

No. 50, 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation	date:	19 October 2018
Includes amo	endments up to:	Act No. 122, 2018
Registered:		29 October 2018
This compilat	tion is in 6 volumes	
Volume 1: Volume 2: Volume 3:	sections 1–260E sections 283AA–601 sections 601EA–742	DJ

Volume 4: sections 760A–993D

Volume 5: sections 1010A–1369A

Volume 6: sections 1370–1643 Schedules Endnotes

Each volume has its own contents

Amendments made by Act No. 122, 2018 have not commenced but are noted in the endnotes

Prepared by the Office of Parliamentary Counsel, Canberra

About this compilation

This compilation

This is a compilation of the *Corporations Act 2001* that shows the text of the law as amended and in force on 19 October 2018 (the *compilation date*).

The notes at the end of this compilation (the *endnotes*) include information about amending laws and the amendment history of provisions of the compiled law.

Uncommenced amendments

The effect of uncommenced amendments is not shown in the text of the compiled law. Any uncommenced amendments affecting the law are accessible on the Legislation Register (www.legislation.gov.au). The details of amendments made up to, but not commenced at, the compilation date are underlined in the endnotes. For more information on any uncommenced amendments, see the series page on the Legislation Register for the compiled law.

Application, saving and transitional provisions for provisions and amendments

If the operation of a provision or amendment of the compiled law is affected by an application, saving or transitional provision that is not included in this compilation, details are included in the endnotes.

Editorial changes

For more information about any editorial changes made in this compilation, see the endnotes.

Modifications

If the compiled law is modified by another law, the compiled law operates as modified but the modification does not amend the text of the law. Accordingly, this compilation does not show the text of the compiled law as modified. For more information on any modifications, see the series page on the Legislation Register for the compiled law.

Self-repealing provisions

If a provision of the compiled law has been repealed in accordance with a provision of the law, details are included in the endnotes.

Contents

rt 10.1—Trar	isition f	rom the old corporations legislation	
Division 1—1	Prelimin	ary	
13	70	Object of Part	
13	71	Definitions	•••
13	72	Relationship of Part with State validation Acts	•••
13′	73	References to things taken or deemed to be the case etc.	•••
13	74	Existence of several versions of old corporations legislation does not result in this Part operating to take same thing to be done several times under new corporations legislation etc.	
13	75	Penalty units in respect of pre-commencement conduct remain at \$100	
13'	76	Ceasing to be a referring State does not affect previous operation of this Part	
Division 2—(Carrying	gover registration of companies	
13'	77	Division has effect subject to Division 7 regulations	
13'	78	Existing registered companies continue to be registered	
Division 3—(Carrying	gover the old Corporations Regulations	
13'	79	Division has effect subject to Division 7 regulations	
13	80	Old Corporations Regulations continue to have effect.	
Division 4—(Court pr	oceedings and orders	
13	_	Division has effect subject to Division 7 regulations	
13	82	Definitions	
133	83	Treatment of court proceedings under or related to the old corporations legislation—proceedings other than federal corporations proceedings	
13	84	Treatment of court proceedings under or related to the old corporations legislation—federal corporations proceedings	

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Compilation No. 91

Registered: 29/10/18

i

1384A	Appeals etc. in relation to some former federal corporations proceedings	20
1384B	Effect of decisions and orders made in federal corporations proceedings before commencement	
1385	References to proceedings and orders in the new	
	corporations legislation	21
Division 5—Other specif	fic transitional provisions	23
1386	Division has effect subject to Division 7	
	regulations	
1387	Certain applications lapse on the commencement	23
1388	Carrying over the Partnerships and Associations Application Order	23
1389	Evidentiary certificates	23
1390	Preservation of nomination of body corporate as SEGC	24
1391	Preservation of identification of satisfactory records	24
1392	Retention of information obtained under old corporations legislation of non-referring State	25
1393	Transitional provisions relating to section 1351 fees	25
1394	Transitional provisions relating to securities exchange fidelity fund levies	26
1395	Transitional provisions relating to National Guarantee Fund levies	27
1396	Transitional provisions relating to futures organisation fidelity fund levies	28
Division 6—General tra	nsitional provisions relating to other	
	etc. under the old corporations	
legislation	1	30
1397	Limitations on scope of this Division	30
1398	Provisions of this Division may have an overlapping effect	
1399	Things done by etc. carried over provisions continue to have effect	
1400	Creation of equivalent rights and liabilities to those that existed before the commencement under carried over provisions of the old corporations legislation	34

ii

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

1401	Creation of equivalent rights and liabilities to those that existed before the commencement under repealed provisions of the old corporations	
	legislation	36
1402	Old corporations legislation time limits etc.	38
1403	Preservation of significance etc. of events or circumstances	39
1404	References in the new corporations legislation generally include references to events, circumstances or things that happened or arose before the commencement	40
1405	References in the new corporations legislation to that legislation or the new ASIC legislation generally include references to corresponding provisions of the old corporations legislation or old ASIC legislation	41
1406	Carrying over references to corresponding previous laws	42
1407	References to old corporations legislation in instruments	42
1408	Old transitional provisions continue to have their effect	43
Division 7—Regulations	dealing with transitional matters	47
1409	Regulations may deal with transitional matters	47
Part 10.2—Transitional pr	ovisions relating to the Financial	
Services Reform A		49
Division 1—Transitional	provisions relating to the phasing-in of	
	incial services regime	49
Subdivision A—Prelin	ninary	49
1410	Definitions	
Subdivision B—Treat	ment of existing markets	51
1411	When is a market being operated immediately before the FSR commencement?	51
1412	Treatment of proposed markets that have not started to operate by the FSR commencement	51
1413	Obligation of Minister to grant licences covering main existing markets	
1414	Section 1413 markets—effect of licences and conditions	56

iii

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

1415	Section 1413 markets—preservation of old Corporations Act provisions during transition	-
1416	period Section 1413 markets—powers for regulations to change how the old and new Corporations Act	58
1417	apply during the transition period Section 1413 markets—additional provisions	59
1417	relating to previously unregulated services	60
1418	Treatment of exempt stock markets and exempt futures markets (other than markets with no identifiable single operator)	
1419	Treatment of exempt stock markets and exempt futures markets that do not have a single identifiable operator	
1420	Treatment of stock markets of approved securities organisations	
1421	Treatment of special stock markets for unquoted interests in a registered scheme	66
1422	Treatment of other markets that were not unauthorised	67
Subdivision C-T	reatment of existing clearing and settlement	
fac	cilities	68
fac	When is a clearing and settlement facility being operated immediately before the FSR	68
fac 1423	cilities When is a clearing and settlement facility being operated immediately before the FSR commencement? Treatment of proposed clearing and settlement facilities that have not started to operate by the FSR commencement. Treatment of unregulated clearing and settlement facilities operated by holders of old Corporations	68
fac 1423 1424	commencement?	68 69 71
fac 1423 1424 1424A	cilities When is a clearing and settlement facility being operated immediately before the FSR commencement? Treatment of proposed clearing and settlement facilities that have not started to operate by the FSR commencement. Treatment of unregulated clearing and settlement facilities operated by holders of old Corporations Act approvals Obligation of Minister to grant licences covering	68 69 71 72
fac 1423 1424 1424A 1425	:ilities When is a clearing and settlement facility being operated immediately before the FSR commencement? Treatment of proposed clearing and settlement facilities that have not started to operate by the FSR commencement. Treatment of unregulated clearing and settlement facilities operated by holders of old Corporations Act approvals Obligation of Minister to grant licences covering main existing facilities. Section 1425 facilities—effect of licences and	68 69 71 72 74
fac 1423 1424 1424A 1425 1426	 when is a clearing and settlement facility being operated immediately before the FSR commencement? Treatment of proposed clearing and settlement facilities that have not started to operate by the FSR commencement. Treatment of unregulated clearing and settlement facilities operated by holders of old Corporations Act approvals Obligation of Minister to grant licences covering main existing facilities. Section 1425 facilities—effect of licences and conditions. Section 1425 facilities—powers for regulations to change how the old and new Corporations Act 	68 69 71 72 74 76

iv

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Subdivision D-	–Treatment of people who carry on financial	
	services businesses and their representatives	78
1430	Meaning of regulated principal, regulated activities and relevant old legislation	78
1431	Parts 7.6, 7.7 and 7.8 of the amended Corporations Act generally do not apply to a regulated principal	
	during the transition period	
1432	Continued application of relevant old legislation	84
1433	Streamlined licensing procedure for certain regulated principals	85
1434	Special licences for insurance multi-agents during first 2 years after FSR commencement	86
1435	Licensing decisions made within the first 2 years of the FSR commencement—regard may be had to conduct and experience of applicant or related body corporate that currently provides same or similar services	0.0
1436	Treatment of representatives—general	
1436A	Treatment of representatives—general	
1430A 1437		
	Exemptions and modifications by ASIC	
	–Product disclosure requirements	94
1438	New product disclosure provisions do not apply to existing products during transition period	94
1439	Offences against new product disclosure provisions—additional element for prosecution to prove if conduct occurs after opting-in and before the end of the first 2 years	97
1440	Continued application of certain provisions of old disclosure regimes during transition period	
1441	Certain persons who are not yet covered by Parts 7.6, 7.7 and 7.8 of the amended Corporations Act are required to comply with Part 7.9 obligations as if they were regulated persons	99
1442	Exemptions and modifications by ASIC	99
Subdivision F-	-Certain other product-related requirements	101
1442A	Deferred application of hawking prohibition	
1442B	Deferred application of confirmation of transaction and cooling-off provisions etc.	
Division 2	transitional provisions	104
1443	Definitions	
1445		104

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

v

14	44	Regulations may deal with transitional, saving or application matters	105
14	45	ASIC determinations may deal with transitional, saving or application matters	
Part 10.3—Trai	nsitional pro	ovisions relating to the Corporations	
	-	lment Act 2003	111
14	47	Application of sections 601AB and 601PB	111
14	48	Application of amendments made by Schedule 4 to the Corporations Legislation Amendment Act 2003	111
Part 10.4—Trai	nsitional pro	ovisions relating to the Financial	
	-	mendment Act 2003	112
14	49	Definition	112
14.	50	Application of Part 10.2 to Chapter 7 as amended by Schedule 2 to the amending Act	112
14	51	Provisions relating to the scope of the amendments	
		of Chapter 7 made by Schedule 2	
14	52	Amendments of section 1274	115
Law Ec	conomic Re	ovisions relating to the Corporate form Program (Audit Reform and are) Act 2004	116
14	53	Definitions	116
14.	54	Audit reforms in Schedule 1 to the amending Act (auditing standards and audit working papers retention rules)	116
14.	55	Audit reforms in Schedule 1 to the amending Act (adoption of auditing standards made by accounting profession before commencement)	
14.	56	Audit reforms in Schedule 1 to the amending Act (new competency standard provisions)	
14.	57	Audit reforms in Schedule 1 to the amending Act (new annual statement requirements for auditors)	118
14.	58	Audit reforms in Schedule 1 to the amending Act (imposition of conditions on existing registration as company auditor)	119
14.	59	Audit reforms in Schedule 1 to the amending Act (application of items 62 and 63)	
14	60	Audit reforms in Schedule 1 to the amending Act (non-audit services disclosure)	119

vi

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

1461	Audit reforms in Schedule 1 to the amending Act (auditor appointment)	119
1462	Audit reforms in Schedule 1 to the amending Act	
	(auditor independence)	120
1463	Audit reforms in Schedule 1 to the amending Act	100
	(auditor rotation)	122
1464	Audit reforms in Schedule 1 to the amending Act (listed company AGMs)	122
1465	Schedule 2 to the amending Act (financial	
	reporting)	122
1466A	Schedule 2A to the amending Act (true and fair	
	view)	122
1466	Schedule 3 to the amending Act (proportionate liability)	123
1467	Schedule 4 to the amending Act (enforcement)	
		123
1468	Schedule 5 to the amending Act (remuneration of directors and executives)	123
1469	Schedule 6 to the amending Act (continuous	123
1409	disclosure)	124
1470	Schedule 7 to the amending Act (disclosure rules)	124
1471	Schedule 8 to the amending Act (shareholder	
	participation and information)	125
Part 10.8—Transitional pr	ovisions relating to the Corporations	
Amendment (Take	eovers) Act 2007	126
1478	Application of amendments of the takeovers	
	provisions	126
Part 10.9—Transitional pr	ovisions relating to the Corporations	
Amendment (Insol	U 1	127
1479	Definition	
1479	Schedule 1 to the amending Act (improving	127
1480	outcomes for creditors)	127
1481	Schedule 2 to the amending Act (deterring	
1 101	corporate misconduct)	130
1482	Schedule 3 to the amending Act (improving	
-	regulation of insolvency practitioners)	131
1483	Schedule 4 to the amending Act (fine-tuning	
	voluntary administration)	132

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

vii

-	rovisions relating to the Corporations	
Amendment (Sho	rt Selling) Act 2008	135
1484	Declarations under paragraph 1020F(1)(c) relating to short selling	135
Part 10.11—Transitional p	provisions relating to the	
Corporations Am	endment (No. 1) Act 2009	137
1485	Application of new subsection 206B(6)	137
1486	Application of new section 206EAA	
Part 10.12—Transitional p	provisions relating to the	
1 0	islation Amendment (Financial	
Services Modernis	sation) Act 2009	138
Corporation	l provisions relating to Schedule 1 to the 1s Legislation Amendment (Financial Indernisation) Act 2009	138
1487	Definitions	
1488	Application of amendments—general	
1489	Application of amendments—application for and grant of licences etc. authorising margin lending	190
	financial services	139
1490	Application of amendments—between 6 and 12 months after commencement	
1491	Acquisition of property	141
1492	Regulations	141
	provisions relating to Schedule 2 to the	
	ns Legislation Amendment (Financial	
Services Mo	dernisation) Act 2009	142
1493	Definitions	142
1494	Transitional provisions relating to limit on control of trustee companies	142
1495	Transitional provisions relating to the amendments of Chapter 7	143
1496	General power for regulations to deal with transitional matters	
Corporation	provisions relating to Schedule 3 to the s Legislation Amendment (Financial	
Services Mo	dernisation) Act 2009	145
1497	Definitions	145
1497	Definitions	14

viii

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

	1498	Application of amendments	145
Part 10.13—T	ransitiona	l provisions relating to the Personal	
		ities (Corporations and Other	
-	ndments) A	· -	146
	1499	Definitions	
	1500	Charges, liens and pledges—continuation of restriction of references	146
	1501	Charges, liens, pledges and third party property— application	
	1501A	References to the whole or substantially the whole of a company's property	
	1501B	Constructive notice of registrable charges	147
	1502	Repeal of Chapter 2K (charges)-general	148
	1503	Repeal of Chapter 2K (charges)-cessation of	
		requirements in relation to documents or notices	148
	1504	Repeal of Chapter 2K (charges)—application of section 266	149
	1505	Repeal of Chapter 2K (charges)—cessation of company registration requirements	
	1506	Repeal of Chapter 2K (charges)—priority betweer registrable charges	ı
	1507	New section 440B (restrictions on third party property rights)	
	1508	New subsection 442CB(1) (administrator's duty o care)	f
	1509	New section 588FP (security interests in favour of an officer of a company etc. void)	2
	1510	Winding up applied for before the commencement time.	ŧ
Part 10.14—T	ransitiona	l provisions relating to the	
		mendment (Corporate Reporting	
Refor	rm) Act 20	10	152
	1510A	Definition	
	1510B	Application of Part 1 of Schedule 1 to the amending Act	
Port 10 15 T	ransitiona	l provisions relating to the	
		mendment (Financial Market	
-			
-	rvision) Ac		154
	1511	Definition	154
		Corporations Act 2001	ix
Compilation No. 91		Compilation date: 19/10/18 Registered	: 29/10/18

1512	Application of amendments	154
1513	Regulations may deal with transitional matters	154
Part 10.16—Transitional p	provisions relating to the	
-	endment (No. 1) Act 2010	155
1516	Application of amendments	
		100
Part 10.17—Transitional J		
_	endment (Improving Accountability	
on Director and E	Executive Remuneration) Act 2011	156
1517	Application of Subdivision B of Division 1 of Part 2D.3	156
1518	Application of sections 206J, 206K, 206L and 206M	156
1519	Application of subsection 249L(2)	156
1520	Application of section 250BB	156
1521	Application of section 250BC	157
1522	Application of section 250BD	157
1523	Application of subsections 250R(4) to (10)	
1524	Application of Division 9 of Part 2G.2	157
1525	Application of amendments of section 300A	157
Part 10.18—Transitional a	and application provisions relating to	
	ancial Advice Measures	159
Division 1—Provisions r	elating to the Corporations Amendment	
	iture of Financial Advice Measures) Act	
2012	,	159
1526	Definitions	159
1527	Application of best interests obligations	160
1528	Application of ban on conflicted remuneration	
1529	Application of ban on other remuneration— volume-based shelf-space fees	161
1530	Regulations do not apply where an acquisition of property otherwise than on just terms would result	
1531	Application of ban on other remuneration— asset-based fees on borrowed amounts	
Division ? Provisions	relating to the Corporations Amendment	
	Advice Measures) Act 2016	164
(Financial A 1531A	Definitions	164 164
1531A 1531B	Best interests obligation	
1331B	Dest interests obligation	104
x	Corporations Act 2001	

Compilation No. 91

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation date: 19/10/18

1531C	Renewal notices (opt-in requirement)	164
1531D	Disclosure statements	165
1531E	Conflicted remuneration	165
Part 10.19—Transitio	nal provisions relating to the	
	Amendment (Phoenixing and Other	
Measures) A	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·	166
1532	Definition	166
1533	Part 1 of Schedule 1 to the amending Act (winding up by ASIC)	
1534	Part 2 of Schedule 1 to the amending Act (publication requirements)	166
1535	Part 3 of Schedule 1 to the amending Act (miscellaneous amendments)	168
Part 10.20—Transitio	nal provisions relating to the	
	E Legislation Amendment (Audit	
Enhancemen	0	169
1536	Definitions	169
1537	Application of amendments relating to annual transparency reports	
Legislation A	nal provision relating to the Corporations mendment (Financial Reporting Panel)	
Act 2012		170
1538	Courts etc. may have regard to Financial Reporting Panel report	170
Part 10.21A—Transit	ional provisions relating to the	
Superannuat	ion Legislation Amendment (Service	
-	d Other Governance Measures) Act 2013 Application of amendments relating to	171
	contributions to a fund or scheme	171
1538B	Application of amendments relating to Statements of Advice	171
	nal provisions relating to the ion Legislation Amendment (Further	
-	5	170
• 1	I Transparency Measures) Act 2012	172
1539	Application of section 1017BA (Obligation to make product dashboard publicly available)	172
	Corporations Act 2001	xi
Compilation No. 91	Compilation date: 19/10/18 Registered:	29/10/18

1540	Application of subsection 1017BB(1) (Obligation to make information relating to investment of assets of superannuation entities publicly available)	172
1541	Application of section 1017BC (Obligation to provide information relating to investment of assets of superannuation entities)	
Part 10.23—Transitional p	rovisions relating to the Clean	
	ı (Carbon Tax Repeal) Act 2014	174
1542	Definition	174
1543	Transitional—carbon units issued before the designated carbon unit day	174
1544	Transitional—variation of conditions on Australian financial services licences	174
1545	Transitional—immediate cancellation of Australian financial services licences	175
1546	Transitional—statements of reasons for cancellation of Australian financial services licences	175
Part 10.23A—Transitional	provisions relating to the	
Corporations Ame Financial Advisers	endment (Professional Standards of s) Act 2017	176
Corporations Ame		176 176
Corporations Ame Financial Advisers		176
Corporations Ame Financial Advisers Division 1—Definitions 1546A	s) Act 2017 Definitions and transitional provisions	176
Corporations Ame Financial Advisers Division 1—Definitions 1546A	s) Act 2017 Definitions and transitional provisions Existing providers to meet certain education and training standards	176 176 178
Corporations Ame Financial Advisers Division 1—Definitions 1546A Division 2—Application	s) Act 2017 Definitions and transitional provisions Existing providers to meet certain education and training standards Application of limitation on authorisation to provide personal advice and offence	176 176 178 178
Corporations Ame Financial Advisers Division 1—Definitions 1546A Division 2—Application 1546B	s) Act 2017 Definitions and transitional provisions Existing providers to meet certain education and training standards Application of limitation on authorisation to provide personal advice and offence Application of requirements relating to provisional relevant providers	176 176 178 178 178
Corporations Ame Financial Advisers Division 1—Definitions 1546A Division 2—Application 1546B 1546C	b) Act 2017 Definitions and transitional provisions Existing providers to meet certain education and training standards Application of limitation on authorisation to provide personal advice and offence Application of requirements relating to provisional relevant providers Application of continuing professional development standard for relevant providers	176 176 178 178 178 179 180
Corporations Ama Financial Advisers Division 1—Definitions 1546A Division 2—Application 1546B 1546C 1546D	b) Act 2017 Definitions and transitional provisions Existing providers to meet certain education and training standards Application of limitation on authorisation to provide personal advice and offence Application of requirements relating to provisional relevant providers Application of continuing professional	176 176 178 178 179 180 180
Corporations Ame Financial Advisers Division 1—Definitions 1546A Division 2—Application 1546B 1546C 1546D 1546E	b) Act 2017 Definitions	176 176 178 178 178 179 180 180 182
Corporations Ame Financial Advisers Division 1—Definitions 1546A Division 2—Application 1546B 1546C 1546D 1546E 1546F	b) Act 2017 Definitions	176 176 178 178 179 180 180 182 182

xii

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

1546J	Application of obligation to notify ASIC about a
154612	person who becomes a relevant provider
1546K	Application of requirements relating to information about relevant provider's principal
	place of business
1546L	Application of requirements relating to
	information about membership of professional
	associations where relevant provider is licensee
1546M	Application of requirements relating to
	information about membership of professional
	associations where relevant provider is not licensee
1546N	Application of requirements relating to
15401	information about provisional relevant provider's
	work and training
1546P	Application of ongoing obligation to notify ASIC
	when there is a change in a matter for a relevant
	provider
1546Q	Application of obligation to notify ASIC about a
	person who starts to have control of a body corporate licensee
1546R	Application of obligation to notify ASIC about a
10 tote	person who ceases to have control of a body
	corporate licensee
15468	Application of obligation for relevant providers to
	provide information to financial services licensees 187
1546T	Application of requirements relating to Register of
154/11	Relevant Providers
1546U	Relevant provider numbers given before commencement
1546V	Continuation of Register of Relevant Providers
	-
Division 3—Transitiona	
1546W	Obligation to notify ASIC of certain information
1546X	Obligation to notify ASIC of CDP year
1546Y	Obligation to notify ASIC when exams passed
1546Z	Obligation to notify ASIC of certain information
1546ZA	after banning order
Division 4—Review	192
1546ZB	Review

xiii

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Part 10.24—Transitional	provisions relating to the	
	islation Amendment (Deregulatory	
and Other Measu	res) Act 2014	193
1547	Definitions	193
1548	Application of amendments relating to calling of general meetings	193
1549	Application of amendments relating to directors' reports for listed companies	193
	l provisions relating to the	
-	endment (Life Insurance	
Remuneration Ar	rangements) Act 2017	194
1549A	Definitions	194
1549B	Applications of amendments relating to life risk insurance products	194
Part 10 25_Transitional	provisions relating to the Insolvency	
Practice Schedule		196
		190
Division 1—Introductio	n	196
1550	Simplified outline of this Part	196
1551	Definitions	197
Division 2—Application	of Part 2 of the Insolvency Practice	
	Corporations) and related consequential	
amendmen		199
Subdivision A—Regis		199
1552	Applications for registration under the old Act	- / /
1553	Persons registered under the old Act continue to be registered under the Insolvency Practice Schedule	
	(Corporations)	
1554	Old Act registrant's details	201
1555	Period of old Act registrant's registration under the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)	201
1556	Conditions for old Act registrants—conditions under the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)	202
1557	Current conditions for old Act registrants— undertakings under the old Act	
1558	Current conditions for old Act registrants— undertakings under the ASIC Act	

xiv

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

1559	Old Act registrant registered as liquidator of a specified body corporate	203
1560	Old Act registrant chooses not to renew	204
Subdivision B—A	nnual returns and statements	205
1561	Application of obligation to lodge annual liquidator returns	205
Subdivision C—N	otice requirements	206
1562	Notice of significant events	206
Subdivision D—Ca	ancellation by ASIC under the old Act	207
1563	Request for cancellation made before the commencement day	207
1564	Decision to cancel registration made before the commencement day	207
Subdivision E—Di	sciplinary proceedings before the Board	208
1565	Matters not dealt with by the Board before the commencement day	208
1566	Matters dealt with by the Board before the commencement day	209
1567	Matters which the Board refuses to deal with before the commencement day	210
1568	Board considering terminating suspension before the commencement day	211
1569	Sharing information between the Board and committees	211
	spension, cancellation and disciplinary action	
	der the Insolvency Practice Schedule	010
1570 (Co	orporations) Direction to comply with requirement to lodge	212
	documents etc.	212
1571	Suspension by ASIC under the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)	212
1572	Cancellation by ASIC under the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)	212
1573	Show-cause notice under the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)	213
1574	Lifting or shortening suspension under the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)	213
1575	Action initiated by industry bodies	213
Subdivision G—Po	owers of the Court and other bodies	213

xv

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

1576	Application of court powers under section 45-1 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)	213
1577	Powers to deal with registration under the old Act on or after the commencement day	214
	cation of Part 3 of the Insolvency Practice lule (Corporations) and related consequential	
amen	dments	215
Subdivision A-	-Introduction	215
1578	Simplified outline of this Division	215
Subdivision B-	–General rules for Part 3	216
1579	Application of Part 3 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)—general rules	216
Subdivision C-	-Remuneration and other benefits received by	
	external administrators	216
1580	Application of Division 60 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)—general rule	216
1581	Old Act continues to apply in relation to remuneration for administrators already appointed	216
1582	Duties of administrators relating to remuneration and other benefits	217
1583	Old Act continues to apply in relation to any right of indemnity	217
1584	Application of new provisions about vacancies of court-appointed liquidator	218
1585	Application of new provisions about exercise of powers while company under external	
	administration	218
Subdivision D-	–Funds handling	218
1586	Application of Division 65 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)—general rule	218
1587	Administration account	
1588	Paying money into administration account	
1589	Paying money out of administration account	
1590	Handling securities	220
Subdivision E-		220
1591	Application of Division 70 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)—general rule	220
1592	Accounts and administration returns	=.
1593	Administration books	221

xvi

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Commonwealth may request information	224
	224
Old Act continues to apply in relation to notices to remedy default	224
Ieetings	224
Application of Division 75 of the Insolvency	
Practice Schedule (Corporations)-general rule	224
External administrator must convene meetings in certain circumstances	225
Old Act continues to apply in relation to reporting for first year of administration	225
-	
	226
-	
	226
Outcome of voting at creditors' meeting	
Court powers	227
-	227
	228
	220
	229
	230
	231
Committee of inspection may request information	231
Duties of members of committee of inspection and	
Duties of members of committee of inspection and creditors relating to profits and advantages etc	231
creditors relating to profits and advantages etc	231
creditors relating to profits and advantages etc	231 232
	 Application of Division 75 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)—general rule External administrator must convene meetings in certain circumstances

Compilation No. 91

1

Compilation date: 19/10/18 Registered: 29/10/18

1616	Application of the Insolvency Practice Schedule	
1010	(Corporations) provisions that conflict with old	
	Act Court orders—general rule	232
1617	Old Act continues to apply in relation to ongoing	
	proceedings before a court—general rule	232
1618	Court powers to inquire into and make orders	233
1619	Review by another registered liquidator	234
1620	Removal by creditors	235
Division 4—Administrati	ive review	236
1621	Administrative Appeals Tribunal proceedings	236
Division 5—Application	of other consequential amendments	237
1622	Outcome of voting at creditors' meeting	
	determined by related entity or on casting vote-	
	Court powers	
1623	Returns and accounts by controllers	237
1624	Transfer of books by a controller to a new controller or ASIC	238
1625	Officers reporting to controller about corporation's	
	affairs	238
1626	Lodging notice of execution of a deed of company arrangement	238
1627	Office of liquidator appointed by the Court	238
1628	Report as to company's affairs to be submitted to liquidator	239
1629	Orders for release or deregistration	
1630	Meeting relating to the voluntary winding up of a	0>
	company	239
1631	Pooling determinations	239
1632	Electronic methods of giving or sending certain notices	240
1633	Deregistration following winding up	240
Division 6—Regulations		241
1634	Regulations	
	c .	
-	rovisions relating to Schedule 3 to	
the Insolvency Lav	v Reform Act 2016	242
1635	Application of amendments made by Schedule 3 to the <i>Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016</i>	242

xviii

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Part 10.28—Transitional	provisions relating to the Treasury	
Laws Amendme	nt (2016 Measures No. 1) Act 2017	244
1636A	Application of subsections 981D(2) and 984B(3)	244
1637	Application of subparagraph 1274(2)(a)(iva) and subsections 1274(2AA) and (2AB)	244
Part 10.30—Transitional	provisions relating to the Treasury	
Laws Amendme	nt (2017 Measures No. 5) Act 2018	245
1639	Definitions	245
1640	Application—obligation to comply with rules about financial benchmarks	245
1641	Application—offences relating to manipulation of financial benchmarks	245
1642	Application—extended meaning of financial products and Division 3 financial products for Part 7.10	245
Part 10.31—Transitional	provisions relating to the	
	nendment (Crowd-sourced Funding	
for Proprietary (Companies) Act 2018	246
1643	Application of amendments	246
		247
1 2	Saving delegations Decisions to give, withdraw or not withdraw a notice under subsection 1313(1)	
Schedule 2—Insolven	cy Practice Schedule	
(Corpora		248
Part 1—Introduction		248
Division 1—Introduction		248
1-1 1-5	Object of this Schedule	
Division 5—Definitions	Simplified outline of this Schedule	248
Subdivision A—Intr		250
5-1	Simplified outline of this Division	250
	Comparations 4 of 2001	
	Corporations Act 2001	xix

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Subdivision B—The D	ictionary	250
5-5	The Dictionary	250
Subdivision C—Other	definitions	253
5-10	Meaning of current conditions	253
5-15	Meaning of external administration of a company	254
5-20	Meaning of external administrator of a company	254
5-25	References to the external administrator of a company	255
5-26	Property of a company	255
5-27	Meaning of <i>pooled group</i>	
5-30	Persons with a <i>financial interest</i> in the external administration of a company	256
Part 2—Registering and dis	sciplining practitioners	257
Division 10—Introduction	n	257
10-1	Simplified outline of this Part	257
10-5	Working cooperatively with the Inspector-General in Bankruptcy	258
Division 15—Register of	liquidators	259
15-1	Register of Liquidators	259
Division 20—Registering liquidators		260
Subdivision A—Introd	luction	260
20-1	Simplified outline of this Division	260
Subdivision B—Regist	ration	260
20-5	Application for registration	260
20-10	ASIC may convene a committee to consider	
20-15	ASIC must refer applications to a committee	261
20-20	Committee to consider applications	261
20-25	Committee to report	263
20-30	Registration	
20-35	Conditions imposed on all registered liquidators or a class of registered liquidators	264
Subdivision C—Varyi	ng etc. conditions of registration	265
20-40	Application to vary etc. conditions of registration	265
20-45	ASIC may convene a committee to consider applications	
20-50	ASIC must refer applications to a committee	
20-55	Committee to consider applications	

xx

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

20-60	Committee to report	266
20-65	Committee's decision given effect	
	-	
Subdivision D—Ro		267
20-70	Application for renewal	
20-75	Renewal	
Subdivision E—Of	ffences relating to registration	268
20-80	False representation that a person is a registered liquidator	268
Division 25—Insuran	ice	269
25-1	Registered liquidators to maintain insurance	269
Division 30—Annual	liquidator returns	270
30-1	Annual liquidator returns	270
Division 35—Notice r	requirements	272
35-1	Notice of significant events	
35-5	Notice of other events	
Division 40—Discipli	nary and other action	274
Subdivision A—In	•	274
40-1	Simplified outline of this Division	
Subdivision B—Di	-	275
40-5	Registered liquidator to remedy failure to lodge	273
40-5	documents or give information or documents	
40-10	Registered liquidator to correct inaccuracies etc	
40-15	Direction not to accept further appointments	
Subdivision C—A	utomatic cancellation	279
40-20	Automatic cancellation	
	SIC may suspend or cancel registration	279
40-25	ASIC may suspend of cancer registration	
40-30	ASIC may cancel registration	
40-35	Notice of suspension or cancellation	
Subdivision F_Di	sciplinary action by committee	282
40-40	ASIC may give a show-cause notice	
40-45	ASIC may convene a committee	
40-50	ASIC may refer matters to the committee	
40-55	Decision of the committee	
40-60	Committee to report	
40-65	ASIC must give effect to the committee's decision.	

xxi

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Subdivision F—	-Lifting or shortening suspension	287
40-70	Application to lift or shorten suspension	
40-75	ASIC may convene a committee to consider	
	applications	287
40-80	ASIC must refer applications to a committee	288
40-85	Committee to consider applications	288
40-90	Committee to report	288
40-95	Committee's decision given effect	289
Subdivision G-	Action initiated by industry body	289
40-100	Notice by industry bodies of possible grounds for disciplinary action	289
40-105	No liability for notice given in good faith etc	291
40-110	Meaning of industry bodies	291
Subdivision H–	-Consequences of certain disciplinary and other	
	action	291
40-111	Appointment of another liquidator if liquidator's registration is suspended or cancelled	291
Division 45—Cour	t oversight of registered liquidators	293
45-1	Court may make orders in relation to registered liquidators	293
45-5	Court may make orders about costs	294
Division 50—Com	mittees under this Part	295
50-1	Simplified outline of this Division	295
50-5	Prescribed body appointing a person to a	
	committee	
50-10	Minister appointing a person to a committee	296
50-15	Single committee may consider more than one matter	297
50-20	Ongoing consideration of matters by committee	
50-25	Procedure and other rules relating to committees	
50-30	Remuneration of committee members	298
50-35	Committee must only use information etc. for purposes for which disclosed	299
Part 3—General rule	es relating to external administrations	301
Division 55—Intro	oduction	301
55-1	Simplified outline of this Part	301

xxii

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Division 60—Remunerat external adn	ion and other benefits received by ninistrators	303
Subdivision A—Introc		303
60-1	Simplified outline of this Division	303
	neration of external administrators—	
genera		304
60-2	Application of this Subdivision	
60-5	External administrator's remuneration	
60-10	Remuneration determinations	
60-11	Review of remuneration determinations	
60-12	Matters to which the Court must have regard	
60-15	Maximum default amount	308
Subdivision C—Remu	neration of provisional liquidators	310
60-16	Remuneration of provisional liquidators	310
Subdivision D—Remu ASIC	neration of liquidators in winding up by	310
60-17	Remuneration of liquidators in winding up by ASIC	310
	s of external administrators relating to eration and benefits etc.	311
60-20	External administrator must not derive profit or advantage from the administration of the company	311
Division 65—Funds hand	lling	314
65-1	Simplified outline of this Division	314
65-5	External administrator must pay all money into an administration account	
65-10	Administration accounts	
65-15	External administrator must not pay other money into the administration account	
65-20	Consequences for failure to pay money into administration account	316
65-25	Paying money out of administration account	317
65-40	Handling securities	318
65-45	Handling of money and securities—Court directions	
65-50	Rules in relation to consequences for failure to comply with this Division	320

xxiii

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Division 70—Infor	mation	321	
Subdivision A-	-Introduction	321	
70-1	Simplified outline of this Division	321	
Subdivision B-	-Administration returns	322	
70-5	Annual administration return	322	
70-6	End of administration return	323	
Subdivision C-	–Record-keeping	325	
70-10	Administration books	325	
70-15	Audit of administration books—ASIC	326	
70-20	Audit of administration books—on order of the Court	327	
70-25	External administrator to comply with auditor requirements	327	
70-30	Transfer of books to new administrator	328	
70-31	Transfer of books to ASIC etc		
70-35	Retention and destruction of books	332	
70-36	Books of company in external administration— evidence	333	
Subdivision D-	–Giving information etc. to creditors and others	334	
70-40	Right of creditors to request information etc. from external administrator	334	
70-45	Right of individual creditor to request information etc. from external administrator	334	
70-46	Right of members to request information etc. from external administrator in a members' voluntary winding up	335	
70-47	Right of individual member to request information etc. from external administrator in a members'	226	
70-50	voluntary winding up Reporting to creditors and members		
	-Other requests for information etc.	337	
70-55	Commonwealth may request information etc		
	-Reporting to ASIC	338	
70-60	Insolvency Practice Rules may provide for reporting to ASIC	338	
Subdivision G-	Subdivision G—External administrator may be compelled to		
	comply with requests for information etc.	339	
70-65	Application of this Subdivision	339	

xxiv

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

70-70	ASIC may direct external administrator to comply with the request for relevant material	339
70-75	ASIC must notify external administrator before giving a direction under section 70-70	
70-80	ASIC must not direct external administrator to give the relevant material if external administrator entitled not to comply with the request	
70-85	ASIC may impose conditions on use of the relevant material	
70-90	Court may order relevant material to be given	341
Division 75—Meeting	gs	343
75-1	Simplified outline of this Division	343
75-5	Other obligations to convene meetings not affected	343
75-10	External administrator may convene meetings	343
75-15	External administrator must convene meeting in certain circumstances	344
75-20	External administrator must convene meeting if required by ASIC	345
75-25	External administrator's representative at meetings	
75-30	ASIC may attend meetings	
75-35	Commonwealth may attend certain meetings etc	346
75-40	Proposals to creditors or contributories without meeting	346
75-41	Outcome of voting at creditors' meeting determined by related entity—Court powers	348
75-42	Creditors' resolution passed because of casting vote—Court review	349
75-43	Proposed creditors' resolution not passed because of casting vote—Court's powers	350
75-44	Interim order on application under section 75-41, 75-42 or 75-43	351
75-45	Order under section 75-41 or 75-42 does not affect act already done pursuant to resolution	352
75-50	Rules relating to meetings	352
Division 80—Commi	ttees of inspection	354
80-1	Simplified outline of this Division	354
80-5	Application of sections 80-10 to 80-25	355
80-10	Committee of inspection—company not a member of a pooled group	355
80-15	Appointment and removal of members of committee of inspection by creditors generally	

Compilation date: 19/10/18

xxv

Compilation No. 91

80-20	Appointment of committee member by large creditor	
80-25	Appointment of committee member by employees	
80-26	Committee of inspection—pooled groups	
80-27	External administrator must convene meeting in	
	certain circumstances	359
80-30	Committees of inspection-procedures etc.	361
80-35	Functions of committee of inspection	361
80-40	Committee of inspection may request information	
	etc	
80-45	Reporting to committee of inspection	362
80-50	Committee of inspection may obtain specialist advice or assistance	363
80-55	Obligations of members of committee of inspection	364
80-60	Obligations of creditor appointing a member of	
	committee of inspection	
80-65	ASIC may attend committee meetings	367
80-70	The Court may inquire into conduct of the committee	367
Division 85—Directions	by creditors	368
85-1	Simplified outline of this Division	368
85-5	External administrator to have regard to directions given by creditors	
Division 90—Review of	the external administration of a	
company		369
Subdivision A—Intro	oduction	369
90-1	Simplified outline of this Division	
Subdivision B—Cour	t powers to inquire and make orders	370
90-5	Court may inquire on own initiative	370
90-10	Court may inquire on application of creditors etc	370
90-15	Court may make orders in relation to external administration	
90-20	Application for Court order	
90-21	Meetings to ascertain wishes of creditors or contributories.	
Subdivision C De-		
	ew by another registered liquidator	375
90-22	Application of this Subdivision	3/5

xxvi

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

90-24 Appointment of reviewing liquidator by creditors etc. 376 90-25 Reviewing liquidator must consent to appointment. 378 90-26 Review. 379 90-27 Who pays for a review? 379 90-28 Court orders in relation to review. 379 90-29 Rules about reviews. 381 Subdivision D-Removal by creditors 381 90-30 Application of this Subdivision 381 90-35 Removal by creditors 382 Part 4—Other matters 384 95-1 Simplified outline of this Part. 384 Division 100—Other matters 385 100-5 External administrator may assign right to sue under this Act 100-6 Approved forms 385 Division 105—The Insolvency Practice Rules 387 Schedule 3—Penalties 388 Schedule 4—Transfer of financial institutions and friendly societies 426 Part 1—Preliminary 426 426 1 Definitions 426 1 Definitions 426 1		90-23	Appointment of reviewing liquidator by ASIC of the Court.	or
90-25 Reviewing liquidator must consent to appointment		90-24 Appointment of reviewing liquidator by creditors		rs
90-26 Review 378 90-27 Who pays for a review? 379 90-28 Court orders in relation to review 379 90-29 Rules about reviews. 381 Subdivision D—Removal by creditors 381 90-30 Application of this Subdivision 381 90-35 Removal by creditors 382 Part 4—Other matters 384 95-1 Simplified outline of this Part. 384 Division 100—Other matters 385 100-5 External administrator may assign right to sue under this Act 385 100-6 Approved forms. 387 05-1 The Insolvency Practice Rules 387 105-1 The Insolvency Practice Rules 388 Schedule 3—Penalties 388 388 Schedule 4—Transfer of financial institutions and friendly societies 426 Part 1—Preliminary 426 426 Part 2—Financial institutions that became companies 430 3 Background (registration of transferring financial institution as company) 430 4 Rules applied to transfering institution that was registered as a company unde		90.25		
90-27 Who pays for a review? 379 90-28 Court orders in relation to review. 379 90-29 Rules about reviews. 381 Subdivision D—Removal by creditors 381 90-30 Application of this Subdivision 381 90-30 Application of this Subdivision 381 90-35 Removal by creditors. 382 Part 4—Other matters 384 95-1 Simplified outline of this Part. 384 Division 100—Other matters 385 100-5 External administrator may assign right to sue under this Act 385 100-6 Approved forms. 385 Division 105—The Insolvency Practice Rules 387 Schedule 3—Penalties 388 Schedule 4—Transfer of financial institutions and friendly societies 426 Part 1—Preliminary 426 1 Definitions 430 3 Background (registration of transferring financial institution at company) 430 4 Rules applied to transferring institution that was registered as a company under the transfer provisions 430 11 Transferring financial institution under extern				
90-28 Court orders in relation to review. 379 90-29 Rules about reviews. 381 Subdivision D—Removal by creditors 381 90-30 Application of this Subdivision. 381 90-35 Removal by creditors. 382 Part 4—Other matters 384 Division 95—Introduction 384 95-1 Simplified outline of this Part. 384 Division 100—Other matters 385 100-5 External administrator may assign right to sue under this Act. 385 100-6 Approved forms. 385 Division 105—The Insolvency Practice Rules 387 Schedule 3—Penaltics 388 Schedule 4—Transfer of financial institutions and friendly societies 426 Part 1—Preliminary 426 1 Definitions. 426 Part 2—Financial institutions that became companies 430 3 Background (registration of transferring financial institution as company) 430 1 Definition as company) 430 1 Transferring financial institution under external administration 430				
90-29 Rules about reviews			1 5	
Subdivision D—Removal by creditors 381 90-30 Application of this Subdivision 381 90-35 Removal by creditors 382 Part 4—Other matters 384 95-1 Simplified outline of this Part. 384 95-1 Simplified outline of this Part. 384 95-1 Simplified outline of this Part. 384 90-5 External administrator may assign right to sue under this Act. 385 100-6 Approved forms. 385 Division 105—The Insolvency Practice Rules 387 105-1 The Insolvency Practice Rules 388 Schedule 3—Penaltics 388 Schedule 4—Transfer of financial institutions and friendly societies 426 Part 1—Preliminary 426 1 Definitions. 426 Part 2—Financial institutions that became companies 430 3 Background (registration of transferring financial institution as company) 430 4 Rules applied to transferring institution that was registered as a company under the transfer provisions. 430 11 Transferring financial institution under external administration. 430 </td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td>				
90-30 Application of this Subdivision 381 90-35 Removal by creditors 382 Part 4—Other matters 384 Division 95—Introduction 384 95-1 Simplified outline of this Part. 384 Division 100—Other matters 385 100-5 External administrator may assign right to sue under this Act 385 100-6 Approved forms. 385 Division 105—The Insolvency Practice Rules 387 105-1 The Insolvency Practice Rules 387 Schedule 3—Penalties 388 Schedule 4—Transfer of financial institutions and friendly societies 426 Part 1—Preliminary 426 1 Definitions. 426 Part 2—Financial institutions that became companies 430 3 Background (registration of transferring financial institution that was registered as a company) 430 4 Rules applied to transferring institution that was registered as a company under the transfer provisions. 430 11 Transferring financial institution under external administration 431	Subdi	ivision D—Rem		
90-35 Removal by creditors	Subu		-	
Division 95—Introduction 384 95-1 Simplified outline of this Part. 384 95-1 Simplified outline of this Part. 384 Division 100—Other matters 385 100-5 External administrator may assign right to sue under this Act. 385 100-6 Approved forms. 385 Division 105—The Insolvency Practice Rules 387 105-1 The Insolvency Practice Rules 387 Schedule 3—Penalties 388 Schedule 4—Transfer of financial institutions and friendly societies 426 Part 1—Preliminary 426 1 Definitions 426 Part 2—Financial institutions that became companies 430 3 Background (registration of transferring financial institution as company) 430 4 Rules applied to transferring institution that was registered as a company under the transfer provisions 430 11 Transferring financial institution under external administration 431		90-35		
95-1 Simplified outline of this Part. 384 Division 100—Other matters 385 100-5 External administrator may assign right to sue under this Act 385 100-6 Approved forms 385 Division 105—The Insolvency Practice Rules 387 105-1 The Insolvency Practice Rules 387 Schedule 3—Penalties 388 Schedule 4—Transfer of financial institutions and friendly societies 426 Part 1—Preliminary 426 1 Definitions 426 Part 2—Financial institutions that became companies 430 3 Background (registration of transferring financial institution as company) 430 4 Rules applied to transferring institution that was registered as a company under the transfer provisions 430 11 Transferring financial institution under external administration 431	Part 4—Othe	er matters		384
95-1 Simplified outline of this Part. 384 Division 100—Other matters 385 100-5 External administrator may assign right to sue under this Act 385 100-6 Approved forms 385 Division 105—The Insolvency Practice Rules 387 105-1 The Insolvency Practice Rules 387 Schedule 3—Penalties 388 Schedule 4—Transfer of financial institutions and friendly societies 426 Part 1—Preliminary 426 1 Definitions 426 Part 2—Financial institutions that became companies 430 3 Background (registration of transferring financial institution as company) 430 4 Rules applied to transferring institution that was registered as a company under the transfer provisions 430 11 Transferring financial institution under external administration 431	Division 9	95—Introducti	on	384
Division 100—Other matters 385 100-5 External administrator may assign right to sue under this Act 385 100-6 Approved forms 385 Division 105—The Insolvency Practice Rules 387 105-1 The Insolvency Practice Rules 387 Schedule 3—Penalties 388 Schedule 4—Transfer of financial institutions and 426 Part 1—Preliminary 426 1 Definitions 426 Part 2—Financial institutions that became companies 430 3 Background (registration of transferring financial institution as company) 430 4 Rules applied to transferring institution that was registered as a company under the transfer provisions 430 11 Transferring financial institution under external administration 431	Division			
100-5 External administrator may assign right to sue under this Act 385 100-6 Approved forms 385 Division 105—The Insolvency Practice Rules 387 105-1 The Insolvency Practice Rules 387 Schedule 3—Penalties 388 Schedule 4—Transfer of financial institutions and friendly societies 426 Part 1—Preliminary 426 1 Definitions 426 Part 2—Financial institutions that became companies 430 3 Background (registration of transferring financial institution as company) 430 4 Rules applied to transferring institution that was registered as a company under the transfer provisions 430 11 Transferring financial institution under external administration 431	Division 1	00Other me	-	
under this Act 385 100-6 Approved forms 385 Division 105—The Insolvency Practice Rules 387 105-1 The Insolvency Practice Rules 387 Schedule 3—Penalties 388 Schedule 4—Transfer of financial institutions and friendly societies 426 Part 1—Preliminary 426 1 Definitions 426 Part 2—Financial institutions that became companies 430 3 Background (registration of transferring financial institution as company) 430 4 Rules applied to transferring institution that was registered as a company) 430 11 Transferring financial institution under external administration 431	DIVISION			303
100-6 Approved forms		100-5		
105-1 The Insolvency Practice Rules 387 Schedule 3—Penalties 388 Schedule 4—Transfer of financial institutions and friendly societies 426 Part 1—Preliminary 426 1 Definitions 426 Part 2—Financial institutions that became companies 430 Division 1—Registration and its consequences 430 3 Background (registration of transferring financial institution as company) 430 4 Rules applied to transferring institution that was registered as a company under the transfer provisions 430 11 Transferring financial institution under external administration 431		100-6		
105-1 The Insolvency Practice Rules 387 Schedule 3—Penalties 388 Schedule 4—Transfer of financial institutions and friendly societies 426 Part 1—Preliminary 426 1 Definitions 426 Part 2—Financial institutions that became companies 430 Division 1—Registration and its consequences 430 3 Background (registration of transferring financial institution as company) 430 4 Rules applied to transferring institution that was registered as a company under the transfer provisions 430 11 Transferring financial institution under external administration 431	Division 1	05—The Inso	Ivency Practice Rules	387
Schedule 4—Transfer of financial institutions and friendly societies 426 Part 1—Preliminary 426 1 Definitions 426 Part 2—Financial institutions that became companies 430 Division 1—Registration and its consequences 430 3 Background (registration of transferring financial institution as company) 430 4 Rules applied to transferring institution that was registered as a company under the transfer provisions 430 11 Transferring financial institution under external administration 431	211101011		•	
friendly societies 426 Part 1—Preliminary 426 1 Definitions 426 Part 2—Financial institutions that became companies 430 Division 1—Registration and its consequences 430 3 Background (registration of transferring financial institution as company) 430 4 Rules applied to transferring institution that was registered as a company under the transfer provisions 430 11 Transferring financial institution under external administration 431	Schedule 3-	—Penalties		388
Part 1—Preliminary 426 1 Definitions	Schedule 4-	—Transfer	of financial institutions and	
Part 1—Preliminary 426 1 Definitions		friendly s	ocieties	426
1 Definitions 426 Part 2—Financial institutions that became companies 430 Division 1—Registration and its consequences 430 3 Background (registration of transferring financial institution as company) 430 4 Rules applied to transferring institution that was registered as a company under the transfer provisions 430 11 Transferring financial institution under external administration 431	Part 1 Prol	•		126
Part 2—Financial institutions that became companies 430 Division 1—Registration and its consequences 430 3 Background (registration of transferring financial institution as company) 430 4 Rules applied to transferring institution that was registered as a company under the transfer provisions 430 11 Transferring financial institution under external administration 431			Definitions	
Division 1—Registration and its consequences 430 3 Background (registration of transferring financial institution as company) 430 4 Rules applied to transferring institution that was registered as a company under the transfer provisions 430 11 Transferring financial institution under external administration 431 Corporations Act 2001		1	Definitions	
3 Background (registration of transferring financial institution as company) 430 4 Rules applied to transferring institution that was registered as a company under the transfer provisions 430 11 Transferring financial institution under external administration 431 Corporations Act 2001	Part 2—Fina	ncial institut	ions that became companies	430
3 Background (registration of transferring financial institution as company) 430 4 Rules applied to transferring institution that was registered as a company under the transfer provisions 430 11 Transferring financial institution under external administration 431 Corporations Act 2001	Division 1	-Registratio	n and its consequences	430
4 Rules applied to transferring institution that was registered as a company under the transfer provisions		3		
11 Transferring financial institution under external administration		4	Rules applied to transferring institution that was registered as a company under the transfer	5
administration			-	
		11		
			Corporations Act 2001	xxvii
	Compilation No. 91			ed: 29/10/18

Division 2—Membership		434
12	Institution that became a company limited by	
	shares	434
13	Institution that became a company limited by	125
14	guarantee	433
14	Institution becoming a company limited by shares and guarantee	436
15	Redeemable preference shares that were	
	withdrawable shares	
16	Liability of members on winding up	437
Division 3—Share capita	l	439
17	Share capital	439
18	Application of no par value rule	440
19	Calls on partly-paid shares	440
20	References in contracts and other documents to par value	440
Part 4—The transition peri	iod	442
25	ASIC may direct directors of a company to modify its constitution	442
27	When certain modifications of a company's constitution under an exemption or declaration take effect	443
Part 5—Demutualisations		445
29	Disclosure for proposed demutualisation	445
30	ASIC's exemption power	447
31	Coverage of disclosure statement	448
32	Registration of disclosure statement	448
33	Expert's report	450
34	Unconscionable conduct in relation to	451
25	demutualisations	
35	Orders the Court may make	452
	tion of fundraising provisions of the	
Friendly Societies	Code	454
36	Friendly Societies Code to apply to offers of interests in benefit funds	151
Part 7—Transitional provis	sions	456
37	Unclaimed money	
38	Modification by regulations	457
xxviii	Corporations Act 2001	

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Registered: 29/10/18

Compilation No. 91

39	Regulations may deal with tran application matters	, 0
Endnotes		460
Endnote 1—Ab	out the endnotes	460
Endnote 2—Abbreviation key		462
Endnote 3—Legislation history		463
Endnote 4—Amendment history		481

Compilation No. 91

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation date: 19/10/18

xxix

Chapter 10—Transitional provisions

Part 10.1—Transition from the old corporations legislation

Division 1—Preliminary

1370 Object of Part

- Subject to subsection (3), the object of this Part is to provide for a smooth transition from the regime provided for in the old corporations legislation of the States and Territories in this jurisdiction to the regime provided for in the new corporations legislation, so that individuals, bodies corporate and other bodies are, to the greatest extent possible, put in the same position immediately after the commencement as they would have been if:
 - (a) that old corporations legislation had, from time to time when it was in force, been valid Commonwealth legislation applying throughout those States and Territories; and
 - (b) the new corporations legislation (to the extent it contains provisions that correspond to provisions of the old corporations legislation as in force immediately before the commencement) were a continuation of that old corporations legislation as so applying.
 - Note: The new corporations legislation contains provisions that correspond to most of the provisions of the old corporations legislation. Generally, the only exceptions to this are provisions of the old corporations legislation that related to the fact that the Corporations Law operated separately in each of the States and Territories (rather than as a single national law).
- (2) In resolving any ambiguity as to the meaning of any of the other provisions of this Part, an interpretation that is consistent with the object of this Part is to be preferred to an interpretation that is not consistent with that object.

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

1

Section 1371

(3) This Part does contain some provisions (for example, subsection 1400(4)) which apply or extend to matters under the old corporations legislation of any non-referring State.

1371 Definitions

(1) In this Part:

carried over provision of the old corporations legislation of a State or Territory in this jurisdiction means a provision of the old corporations legislation of that State or Territory that:

- (a) was in force immediately before the commencement; and
- (b) corresponds to a provision of the new corporations legislation.

commencement means the commencement of this Act.

corresponds has a meaning affected by subsections (2), (3) and (4).

instrument means:

- (a) any instrument of a legislative character (including an Act or regulations) or of an administrative character; or
- (b) any other document.

liability includes a duty or obligation.

made includes issued, given or published.

new corporations legislation means:

- (a) this Act; and
- (b) the new Corporations Regulations (as amended and in force from time to time) and any other regulations made under this Act; and
- (c) the laws of the Commonwealth referred to in paragraph (c) of the definition of *old corporations legislation*, being those laws as they apply after the commencement; and
- (d) the preserved instruments.

2

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

new Corporations Regulations means the regulations that, because of section 1380, have effect as if they were made under section 1364.

old application Act for a State or Territory means:

- (a) in the case of New South Wales—the Corporations (New South Wales) Act 1990 of New South Wales as in force from time to time before the commencement; or
- (b) in the case of Victoria—the Corporations (Victoria) Act 1990 of Victoria as in force from time to time before the commencement; or
- (c) in the case of Queensland—the Corporations (Queensland) Act 1990 of Queensland as in force from time to time before the commencement; or
- (d) in the case of Western Australia—the Corporations (Western Australia) Act 1990 of Western Australia as in force from time to time before the commencement; or
- (e) in the case of South Australia—the *Corporations (South Australia) Act 1990* of South Australia as in force from time to time before the commencement; or
- (f) in the case of Tasmania—the *Corporations (Tasmania) Act* 1990 of Tasmania as in force from time to time before the commencement; or
- (g) in the case of the Australian Capital Territory—the old Corporations Act; or
- (h) in the case of the Northern Territory—the Corporations (Northern Territory) Act 1990 of the Northern Territory as in force from time to time before the commencement.

old Corporations Act means the *Corporations Act 1989* as in force from time to time before the commencement.

old Corporations Law means:

(a) when used in relation to a particular State or Territory—the Corporations Law of that State or Territory, within the meaning of the old application Act for that State or Territory, as in force from time to time before the commencement; or

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

3

Section 1371

(b) when used in general terms—the Corporations Law set out in section 82 of the old Corporations Act as in force from time to time before the commencement.

old corporations legislation of a particular State or Territory means:

- (a) the old Corporations Law and old Corporations Regulations of that State or Territory, and any instruments made under that Law or those Regulations; and
- (b) the old application Act for that State or Territory, and any instruments made under that Act; and
- (c) either:
 - (i) when used in relation to a State or the Northern Territory—the laws of the Commonwealth as applying in relation to the old Corporations Law and the old Corporations Regulations of the State or Territory from time to time before the commencement as laws of, or for the government of, that State or Territory because of Part 8 of the old Application Act for that State or Territory, and any instruments made under those laws as so applying; or
 - (ii) when used in relation to the Australian Capital Territory—the laws of the Commonwealth referred to in subparagraph (i), but as applying of their own force in relation to the old Corporations Law and old Corporations Regulations of the Territory, and any instruments made under those laws as so applying.

old Corporations Regulations means:

- (a) when used in relation to a particular State or Territory—the Corporations Regulations of that State or Territory, within the meaning of the old application Act for that State or Territory, as in force from time to time before the commencement; or
- (b) when used in general terms—the regulations made under section 22 of the old Corporations Act as in force from time to time before the commencement.

Corporations	Act	2001

Compilation No. 91

4

Compilation date: 19/10/18

order, in relation to a court, includes any judgment, conviction or sentence of the court.

pre-commencement right or liability has the meaning given by subsection 1400(1) or 1401(1).

preserved instrument means an instrument that, because of section 1399, has effect after the commencement as if it were made under a provision of the new corporations legislation.

right includes an interest or status.

substituted right or liability has the meaning given by subsection 1400(2) or 1401(3).

this Part includes regulations made for the purposes of any of the provisions of this Part.

- (2) Subject to subsection (4), for the purposes of this Part, a provision or part (the *old provision or part*) of the old corporations legislation of a State or Territory *corresponds* to a provision or part (the *new provision or part*) of the new corporations legislation (and vice versa) if:
 - (a) the old provision or part and the new provision or part are substantially the same, unless the regulations specify that the 2 provisions or parts do not correspond; or
 - (b) the regulations specify that the 2 provisions or parts correspond.
 - Note: The range of provisions of the new corporations legislation that may be corresponding provisions for the purposes of this Part is affected by sections 1401 and 1408, which take certain provisions of the old corporations legislation to be included in the new corporations legislation.
- (3) For the purposes of paragraph (2)(a), differences of all or any of the following kinds are not sufficient to mean that 2 provisions or parts are not substantially the same:
 - (a) differences in the numbering of the provisions or parts;

Compilation No. 91

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation date: 19/10/18

D

Registered: 29/10/18

5

- (b) differences of a minor technical nature (for example, differences in punctuation, or differences that are attributable to the correction of incorrect cross references);
- (c) the fact that one of the provisions refers to a corresponding previous law and the other does not;
- (d) that fact that:
 - (i) the old provision or part allowed a court to exercise powers on its own motion but the new provision or part does not; or
 - (ii) the old provision or part required a court to apply a criterion of public interest but the new provision or part requires a court to apply a criterion of justice and equity; or
 - (iii) the new provision or part requires ASIC to take account of public interest but the old provision or part did not;
- (e) other differences that are attributable to the fact that the new corporations legislation applies as a Commonwealth law throughout this jurisdiction;
- (f) other differences of a kind prescribed by the regulations for the purposes of this paragraph.

This subsection is not intended to otherwise limit the circumstances in which 2 provisions or parts are, for the purposes of paragraph (2)(a), substantially the same.

(4) The regulations may provide that a specified provision of the old corporations legislation of a State or Territory does, or does not, correspond to a specified provision of the new corporations legislation.

1372 Relationship of Part with State validation Acts

(1) This Part applies to an invalid administrative action of a Commonwealth authority or an officer of the Commonwealth (within the meaning of a State validation Act) as if the circumstances that made the authority's or officer's action an invalid administrative action had not made the action invalid.

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

6

Compilation date: 19/10/18

- Note 1: So, for example, in determining whether the purported registration of a company is an action to which this Part (in particular Division 2) applies, the circumstances that made the action an invalid administrative action for the purposes of a State validation Act are to be disregarded.
- Note 2: For the status and effect of invalid administrative actions in relation to times before the commencement, see the State validation Acts.
- (2) However, if there are other circumstances that affect or may affect the validity of the action, neither this section, nor anything else in this Part, is taken to negate the effect of those other circumstances.
- (3) If:
 - (a) a person would have had a right or liability under a provision (the *old provision*) of the old corporations legislation of a State if the circumstances that made the authority's or officer's action an invalid administrative action (within the meaning of the State validation Act of that State) had not made the action invalid; and
 - (b) the effect of that State validation Act in relation to that action is to declare that the person has, and is taken always to have had, the same rights and liabilities as they would have had under the old provision if the invalid administrative action had been taken, or purportedly taken, at the relevant time by a duly authorised State authority or officer of the State (within the meaning of that Act);

this Part applies as if:

- (c) a reference to a right or liability arising under the old corporations legislation included a reference to the right or liability that the person is declared to have by the State validation Act; and
- (d) that right or liability arose under the old provision.
- (4) In this section:

State validation Act means an Act of a State in this jurisdiction under which certain administrative actions (within the meaning of that Act) taken, or purportedly taken, at or before the commencement by Commonwealth authorities or officers of the

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

7

Commonwealth (within the meaning of that Act) pursuant to functions or powers (the *relevant functions or powers*) conferred, or purportedly conferred, by or under laws that include the old application Act for that State have, and are deemed always to have had, the same force and effect for all purposes as they would have had if:

- (a) they had been taken, or purportedly taken by a State authority or officer of the State (within the meaning of that Act); and
- (b) the relevant functions or powers had been duly conferred on those authorities or officers.

1373 References to things taken or deemed to be the case etc.

If:

- (a) a law of a State or Territory in this jurisdiction had effect before the commencement:
 - (i) to take or deem something to have happened or to be the case, or to have a particular effect, under or for the purposes of the old corporations legislation of that State or Territory (or a provision of that legislation); or
 - (ii) to give something an effect for the purposes of the old corporations legislation of that State or Territory (or a provision of that legislation) that it would not otherwise have had; and
- (b) that effect was continuing immediately before the commencement;

this Part applies as if that thing had actually happened or were actually the case, or as if that thing actually had that other effect.

Note: So, for example, if a provision of the old corporations legislation, or another law, of a State or Territory in this jurisdiction took a company to be registered under Part 2A.2 of the old Corporations Law of the State or Territory, this Part applies as if the company were actually registered under that Part.

8

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

1374 Existence of several versions of old corporations legislation does not result in this Part operating to take same thing to be done several times under new corporations legislation etc.

If, apart from this section, a provision of this Part (the *transitional provision*) would, because each State or Territory in this jurisdiction had its own old corporations legislation (containing parallel provisions) before the commencement, operate so that:

- (a) a particular thing done before the commencement would be taken to be done, or have effect, 2 or more times by, under or for the purposes of, a provision of this Act; or
- (b) a right or liability would be created 2 or more times in respect of a particular event, circumstance or thing that happened before the commencement; or
- (c) a particular result or effect would be produced 2 or more times for the purposes of the new corporations legislation in relation to the same matter;

the transitional provision is taken to operate so that:

- (d) if paragraph (a) applies—the thing is taken to be done or have effect only once by, under, or for the purposes of, the provision of the new corporations legislation; or
- (e) if paragraph (b) applies—the right or liability is created only once in respect of the event, circumstance or thing; or
- (f) if paragraph (c) applies—the result or effect is produced only once in relation to the matter.
- Note: So, for example, if a body (because of the operation of section 102A of the old Corporations Law) was registered under section 601CB of the old Corporations Law of several States and Territories and those registrations were still in force immediately before the commencement, section 1399 does not apply separately to each of those registrations.

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

9

1375 Penalty units in respect of pre-commencement conduct remain at \$100

- (1) If, because of this Part, an offence can be prosecuted after the commencement in respect of conduct that occurred solely before the commencement, the amount of a penalty unit in respect of that offence is \$100.
- (2) If, because of this Part, section 1314 of this Act applies to conduct that started before the commencement and that continued after the commencement, then, for the purposes of the application of that section to that conduct (including the post-commencement conduct), the amount of a penalty unit is \$100.
- (3) This section has effect despite section 4AA of the *Crimes Act* 1914.

1376 Ceasing to be a referring State does not affect previous operation of this Part

If, after the commencement, a State ceases to be a referring State, that does not undo or affect:

- (a) the effects that this Part has already had in relation to matters connected with that State; or
- (b) the ongoing effect of this Act as it operates because of the effects referred to in paragraph (a).

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Division 2—Carrying over registration of companies

1377 Division has effect subject to Division 7 regulations

This Division has effect subject to regulations made for the purposes of Division 7.

1378 Existing registered companies continue to be registered

- (1) If:
 - (a) before the commencement, a company was registered under Part 2A.2 of the old Corporations Law of a State or Territory in this jurisdiction; and
 - (b) that registration was still in force immediately before the commencement;

the registration of the company has effect (and may be dealt with) after the commencement as if it were a registration of the company under Part 2A.2 of this Act as a company of whichever of the company types listed in subsection (2) corresponds to its previous class and type.

Note: The carrying over of other matters (for example, the registration of registered schemes and of registered bodies) is covered by the more general transitional provisions in Division 6.

- (2) The company types are as follows:
 - (a) a proprietary company limited by shares;
 - (b) an unlimited proprietary company;
 - (c) a proprietary company limited both by shares and by guarantee;
 - (d) a public company limited by shares;
 - (e) an unlimited public company;
 - (f) a company limited by guarantee;
 - (g) a public company limited both by shares and by guarantee;
 - (h) a no liability company.

Corporations Act 2001

11

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Chapter 10 Transitional provisionsPart 10.1 Transition from the old corporations legislationDivision 2 Carrying over registration of companies

Section 1378

- (3) The application of subsection (1) in relation to the registration of a company does not have the effect of creating that company as a new legal entity. Rather, it has the effect of continuing the existence of the legal entity that is that company with the same characteristics and attributes as it had immediately before the commencement. The date of the company's first registration remains the same (see subsection 1402(2)), and a new certificate of registration does not need to be issued.
 - Note: The company will, for example, retain the same name, ACN, constitution and registered office as it had immediately before the commencement. Its certificate of registration will (because of section 1399) have effect as if it were issued under section 118 of this Act.
- (4) The State or Territory in which the company is taken to be registered is the State or Territory under whose old Corporations Law the company was registered immediately before commencement. This subsection has effect subject to subsection 119A(3).
 - Note: For the general provisions about jurisdiction of incorporation and jurisdiction of registration, see section 119A.

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Division 3—Carrying over the old Corporations Regulations

1379 Division has effect subject to Division 7 regulations

This Division has effect subject to regulations made for the purposes of Division 7.

1380 Old Corporations Regulations continue to have effect

The old Corporations Regulations that were made for the purposes of provisions of the old Corporations Law that correspond to provisions of this Act and that were in force immediately before the commencement continue to have effect (and may be dealt with) after the commencement as if:

- (a) they were regulations in force under section 1364 of this Act; and
- (b) they were made for the purposes of the corresponding provisions of this Act.

Compilation No. 91

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Registered: 29/10/18

13

Authorised Version C2018C00424 registered 29/10/2018

Division 4—Court proceedings and orders

1381 Division has effect subject to Division 7 regulations

This Division has effect subject to regulations made for the purposes of Division 7.

1382 Definitions

(1) In this Division:

appeal or review proceeding, in relation to an order of a court, means a proceeding by way of appeal, or otherwise seeking review, of the order.

enforcement proceeding, in relation to an order made by a court, means:

- (a) a proceeding to enforce the order; or
- (b) any other proceeding in respect of a breach of the order.

federal corporations proceeding means a proceeding of any of the following kinds that, immediately before the commencement, was before a court:

- (a) a proceeding in respect of a matter arising under the *Administrative Decisions (Judicial Review) Act 1977* involving or related to a decision made under a provision of the old corporations legislation of a State or Territory in this jurisdiction;
- (b) a proceeding for a writ of mandamus or prohibition, or an injunction, against an officer or officers of the Commonwealth (within the meaning of section 75 of the Constitution) in relation to a matter to which a provision of the old corporations legislation of a State or Territory in this jurisdiction applied;
- (ba) a proceeding that relates to a matter to which a provision of the *Corporations Act 1989* applied (other than a proceeding that relates to a matter to which a provision of the

Corporations	Act	2001	

Compilation No. 91

14

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Corporations Law of the Australian Capital Territory applied);

- (bb) a proceeding in relation to a matter to which a provision of the old corporations legislation of a State or Territory in this jurisdiction applied:
 - (i) in which the Commonwealth was seeking an injunction or a declaration; or
 - (ii) to which the Commonwealth, or a person suing or being sued on behalf of the Commonwealth, was a party;
- (bc) any other proceeding in relation to a matter to which a provision of the old corporations legislation of a State in this jurisdiction applied that was in the exercise of federal jurisdiction;
- (bd) any other proceeding in relation to a matter to which a provision of the old corporations legislation of a Territory in this jurisdiction applied that would be covered by paragraph (bc) if the Territory had been a State;
 - (c) a proceeding in the court's accrued federal jurisdiction in relation to a matter to which a provision of the old corporations legislation of a State or Territory in this jurisdiction applied.

interlocutory application means an application that:

- (a) is made during the course of a proceeding; and
- (b) is for an order that is incidental to the principal object of that proceeding, including, for example:
 - (i) an order about the conduct of that proceeding; or
 - (ii) an order assisting a party to that proceeding to present their case in that proceeding; or
 - (iii) an order protecting or otherwise dealing with property that is the subject matter of that proceeding;

but not including an order making a final determination of existing rights or liabilities.

interlocutory order means:

(a) an order made in relation to an interlocutory application; or

Corporations Act 2001

15

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

(b) an order or direction about the conduct of a proceeding.

interlocutory proceeding means a proceeding:

- (a) dealing only with; or
- (b) to the extent it deals with;

an interlocutory application.

primary proceeding means a proceeding other than an interlocutory proceeding.

proceeding means a proceeding, whether criminal or civil, before a court.

(2) For the purposes of this Part, if an interlocutory proceeding relates to a proceeding that is itself an interlocutory proceeding, the first-mentioned proceeding is taken to relate also to the primary proceeding to which the second-mentioned proceeding relates.

1383 Treatment of court proceedings under or related to the old corporations legislation—proceedings other than federal corporations proceedings

- (1) This section applies to a proceeding, other than a federal corporations proceeding, in relation to which the following paragraphs are satisfied:
 - (a) the proceeding was started in a court before the commencement; and
 - (b) the proceeding was:
 - (i) under a provision of the old corporations legislation of a State or Territory in this jurisdiction; or
 - (ii) brought as, or connected with, a prosecution for an offence against a provision of the old corporations legislation of a State or Territory in this jurisdiction; and
 - (c) the proceeding was not an enforcement proceeding, or an appeal or review proceeding, in relation to an order of a court; and
 - (d) the proceeding had not been concluded or terminated before the commencement; and

Corporations Act 2001	

Compilation No. 91

16

Compilation date: 19/10/18

- (e) either:
 - (i) if the proceeding is a primary proceeding—no final determination of any of the existing rights or liabilities at issue in the proceeding had been made before the commencement; or
 - (ii) if the proceeding is an interlocutory proceeding—this section applies to the primary proceeding to which the interlocutory proceeding relates.
- (2) In this section:
 - (a) the proceeding to which this section applies is called the *old proceeding*; and
 - (b) the provision of the old corporations legislation referred to in whichever of subparagraphs (1)(b)(i) and (ii) applies is called the *relevant old provision*.
- (3) A proceeding (the *new proceeding*) equivalent to the old proceeding is, on the commencement, taken to have been brought in the same court, exercising federal jurisdiction:
 - (a) if subparagraph (1)(b)(i) applies—under the provision of the new corporations legislation that corresponds to the relevant old provision; or
 - (b) if subparagraph (1)(b)(ii) applies—as, or connected with, a prosecution for an offence against the provision of the new corporations legislation that corresponds to the relevant old provision.

To the extent that the old proceeding, before the commencement, related to pre-commencement rights or liabilities, the new proceeding relates to the substituted rights and liabilities in relation to those pre-commencement rights or liabilities

- Note 1: See sections 1400 and 1401 for the creation of substituted rights and liabilities.
- Note 2: In all cases, there will be a provision of the new corporations legislation that corresponds to the relevant old provision, either because:
 - (a) the new corporations legislation actually contains a provision that corresponds to the relevant old provision; or

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

17

- (b) the new corporations legislation, because of section 1401 or 1408, is taken to include the relevant old provision (whether with or without modifications), in which case the provision so taken to be included will be the corresponding provision.
- (4) The following provisions apply in relation to the new proceeding:
 - (a) the parties to the new proceeding are the same as the parties to the old proceeding;
 - (b) subject to subsections (5) and (6), and to any order to the contrary made by the court, the court must deal with the new proceeding as if the steps that had been taken for the purposes of the old proceeding before the commencement had been taken for the purposes of the new proceeding.
- (5) If:
 - (a) an interlocutory order was made before the commencement for the purpose of, or in relation to, the old proceeding; and
 - (b) that interlocutory order was in force immediately before the commencement;

the rights and liabilities of all persons (including rights and liabilities arising wholly or partly because of conduct occurring before the commencement) are declared to be, for all purposes, the same as if the interlocutory order had instead been made by the same court, in the exercise of federal jurisdiction, for the purpose of, or in relation to, the new proceeding.

- (6) The court may make orders doing all or any of the following:
 - (a) cancelling or varying rights or liabilities that a person has because of subsection (5);
 - (b) substituting other rights or liabilities for rights or liabilities a person has because of subsection (5);
 - (c) adding rights or liabilities to the rights or liabilities a person has because of subsection (5);
 - (d) enforcing, or otherwise dealing with conduct contrary to, a right or liability a person has because of subsection (5) in the same way as it could enforce, or deal with, the right, liability or conduct if the right or liability had arisen under or because

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

18

Compilation date: 19/10/18

of an order made by the court in the exercise of federal jurisdiction under the new corporations legislation.

1384 Treatment of court proceedings under or related to the old corporations legislation—federal corporations proceedings

- (1) This section applies to a proceeding in relation to which the following paragraphs are satisfied:
 - (a) the proceeding was started in a court before the commencement; and
 - (b) the proceeding was a federal corporations proceeding that related to a matter to which a provision of the old corporations legislation of a State or Territory in this jurisdiction applied; and
 - (c) the proceeding had not been concluded or terminated before the commencement.
- (2) In this section:
 - (a) the proceeding to which this section applies is called the *continued proceeding*; and
 - (b) the provision of the old corporations legislation referred to in paragraph (1)(b) is called the *relevant old provision*.
- (3) Subject to subsection (4):
 - (a) the continued proceeding continues after the commencement in the same court as if it were, and always had been, a proceeding in relation to a matter to which the provision of the new corporations legislation that corresponds to the relevant old provision applies; and
 - (b) to the extent that the proceeding, before the commencement, related to pre-commencement rights or liabilities, the proceeding, as continued, relates, and as so continuing is taken always to have related, to the substituted rights and liabilities in relation to those pre-commencement rights or liabilities

Compilation No. 91

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation date: 19/10/18

19

Section 1384A

Note 1:	See sections 1400 and 1401 for the creation of substituted rights and
	liabilities.

- (a) the new corporations legislation actually contains a provision that corresponds to the relevant old provision; or
- (b) the new corporations legislation, because of section 1401 or 1408, is taken to include the relevant old provision (whether with or without modifications), in which case the provision so taken to be included will be the corresponding provision.
- (4) Subject to any order to the contrary made by the court, the court must deal with the continued proceeding as if:
 - (a) the steps that had been taken for the purposes of the proceeding before the commencement had been taken for the purpose of the proceeding as continued by this section; and
 - (b) any orders made in relation to the proceeding before the commencement had been made in relation to the proceeding as continued by this section.

1384A Appeals etc. in relation to some former federal corporations proceedings

- (1) This section applies to a proceeding in relation to which all of the following paragraphs are satisfied:
 - (a) the proceeding was started in a court before the commencement;
 - (b) the proceeding was a federal corporations proceeding that related to a matter to which a provision of the old corporations legislation of a State or Territory in this jurisdiction applied; and
 - (c) the proceeding had been concluded or terminated before the commencement.
- (2) A decision or order made in the proceeding may be appealed against, or otherwise reviewed, as if it had been made in a proceeding that related to a matter to which a provision of this Act applied.

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

20

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Note 2: In all cases, there will be a provision of the new corporations legislation that corresponds to the relevant old provision, either because:

(3) An order made in the proceeding may be enforced as if it had been made in a proceeding that related to a matter to which a provision of this Act applied.

1384B Effect of decisions and orders made in federal corporations proceedings before commencement

- (1) For the avoidance of doubt, if:
 - (a) a proceeding was started in a court before the commencement; and
 - (b) the proceeding was a federal corporations proceeding that related to a matter to which a provision of the old corporations legislation of a State or Territory in this jurisdiction applied; and
 - (c) a decision was made or an order given in the proceeding before the commencement;

the decision or order continues to have effect after the commencement despite the provision of the old corporations legislation ceasing to have effect.

(2) This section does not limit the operation of section 1384 in relation to the decision or order.

1385 References to proceedings and orders in the new corporations legislation

- Subject to subsection (5), a reference in the new corporations legislation to the taking of a proceeding, or a step in a proceeding, in a court under or in relation to a part or provision of the new corporations legislation includes a reference to the taking of a proceeding, or the equivalent step in a proceeding:
 - (a) before the commencement under or in relation to the corresponding part or provision of the old corporations legislation of a State or Territory; or
 - (b) after the commencement under or in relation to the corresponding part or provision of the old corporations

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

21

legislation of a State or Territory in this jurisdiction, as that legislation continues to have effect after the commencement.

- (2) Subject to subsections (3), (4) and (5), a reference in the new corporations legislation to an order made by a court under or in relation to a part or provision of the new corporations legislation includes a reference to an order made:
 - (a) before the commencement under or in relation to the corresponding part or provision of the old corporations legislation of a State or Territory; or
 - (b) after the commencement under or in relation to the corresponding part or provision of the old corporations legislation of a State or Territory in this jurisdiction, as that legislation continues to have effect after the commencement.
- (3) Nothing in subsection (2) is taken to produce a result that would:
 - (a) make a person liable, under the new corporations legislation, to any penalty (whether civil or criminal) provided for in an order referred to in paragraph (2)(a) or (b); or
 - (b) enable an enforcement proceeding, or an appeal or review proceeding, in relation to such an order to be taken in a court under the new corporations legislation; or
 - (c) enable proceedings by way of appeal, or other review, of such an order to be taken in a court under the new corporations legislation.
- (4) If, after the commencement, an order referred to in paragraph (2)(a) or (b) is varied or set aside on appeal or review, subsection (2) applies, or is taken to have applied, from the time from which the variation or setting aside takes or took effect, as if:
 - (a) if the order is varied—the order had been made as so varied; or
 - (b) if the order is set aside—the order had not been made.
- (5) The regulations may provide that subsection (1) or (2) does not apply in relation to a particular reference or class of references in the new corporations legislation.

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

22

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Division 5—Other specific transitional provisions

1386 Division has effect subject to Division 7 regulations

This Division has effect subject to regulations made for the purposes of Division 7.

1387 Certain applications lapse on the commencement

- (1) An application:
 - (a) under section 117 for the registration of a company; or
 - (b) under section 601BC for the registration of a body as a company;

that was made by a person before the commencement, but that had not been dealt with by the commencement, lapses on the commencement.

(2) Any fee that was paid in respect of the application must be returned to the person, unless it is, with the person's permission, credited against the fee payable in respect of another application the person makes under this Act after the commencement.

1388 Carrying over the Partnerships and Associations Application Order

The application order in force immediately before the commencement for paragraph 115(b) of the old Corporations Law of each State and Territory in this jurisdiction continues to have effect (and may be dealt with) after the commencement as if it were a regulation in force under section 1364 of this Act made for the purposes of subsection 115(2) of this Act.

1389 Evidentiary certificates

(1) A certificate by ASIC (whether issued before or after the commencement) stating that a company was registered under the

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

23

old Corporations Law of a State or Territory in this jurisdiction is conclusive evidence that:

- (a) all requirements of that Law for the company's registration were complied with; and
- (b) the company was duly registered as a company under that Law on the date (if any) specified in the certificate.
- (2) A certificate issued before the commencement under pre-Corporations Law legislation (see subsection (3)) by the authority responsible for administering that legislation stating that a body was registered as a company under that legislation or other pre-Corporations Law legislation is conclusive evidence that:
 - (a) all requirements of that legislation for the company's registration were complied with; and
 - (b) the company was duly registered as a company under that legislation on the date (if any) specified in the certificate.
- (3) In subsection (2):

pre-Corporations Law legislation means legislation that was, for the purposes of the old Corporations Law of a State or Territory in this jurisdiction, a corresponding previous law in relation to that old Corporations Law.

1390 Preservation of nomination of body corporate as SEGC

The nomination in force immediately before the commencement under section 67 of the old Corporations Act continues to have effect (and may be dealt with) after the commencement as if it were a nomination under section 890A of this Act.

1391 Preservation of identification of satisfactory records

A notice in force immediately before the commencement under section 70 of the old Corporations Act continues to have effect (and may be dealt with) after the commencement as if it were a notice under subsection 147(5) of this Act.

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

24

Compilation date: 19/10/18

1392 Retention of information obtained under old corporations legislation of non-referring State

If a particular State is not a referring State on the commencement, that does not mean that ASIC must then remove from, or cease to retain in, a database or register it maintains information that ASIC obtained before the commencement under or because of (whether in whole or in part) the operation of the old corporations legislation of that State.

1393 Transitional provisions relating to section 1351 fees

- (1) If:
 - (a) either:
 - (i) before the commencement, a person paid an amount as required by section 1351 of the old Corporations Law of a State or Territory in respect of a particular matter; or
 - (ii) after the commencement, a person pays an amount as required by subsection 9(2) of the *Corporations (Fees) Act 2001* in respect of a particular matter; and
 - (b) a fee is also payable under section 1351 of this Act in respect of the same matter;

the payment they made or make as mentioned in subparagraph (a)(i) or (ii) is taken to satisfy their liability to pay the fee referred to in paragraph (b).

(2) If:

- (a) before the commencement, a person paid a deposit as required by section 1357 of the old Corporations Law of a State or Territory in respect of a particular matter; and
- (b) a fee is payable under section 1351 of this Act in respect of the same matter;

the deposit must be applied against the liability to pay the fee.

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

25

1394 Transitional provisions relating to securities exchange fidelity fund levies

- (1) If:
 - (a) before the commencement, a person paid an amount as required by subsection 902(1) of the old Corporations Law of a State or Territory in order to be admitted to:
 - (i) membership of a securities exchange; or
 - (ii) membership of a partnership in a member firm recognised by a securities exchange; and
 - (b) that person had not been so admitted by the commencement of this Act;

the payment they made before the commencement is taken to satisfy their liability to pay the levy referred to in subsection 902(1) of this Act in respect of their admission after the commencement to that securities exchange or firm.

- (2) If:
 - (a) either:
 - (i) before the commencement, a person paid an amount as required by subsection 902(2) of the old Corporations Law of a State or Territory to a securities exchange in respect of a year some or all of which occurs after the commencement of this Act; or
 - (ii) after the commencement, a person pays an amount as required by subsection 8(3) of the *Corporations* (Securities Exchanges Levies) Act 2001 in respect of a year some or all of which occurs after the commencement of this Act; and
 - (b) a levy is also payable under subsection 902(2) of this Act in respect of the securities exchange and the year;

the payment they made or make as mentioned in subparagraph (a)(i) or (ii) is taken to satisfy their liability to pay the levy referred to in paragraph (b).

(3) If, before the commencement, a person paid an amount to a securities exchange as required by subsection 902(2) of the old

Compilation No. 91

26

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Corporations Law of a State or Territory, that payment is to be counted, for the purposes of:

- (a) the reference in paragraph (a) of the definition of *relevant person* in subsection 903(1) of this Act; and
- (b) subsection 903(5) of this Act;

as if it were a payment of a kind referred to in that paragraph or that subsection, as the case requires.

1395 Transitional provisions relating to National Guarantee Fund levies

- (1) If:
 - (a) either:
 - (i) before the commencement, a person paid an amount as required by section 938 of the old Corporations Law of a State or Territory in respect of a particular transaction; or
 - (ii) after the commencement, a person pays an amount of levy imposed by subsection 6(1) of the *Corporations* (*National Guarantee Fund Levies*) Act 2001 in respect of a particular transaction; and
 - (b) a levy is also payable under section 938 of this Act in respect of the same transaction;

the payment they made or make as mentioned in subparagraph (a)(i) or (ii) is taken to satisfy their liability to pay the levy referred to in paragraph (b).

- (2) Subject to subsection (3), a determination of a matter (other than a rate or rates, or an amount) in force immediately before the commencement for the purposes of section 938, 940 or 941 of the old Corporations Law of a State or Territory in this jurisdiction continues to have effect (and may be dealt with) after the commencement of this Act as if it were:
 - (a) in the case of a determination for the purposes of section 938—a determination for the purposes of section 938 of this Act; or

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

27

- (b) in the case of a determination for the purposes of section 940—a determination for the purposes of section 940 of this Act; or
- (c) in the case of a determination for the purposes of section 941—a determination for the purposes of section 941 of this Act.
- (3) Nothing in subsection (2) is taken to produce a result that a levy is payable by a person in respect of the same matter in respect of which levy is imposed on the person by subsection 6(1), (2) or (3) of the *Corporations (National Guarantee Fund Levies) Act 2001*.

1396 Transitional provisions relating to futures organisation fidelity fund levies

- (1) If:
 - (a) before the commencement, a person paid an amount as required by subsection 1234(1) of the old Corporations Law of a State or Territory in order to be admitted to membership of a futures organisation; and
 - (b) that person had not been so admitted by the commencement of this Act;

the payment they made before the commencement is taken to satisfy their liability to pay the levy referred to in subsection 1234(1) of this Act in respect of their admission after the commencement to that futures organisation.

(2) If:

- (a) either:
 - (i) before the commencement, a contributing member of a futures organisation paid an amount as required by subsection 1234(2) of the old Corporations Law of a State or Territory to a futures organisation in respect of a year some or all of which occurs after the commencement of this Act; or
 - (ii) after the commencement, a person pays an amount as required by subsection 6(1) of the *Corporations* (*Futures Organisations Levies*) Act 2001 in respect of a

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

28

Compilation date: 19/10/18

year some or all of which occurs after the commencement of this Act; and

(b) a levy is also payable under subsection 1234(2) of this Act in respect of the futures organisation and the year;

the payment they made or make as mentioned in subparagraph (a)(i) or (ii) is taken to satisfy their liability to pay the levy referred to in paragraph (b).

Compilation No. 91

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation date: 19/10/18

29

Chapter 10 Transitional provisionsPart 10.1 Transition from the old corporations legislationDivision 6 General transitional provisions relating to other things done etc. under the old corporations legislation

Section 1397

Division 6—General transitional provisions relating to other things done etc. under the old corporations legislation

1397 Limitations on scope of this Division

- (1) This Division has effect subject to:
 - (a) the provisions of Divisions 2, 3, 4 and 5 (which deal with matters in more specific terms); and
 - (b) regulations made for the purposes of Division 7.
- (2) Nothing in this Division applies to:
 - (a) an order made by a court before the commencement; or
 - (b) a right or liability under an order made by a court before the commencement; or
 - (c) a right to:
 - (i) appeal to a court against an order made by a court before the commencement;
 - (ii) apply to a court for review of such an order; or
 - (iii) bring an appeal or review proceeding, or an enforcement proceeding, within the meaning of section 1382, in respect of such an order; or
 - (d) subject to subsection (3)—a proceeding taken (including an appeal, review or enforcement proceeding) in a court before the commencement, or a step in such a proceeding.
 - Note: Division 4 deals with court orders and proceedings made or begun before the commencement, and with related matters.
- (3) Despite paragraph (2)(d), sections 1400 and 1401 apply to any right or liability to which a proceeding to which section 1383 or 1384 applies relates.
- (4) Nothing in this Division applies to a liability under section 902, 904, 938, 940, 941, 1234, 1235 or 1351 of the old Corporations

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

30

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Transitional provisions **Chapter 10** Transition from the old corporations legislation **Part 10.1** General transitional provisions relating to other things done etc. under the old corporations legislation **Division 6**

Section 1398

Law of a State or Territory in this jurisdiction to pay a contribution, levy or fee.

- Note: These liabilities are preserved as taxes by provisions of the following Acts:
 - (a) the Corporations (Securities Exchanges Levies) Act 2001;
 - (b) the Corporations (National Guarantee Fund Levies) Act 2001;
 - (c) the Corporations (Futures Organisations Levies) Act 2001;
 - (d) the Corporations (Fees) Act 2001.
- (5) Except as mentioned in subsections (1) to (4), nothing in Division 2, 3, 4 or 5, or in regulations made for the purposes of Division 7, is intended to limit the generality of the provisions in this Division.

1398 Provisions of this Division may have an overlapping effect

The provisions of this Division deal at a broad level with concepts and matters in a way that is intended to achieve the object of this Part as set out in section 1370. Some of the provisions of this Division will (depending on the situation) have an effect that overlaps or interacts to some extent with the effect of other provisions of this Division. This is intended, and the provisions of this Division should be not be regarded as dealing with mutually exclusive situations.

1399 Things done by etc. carried over provisions continue to have effect

- (1) Subject to this section, a thing that:
 - (a) was done before the commencement by, under, or for the purposes of, a carried over provision of the old corporations legislation of a State or Territory in this jurisdiction; and
 - (b) had an ongoing significance (see subsections (4) and (5)) immediately before the commencement for the purposes of that legislation;

has effect (and may be dealt with) after the commencement, for the purposes of the new corporations legislation, as if it were done by,

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

31

Chapter 10 Transitional provisionsPart 10.1 Transition from the old corporations legislationDivision 6 General transitional provisions relating to other things done etc. under the old corporations legislation

Section 1399

under, or for the purposes of, the corresponding provision of the new corporations legislation.

Note: This section covers all kinds of things done, including things of a coercive nature or done for coercive purposes.

- (2) Examples of things done include:
 - (a) the making of an instrument or order (but not including the making of an order by a court); and
 - (b) the making of an application or claim (but not including the making of an application or claim to a court); and
 - (c) the granting of an application or claim (but not including the granting of an application or claim by a court); and
 - (d) the making of an appointment or delegation; and
 - (e) the commencement of a procedure or the taking of a step in a procedure (but not including the commencement of a proceeding in a court); and
 - (f) the establishment of a register or fund; and
 - (g) requiring a person to do, or not to do, something (but not including a requirement contained in an order made by a court); and
 - (h) the giving of a notice or document.
- (3) The examples in subsection (2) are not intended to limit the generality of the language of subsection (1).
- (4) Subject to subsection (5), for the purposes of this section, a thing done by, under, or for the purposes of, a carried over provision of the old corporations legislation of a State or Territory had an *ongoing significance* immediately before the commencement for the purposes of that legislation if:
 - (a) if the thing done was the making of an instrument or order the instrument or order was still in force immediately before the commencement; or
 - (b) if the thing done was the making of an application or claim the application or claim had not been decided, and had not otherwise ceased to have effect, before the commencement; or

Corporations Act 2001

Registered: 29/10/18

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

- (c) if the thing done was the granting of an application or claim—the thing granted had not been revoked, and had not otherwise ceased to have effect, before the commencement; or
- (d) if the thing done was the making of an appointment or delegation—the appointment or delegation had not been revoked, and had not otherwise ceased to have effect, before the commencement; or
- (e) if the thing done was the commencement of a procedure or the taking of a step in a procedure—the procedure was still in progress immediately before the commencement or was otherwise still having an effect; or
- (f) if the thing done was the establishment of a register or fund—the register or fund was still in existence immediately before the commencement; or
- (g) if the thing done was requiring a person to do, or not to do something—the requirement was still in force immediately before the commencement; or
- (h) if the thing done was the giving of a notice or document, or the doing of some other thing—the notice or document (or the giving of the notice or document), or the thing (or the doing of the thing), had an ongoing effect or significance immediately before the commencement for the purposes of the old corporations legislation of the State or Territory.
- (5) The regulations may provide that a specified thing done under, or for the purposes of, a carried over provision of the old corporations legislation of a State or Territory did, or did not, have an ongoing significance immediately before the commencement for the purposes of that legislation.

Compilation No. 91

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Registered: 29/10/18

33

1400 Creation of equivalent rights and liabilities to those that existed before the commencement under carried over provisions of the old corporations legislation

- (1) Subject to subsection (4), this section applies in relation to a right or liability (the *pre-commencement right or liability*), whether civil or criminal, that:
 - (a) was:
 - (i) acquired, accrued or incurred under a carried over provision of the old corporations legislation of a State or Territory in this jurisdiction; and
 - (ii) in existence immediately before the commencement; or
 - (b) would have been:
 - (i) acquired, accrued or incurred under such a provision; and
 - (ii) in existence immediately before the commencement;

if every agreement that was valid only because of section 249 of the ASIC Act had been a valid agreement without the application of that section.

However, this section does not apply to a right or liability under an order made by a court before the commencement.

- (2) On the commencement, the person acquires, accrues or incurs a right or liability (the *substituted right or liability*), equivalent to the pre-commencement right or liability, under the corresponding provision of the new corporations legislation (as if that provision applied to the conduct or circumstances that gave rise to the pre-commencement right or liability).
 - Note: If a time limit applied in relation to the pre-commencement right or liability under the old corporations legislation, that same time limit (calculated from the same starting point) will apply under the new corporations legislation to the substituted right or liability—see subsection 1402(3).
- (3) A procedure, proceeding or remedy in respect of the substituted right or liability may be instituted after the commencement under the new corporations legislation (as if that provision applied to the

Cor	porations	Act	2001

Compilation No. 91

34

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Transitional provisions **Chapter 10** Transition from the old corporations legislation **Part 10.1** General transitional provisions relating to other things done etc. under the old corporations legislation **Division 6**

Section 1400

conduct or circumstances that gave rise to the pre-commencement right or liability).

Note: For pre-commencement proceedings in respect of substituted rights and liabilities, see sections 1383 and 1384.

- (4) If, immediately before the commencement, a person had an accrued right to make a claim under a provision of Part 7.10 of the old Corporations Law of a State that is not a referring State (and so is not in this jurisdiction), this section applies in relation to that right in the same way as it would have applied if the State had been a referring State.
 - Note: Except to the extent provided in this subsection, this Part does not create rights and liabilities that are equivalent to those that existed under the old corporations legislation of a non-referring State.
- (5) This section does not apply to a pre-commencement right or liability that:
 - (a) existed under a law of the Commonwealth or of a State or Territory; and
 - (b) would not have existed if any agreement that is valid only because of section 249 of the ASIC Act had been a valid agreement without the application of that section.
- (6) Paragraph (1)(b) and subsection (5) have effect in relation to:
 - (a) proceedings (whether original or appellate) that begin on or after the day the *Treasury Laws Amendment (2017 Measures No. 3) Act 2017* receives the Royal Assent; and
 - (b) proceedings that began before that day, if the proceedings (including any appeals) had not been finally determined as at that day.
- (7) Nothing in paragraph (1)(b) or subsection (5) or (6) limits the operation of section 249 of the ASIC Act.

Compilation No. 91

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation date: 19/10/18

35

1401 Creation of equivalent rights and liabilities to those that existed before the commencement under repealed provisions of the old corporations legislation

- This section applies in relation to a right or liability (the *pre-commencement right or liability*), whether civil or criminal, that:
 - (a) was:
 - (i) acquired, accrued or incurred under a provision of the old corporations legislation of a State or Territory in this jurisdiction that was no longer in force immediately before the commencement; and
 - (ii) in existence immediately before the commencement; or
 - (b) would have been:
 - (i) acquired, accrued or incurred under such a provision; and

(ii) in existence immediately before the commencement; if every agreement that was valid only because of section 249 of the ASIC Act had been a valid agreement without the application of that section.

However, this section does not apply to a right or liability under an order made by a court before the commencement.

- (2) For the purposes of subsections (3) and (4), the new corporations legislation is taken to include:
 - (a) the provision of the old corporations legislation (with such modifications (if any) as are necessary) under which the pre-commencement right or liability was acquired, accrued or incurred; and
 - (b) the other provisions of the old corporations legislation (with such modifications (if any) as are necessary) that applied in relation to the pre-commencement right or liability.
- (3) On the commencement, the person acquires, accrues or incurs a right or liability (the *substituted right or liability*), equivalent to the pre-commencement right or liability, under the provision taken to be included in the new corporations legislation by

0				0.01	
C	orpora	tions	Act 2	001	

Compilation No. 91

36

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Transitional provisions **Chapter 10** Transition from the old corporations legislation **Part 10.1** General transitional provisions relating to other things done etc. under the old corporations legislation **Division 6**

Section 1401

paragraph (2)(a) (as if that provision applied to the conduct or circumstances that gave rise to the pre-commencement right or liability).

- Note: If a time limit applied in relation to the pre-commencement right or liability under the old corporations legislation, that same time limit (calculated from the same starting point) will apply under the new corporations legislation to the substituted right or liability—see subsection 1402(3).
- (4) A procedure, proceeding or remedy in respect of the substituted right or liability may be instituted after the commencement under the provisions taken to be included in the new corporations legislation by subsection (2) (as if those provisions applied to the conduct or circumstances that gave rise to the pre-commencement right or liability).
 - Note: For pre-commencement proceedings in respect of substituted rights and liabilities, see sections 1383 and 1384.
- (5) This section does not apply to a pre-commencement right or liability that:
 - (a) existed under a law of the Commonwealth or of a State or Territory; and
 - (b) would not have existed if any agreement that is valid only because of section 249 of the ASIC Act had been a valid agreement without the application of that section.
- (6) Paragraph (1)(b) and subsection (5) have effect in relation to:
 - (a) proceedings (whether original or appellate) that begin on or after the day the *Treasury Laws Amendment (2017 Measures No. 3) Act 2017* receives the Royal Assent; and
 - (b) proceedings that began before that day, if the proceedings (including any appeals) had not been finally determined as at that day.
- (7) Nothing in paragraph (1)(b) or subsection (5) or (6) limits the operation of section 249 of the ASIC Act.

Compilation No. 91

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation date: 19/10/18

37

Chapter 10 Transitional provisionsPart 10.1 Transition from the old corporations legislationDivision 6 General transitional provisions relating to other things done etc. under the old corporations legislation

Section 1402

1402 Old corporations legislation time limits etc.

- (1) An old corporations legislation time limit (see subsection (4)):
 - (a) the starting point of which:
 - (i) was known or had been determined before the commencement (whether that starting point occurred or would occur before, on or after the commencement); or
 - (ii) would have become known, or have been determined, after the commencement if the old corporations legislation of the relevant State or Territory had continued to apply (whether that starting point would have occurred before, on or after the commencement); and

(b) that had not ended at or before the commencement; continues to run, or starts or started to run, as if that same time limit (starting from the same starting point) were applicable under the new corporations legislation.

- (2) If:
 - (a) under the old corporations legislation, a process (for example, the winding up of a company), a status of a person or body (for example, a body's registration as a company or a person's status as a registered liquidator), or an instrument, commenced from a particular time before the commencement; and
 - (b) that process, status or instrument is continued after the commencement for the purposes of the new corporations legislation by a provision of this Part;

that process, status or instrument as so continued is still taken to have commenced from the time referred to in paragraph (a).

- (3) If an old corporations legislation time limit related to a pre-commencement right or liability, the same time limit applies in relation to the substituted right or liability.
- (4) In this section:

old corporations legislation time limit includes:

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

38

Compilation date: 19/10/18

- (a) a period for the doing of a thing specified or determined under a provision of the old corporations legislation of a State or Territory; or
- (b) a period specified or determined under a provision of the old corporations legislation of a State or Territory as the duration of a particular instrument or status.

1403 Preservation of significance etc. of events or circumstances

- (1) An event, circumstance or other thing:
 - (a) that occurred or arose before the commencement under or as mentioned in a provision of the old corporations legislation of a State or Territory in this jurisdiction; and
 - (b) that had a particular significance, status or effect for the purposes of a carried over provision of that legislation (including because of an interpretive provision);

has that same significance, status and effect after the commencement for the purposes of the provision of the new corporations legislation that corresponds to that carried over provision.

Note: So, for example:

- (a) if a company took action before the commencement that had the result for the purposes of section 200B of the old Corporations Law of making a superannuation fund a prescribed superannuation fund in relation to the company, that action has that same effect for the purposes of section 200B of this Act; and
- (b) a delay that could have been taken into account for the purposes of subsection 874(1) of the old Corporations Law also counts for the purposes of subsection 874(1) of this Act.
- (2) Without limiting subsection (1), an event, circumstance or other thing had a particular significance for the purposes of a carried over provision of the old corporations legislation of a State or Territory in this jurisdiction if:
 - (a) the carried over provision created an obligation in respect of the event, circumstance or thing (whenever it arose); or
 - (b) the carried over provision provided for the event, circumstance or thing to be dealt with in a particular way; or

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

39

Chapter 10 Transitional provisionsPart 10.1 Transition from the old corporations legislationDivision 6 General transitional provisions relating to other things done etc. under the old corporations legislation

Section 1404

(c) the carried over provision stated that the event, circumstance or thing (whenever it arose) was to be disregarded for the purposes of that provision or was not covered by that provision.

1404 References in the new corporations legislation generally include references to events, circumstances or things that happened or arose before the commencement

- (1) Subject to this section, a reference in the new corporations legislation to an event, circumstance or thing of a particular kind that happens or arises, or that has happened or arisen, is taken to include a reference to an event, circumstance or thing of that kind that happened or arose at a time before the commencement, unless a contrary intention is expressed. The fact that the provision uses only the present tense in referring to an event, circumstance or thing is not, of itself, to be regarded as an expression of a contrary intention.
 - Note: So, for example, if a provision of the new corporations legislation refers to a person who consents to a course of action, that reference (in the absence of an express provision to the contrary) will not be limited to consents given after the commencement and will cover a consent given before the commencement.
- (2) Nothing in subsection (1) is taken to produce a result that a right or liability exists under a provision of the new corporations legislation that relates solely to events, circumstances or things that occurred before the commencement.
 - Note: Instead, an equivalent right or liability will be created by section 1400 or 1401.
- (3) The regulations may provide that subsection (1) does not apply in relation to a particular reference or class of references in the new corporations legislation.

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

40

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Section 1405

1405 References in the new corporations legislation to that legislation or the new ASIC legislation generally include references to corresponding provisions of the old corporations legislation or old ASIC legislation

- (1) Subject to subsection (4), a reference in the new corporations legislation to:
 - (a) an Act, or regulations or another instrument that is part of the new corporations legislation; or
 - (b) a provision or group of provisions of such an Act, regulations or other instrument;

is taken, in relation to events, circumstances or things that happened or arose at a time before the commencement when the old corporations legislation was in force, to include (in the absence of an express provision to the contrary) a reference to the corresponding part, provision or provisions of the old corporations legislation of the States and Territories in this jurisdiction.

- (2) Subject to subsection (4), a reference in the new corporations legislation to:
 - (a) an Act, or regulations or some other instrument that is part of the new ASIC legislation; or
 - (b) a provision or group of provisions of such an Act, regulations or other instrument;

is taken, in relation to events, circumstances or things that happened or arose at a time before the commencement when the old corporations legislation was in force, to include (in the absence of an express provision to the contrary) a reference to the corresponding part, provision or provisions of the old ASIC legislation of the Commonwealth, of the States in this jurisdiction and of the Northern Territory.

- (3) In subsection (2):
 - (a) *new ASIC legislation* and *old ASIC legislation* have the same meanings as they have in Part 16 of the *Australian Securities and Investments Commission Act 2001*; and

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

41

Chapter 10 Transitional provisionsPart 10.1 Transition from the old corporations legislationDivision 6 General transitional provisions relating to other things done etc. under the old corporations legislation

Section 1406

- (b) the question whether a provision or part of the old ASIC legislation corresponds to a provision of part of the new ASIC legislation is to be determined in the same way as it is determined for the purposes of Part 16 of the Australian Securities and Investments Commission Act 2001.
- (4) The regulations may provide that subsection (1) or (2) does not apply in relation to a particular reference or class of references in the new corporations legislation.

1406 Carrying over references to corresponding previous laws

- If a carried over provision of the old corporations legislation of a State or Territory in this jurisdiction contained a reference (whether in its own terms or by operation of another provision) to:
 - (a) a corresponding previous law (as defined for the purposes of that provision or provisions including that provision); or

(b) a thing done by, under, or for the purposes of, such a law; the corresponding provision of the new corporations legislation is taken to contain an equivalent reference to that previous law, or to such a thing done by, under, or for the purposes of, that previous law.

- (2) The following references in the old corporations legislation of the States and Territories in this jurisdiction are covered by subsection (1) in the same way as they would be if they used the "corresponding previous law" form of words:
 - (a) the reference in subsection 1274AA(1) to a "previous Law";
 - (b) the reference in subparagraph 1274AA(2)(b)(ii) to a "previous law of this jurisdiction before the commencement of this Part that corresponds";
 - (c) any other references prescribed by the regulations for the purposes of this subsection.

1407 References to old corporations legislation in instruments

(1) Subject to subsection (2), a reference in, or taken immediately before the commencement to be in, an instrument, other than:

42	Corporations Act 2001	
Compilation No. 91	Compilation date: 19/10/18	Registered: 29/10/18

- (a) an Act of a State, the Australian Capital Territory, the Northern Territory or Norfolk Island; or
- (b) an instrument made under such an Act;
- to:
 - (c) an Act, or to regulations or some other instrument, that is part of the old corporations legislation (whether the reference is in general terms or in relation to a particular State or Territory in this jurisdiction); or
 - (d) to a provision or group of provisions of such an Act, regulations or other instrument;

is taken, after the commencement, to include a reference to the corresponding part, provision or provisions of the new corporations legislation (unless there is no such corresponding part, provision or provisions).

- Note: This section will, for example, apply to:
 - (a) a reference in another Commonwealth Act to the Corporations Law; or
 - (b) a reference in the Corporations Regulations to the Corporations Law; or
 - (c) a reference in a company's constitution to a particular provision of the Corporations Law.
- (2) The regulations may do either or both of the following:
 - (a) provide that subsection (1) does not apply in relation to prescribed references in prescribed instruments;
 - (b) provide that subsection (1) has effect in relation to prescribed references in prescribed instruments as if, in that subsection, the words "to be" were substituted for the words "to include".

1408 Old transitional provisions continue to have their effect

- (1) Subject to subsection (3), this Act has the same effect, after the commencement, as it would have if:
 - (a) the transitional provisions (see subsections (6) and (7)) of the old Corporations Laws of the States and Territories in this

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

43

Chapter 10 Transitional provisionsPart 10.1 Transition from the old corporations legislationDivision 6 General transitional provisions relating to other things done etc. under the old corporations legislation

Section 1408

jurisdiction (as in force from time to time before the commencement) had been part of this Act; and

- (b) those transitional provisions produced the same results or effects (to the greatest extent possible) for the purposes of this Act as they produced for the purposes of those old Corporations Laws.
- (2) Without limiting subsection (1) (but subject to subsection (3)), if a transitional provision of the old Corporations Law of a State or Territory in this jurisdiction could, if it had continued in force after the commencement, have operated to give rise to rights and liabilities (including civil or criminal liabilities) in relation to acts or omissions occurring after the commencement, this Act is taken to include that transitional provision (with such modifications (if any) as are necessary.
 - Note: In relation to acts or omissions that occurred before the commencement, equivalent rights and liabilities are created by sections 1400 and 1401.
- (3) The regulations may determine how a matter dealt with in a transitional provision of the old Corporations Law of a State or Territory in this jurisdiction is to be dealt with under or in relation to the new corporations legislation (including by creating offences). The regulations have effect despite subsections (1) and (2), but subject to subsection (5).
 - Note: In creating offences, the regulations are subject to the limitation imposed by section 1375.
- (4) For the purpose of determining whether the new corporations legislation includes a provision that corresponds to a provision of the old corporations legislation of a State or Territory, and for the purpose of any reference in this part to a corresponding provision of the new corporations legislation, this Act is taken to include the transitional provisions of the old corporations legislation of the States and Territories, as they have effect because of subsections (1) and (2).
- (5) Nothing in subsection (1) or (2), or in regulations made for the purposes of subsection (3), is taken to produce a result that a right

Corporations Act 2001		
on No. 91	Compilation date: 19/10/18	Registered: 29/10/18

44

Compilation No. 91

Transitional provisions Chapter 10 Transition from the old corporations legislation Part 10.1 General transitional provisions relating to other things done etc. under the old corporations legislation Division 6

Section 1408

or liability exists under a transitional provision as it has effect because of subsection (1) or (2), or exists under regulations made for the purposes of subsection (3), that relates solely to events, circumstances or things that occurred before the commencement.

(6) Subject to subsection (7), for the purposes of this section, a *transitional provision* is any of the provisions of the old Corporations Laws of the States and Territories in this jurisdiction listed in the following table.

Transitional provisions of old Corporations Law	
Item	Provisions
1	subsection 87(1A)
2	subsection 88(1A)
3	sections 109E to 109G and section 109T
4	section 268A
5	section 275
6	section 275A
7	Subsections 319(4), (5) and (6)
8	section 601
9	subsection 774(7)
10	subsection 895(3)
11	subsection 977(4)
12	subsection 990(2)
13	section 993
14	subsection 1228(3)
15	subsections 1274(17) and (18)
16	subsections 1288(1), (2) and (6)
17	paragraph 1311(1A)(f) and subsection 1311(3A)
18	section 1336A
19	Chapter 11, other than section 1416

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

45

Note: Instead, an equivalent right or liability will be created by section 1400 or 1401.

Chapter 10 Transitional provisionsPart 10.1 Transition from the old corporations legislationDivision 6 General transitional provisions relating to other things done etc. under the old corporations legislation

Section 1408

Transitional provisions of old Corporations Law	
Item	Provisions
20	Schedule 4, other than the following provisions:
	(a) subclauses 7(3), 8(2) and 9(4);
	(b) clauses 11 to 16;
	(c) subclause 17(2);
	(d) clauses 18 and 19;
	(e) clauses 20, 25 and 27;
	(f) Parts 5, 6 and 7.

(7) The regulations may provide that certain provisions are to be taken to be included in, or omitted from, the table in subsection (6). The table then has effect as if the provisions were so included in it or omitted from it.

46

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Division 7—Regulations dealing with transitional matters

1409 Regulations may deal with transitional matters

- (1) The regulations may deal with matters of a transitional nature relating to the transition from the application of provisions of the old corporations legislation of the States and Territories in this jurisdiction to the application of provisions of the new corporations legislation. The regulations have effect despite anything else in this Part, other than section 1375.
- (2) Without limiting subsection (1), the regulations may provide for a matter to be dealt with, wholly or partly, in any of the following ways:
 - (a) by applying (with or without modifications) to the matter:
 - (i) provisions of the old corporations legislation of the States and Territories in this jurisdiction, as in force immediately before the commencement or at some earlier time; or
 - (ii) provisions of the new corporations legislation; or
 - (iii) a combination of provisions referred to in subparagraphs (i) and (ii);
 - (b) by otherwise specifying rules for dealing with the matter;
 - (c) by specifying a particular consequence of the matter, or of an outcome of the matter, for the purposes of the new corporations legislation.
- (3) The regulations may provide that certain provisions of this Part are taken to be modified as set out in the regulations. Those provisions then have effect as if they were so modified.
- (4) Despite subsection 12(2) of the *Legislative Instruments Act 2003*, regulations for the purposes of this section may be expressed to take effect from a date before the regulations are registered under that Act.
- (5) In this section:

Corporations Act 2001

47

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Chapter 10 Transitional provisionsPart 10.1 Transition from the old corporations legislationDivision 7 Regulations dealing with transitional matters

Section 1409

matters of a transitional nature also includes matters of an application or saving nature.

48

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Part 10.2—Transitional provisions relating to the Financial Services Reform Act 2001

Division 1—Transitional provisions relating to the phasing-in of the new financial services regime

Subdivision A—Preliminary

1410 Definitions

(1) In this Division, unless the contrary intention appears:

amended Corporations Act means this Act as in force after the FSR commencement.

associated provisions, in relation to provisions (the *core provisions*) of a particular Act as in force at a particular time, include (but are not limited to):

- (a) any regulations or other instruments that are or were in force for the purposes of any of the core provisions at that time; and
- (b) any interpretation provisions that apply or applied in relation to any of the core provisions at that time (whether or not they also apply or applied for other purposes); and
- (c) any provisions relating to liability (civil or criminal) that apply or applied in relation to any of the core provisions at that time (whether or not they also apply or applied for other purposes); and
- (d) any provisions that limit or limited, or that otherwise affect or affected, the operation of any of the core provisions at that time (whether or not they also limit or limited, or affect or affected, the operation of other provisions).

class, in relation to financial products, has a meaning affected by regulations made for the purposes of subsection (2).

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

49

Part 10.2 Transitional provisions relating to the Financial Services Reform Act 2001Division 1 Transitional provisions relating to the phasing-in of the new financial services regime

Section 1410

FSR commencement means the commencement of item 1 of Schedule 1 to the *Financial Services Reform Act 2001*.

old Corporations Act means this Act as in force immediately before the FSR commencement.

regulated activities, in relation to a regulated principal, has the meaning given by section 1430.

regulated principal has the meaning given by section 1430.

relevant old legislation, in relation to a regulated principal, has the meaning given by section 1430.

transition period:

- (a) in relation to a market to which section 1414, 1418, 1420, 1421 or 1422 applies—has the meaning given by subsection (2) of that section; and
- (b) in relation to a market to which section 1417 applies and the additional products referred to in that section—has the meaning given by subsection 1417(2); and
- (c) in relation to a clearing and settlement facility to which section 1426 or 1429 applies—has the meaning given by subsection (2) of that section; and
- (d) in relation to a clearing and settlement facility to which section 1428 applies and the additional products referred to in that section—has the meaning given by subsection 1428(2); and
- (e) in relation to a regulated principal—has the meaning given by subsection 1431(1); and
- (f) in relation to a financial product to which section 1438 applies—has the meaning given by subsection (3) of that section.
- (1A) Other expressions used in this Part that are defined in Division 2 of Part 7.1 have the same meanings as they are given by that Division. This has effect subject to:
 - (a) any contrary intention in a provision of this Part; or

50

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Section 1411

- (b) regulations made for the purposes of this paragraph.
- (2) The regulations may include provisions identifying, or providing for the identification of, what constitutes a *class* of financial products for the purposes of a provision or provisions of this Division.
- (3) If a provision of this Division (the *transitional provision*) provides for a provision of this or another Act (the *preserved provision*), as in force immediately before the FSR commencement, to continue to apply to or in relation to a person, thing or matter:
 - (a) the preserved provision so continues to apply only to the extent (if any) to which it is expressed in terms that cover the person, thing or matter; and
 - (b) the transitional provision is not taken to extend the scope of the preserved provision (otherwise than by giving it a continued operation).

Subdivision B—Treatment of existing markets

1411 When is a market being operated immediately before the FSR commencement?

Subject to section 1412, in this Subdivision, a reference to a market *being operated immediately before the FSR commencement* is a reference to a market that had not permanently ceased to operate before the FSR commencement, even if trading on the market was not actually occurring immediately before the FSR commencement (for example, because of a routine temporary closure of the market).

1412 Treatment of proposed markets that have not started to operate by the FSR commencement

(1) This section applies in relation to the following proposed markets, other than any such market that starts to operate before the FSR commencement:

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

51

Part 10.2 Transitional provisions relating to the Financial Services Reform Act 2001 **Division 1** Transitional provisions relating to the phasing-in of the new financial services regime

Section 1412

- (a) a market proposed to be operated by Bendigo Stock Exchange Ltd, or by ASX Futures Exchange Pty Limited, that is identified in writing by the Minister as being a proposed market to which this section applies;
- (b) any other proposed market identified in, or in accordance with, regulations made for the purposes of this paragraph.

For this purpose, a *proposed market* is a market that a person has, before the FSR commencement, indicated an intention that they propose to operate.

- (2) This Subdivision applies in relation to a proposed market to which this section applies subject to the following paragraphs:
 - (a) subject to paragraphs (b), (c) and (d), this Subdivision applies in relation to the proposed market as if the market, as proposed to be operated, were in fact being operated immediately before the FSR commencement;
 - (b) if, taking account of the effect of paragraph (a), section 1413 applies in relation to the proposed market, that section applies in relation to the proposed market:
 - (i) as if the Minister's obligation to grant a licence, and impose conditions, under subsection 1413(2) in relation to the market does not arise unless and until the market operator lodges with ASIC a notice in relation to the market under subsection (3) of this section, and does not arise at all if no such notice is given to ASIC by the end of 6 months after the FSR commencement; and
 - (ii) as if subsection 1413(3) provided for a licence so granted under subsection 1413(2) in relation to the market, and the conditions subject to which it is granted, to be taken to have had effect from the day (the *start day*) specified in the subsection (3) notice as the day on which the market started to operate; and
 - (iii) as if subsection 1413(6) were omitted; and
 - (iv) as if the references in subsection 1413(8) to the FSR commencement were instead references to the start day;
 - (c) if:

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

52

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Transitional provisions relating to the Financial Services Reform Act 2001 Part 10.2 Transitional provisions relating to the phasing-in of the new financial services regime Division 1

Section 1413

- (i) taking account of the effect of paragraph (a), section 1418, 1420, 1421 or 1422 applies to the proposed market; and
- (ii) the market operator does not lodge with ASIC a notice in relation to the market under subsection (3) of this section by the end of 6 months after the FSR commencement;

that section ceases to apply in relation to the proposed market at the end of that period;

- (d) if a provision of this Subdivision provides for a provision of the old Corporations Act to continue to apply in relation to the proposed market, then (without limiting the generality of subsection 1410(3)), while the proposed market remains non-operational, the provision of the old Corporations Act only applies in relation to the proposed market to the extent (if any) to which it would, disregarding the effect of paragraph (a), apply in relation to the proposed market.
- (3) If a proposed market to which this section applies starts to operate on a day during the period of 6 months starting on the FSR commencement, the operator must, as soon as practicable, and in any event within 7 days, lodge with ASIC written notice of the fact that the market started to operate on that day.
 - Note: Failure to comply with this subsection is an offence (see subsection 1311(1)).
- (4) ASIC must, within a reasonable time, give the Minister a notice it receives under subsection (3).

1413 Obligation of Minister to grant licences covering main existing markets

- (1) This section applies to each market being operated immediately before the FSR commencement in relation to which any of the following paragraphs applies:
 - (a) the market was a stock market operated by the Australian Stock Exchange Limited;

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

53

Part 10.2 Transitional provisions relating to the Financial Services Reform Act 2001Division 1 Transitional provisions relating to the phasing-in of the new financial services regime

Section 1413

- (b) the market was a stock market operated by a body corporate covered by an approval in force under subsection 769(2) of the old Corporations Act;
- (c) the market was a futures market operated by a body corporate covered by an approval in force under subsection 1126(2) of the old Corporations Act.
- (2) Subject to subsections (3) and (4), the Minister must, in relation to each market to which this section applies, grant the operator of the market a licence, and impose conditions on that licence, in accordance with the following requirements:
 - (a) the licence must be described as an Australian market licence;
 - (b) the licence must be granted subject to the following conditions:
 - (i) a condition specifying the market as the market that the licence authorises the licensee to operate;
 - (ii) a condition specifying, as the classes of financial products that can be dealt with on the market, the classes that are appropriate for the market under subsection (5);
 - (iii) if the Minister considers that the licensee should have clearing and settlement arrangements for transactions effected through the market—a condition specifying the type of clearing and settlement arrangements that are adequate.
- (3) Subject to subsection (6), a licence that subsection (2) requires to be granted must be granted on, or as soon as practicable after, the FSR commencement. If it is granted after the FSR commencement, it, and the conditions subject to which it is granted, are taken to have had effect from that commencement.
- (4) Sections 795D (more than one licence in the same document) and 795E (more than one market covered by the same licence) of the amended Corporations Act apply in relation to the granting of licences, and licences granted, under this section as if the licences were, or were being, granted under section 795B of that Act. If,

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

54

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Transitional provisions relating to the Financial Services Reform Act 2001 Part 10.2 Transitional provisions relating to the phasing-in of the new financial services regime Division 1

Section 1413

pursuant to section 795E, a single licence is granted under this section in respect of several separate markets, paragraph (2)(b) of this section must be complied with separately in the licence document in relation to each of those markets.

- (5) For the purposes of subparagraph (2)(b)(ii), the classes of financial products that are *appropriate* for a market to which this section applies are as follows:
 - (a) for a market described in paragraph (1)(a) or (b)—securities, within the meaning of section 92 of the old Corporations Act as applying for the purposes of Part 7.2 of the old Corporations Act, and agreements of a kind to which section 92A of the old Corporations Act applied immediately before the FSR commencement (or would have applied after the FSR commencement if that section, and any associated provisions, had continued to have effect);
 - (b) for a market described in paragraph (1)(c)—futures contracts, within the meaning of section 72 of the old Corporations Act, and agreements of a kind to which section 72A of the old Corporations Act applied immediately before the FSR commencement (or would have applied after the FSR commencement if that section, and any associated provisions, had continued to have effect).
- (6) Despite anything in subsection (3), the Minister may, under this section, grant a licence, and impose conditions on the licence, at any time during the period starting on the commencement of this section and ending on the FSR commencement on the basis that matters known to the Minister in relation to the market concerned will continue to be the case up to the FSR commencement. If the Minister does so:
 - (a) the licence and conditions come into effect on the FSR commencement, and not before; and
 - (b) the Minister may vary or revoke the licence, or any of the conditions, before the FSR commencement if the Minister considers it appropriate to do so having regard to the provisions of this section concerning the granting of licences and the imposition of conditions; and

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

55

Part 10.2 Transitional provisions relating to the Financial Services Reform Act 2001Division 1 Transitional provisions relating to the phasing-in of the new financial services regime

Section 1414

- (c) the licence and conditions do not come into effect on the FSR commencement if, immediately before the FSR commencement, the market is not a market to which this section applies.
- (7) If the Minister grants a licence under this section, the Minister must give the operator of the market written notice of:
 - (a) the grant of the licence, and the conditions imposed on the licence; and
 - (b) any subsequent revocation or variation under subsection (6) of the licence or conditions.
- (8) A notice advising of the grant of a licence under this section must contain a statement to the effect that the licence and conditions will not take effect until the FSR commencement, or will be taken to have had effect from the FSR commencement, as the case requires.

1414 Section 1413 markets-effect of licences and conditions

- (1) Subject to subsections (2) to (4):
 - (a) a licence granted under section 1413 that authorises the operation of a market is, for the purposes of the amended Corporations Act (other than this section), taken to have been granted (and to have been properly granted) under section 795B of the amended Corporations Act; and
 - (b) conditions imposed under section 1413 on the licence are, for the purposes of the amended Corporations Act (other than this section), taken to have been imposed (and to have been properly imposed) under section 796A of the amended Corporations Act.
 - Note 1: Section 795C of the amended Corporations Act (publication of notice of licence grant) applies to the grant of the licence.
 - Note 2: The conditions may be varied or revoked, and additional conditions may be imposed, under section 796A of the amended Corporations Act.
- (2) Subject to subsection (4), the relevant new legislation (see subsection (6)) does not apply in relation to the market during the

Corporations Act 2001	

Compilation No. 91

56

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Transitional provisions relating to the Financial Services Reform Act 2001 Part 10.2 Transitional provisions relating to the phasing-in of the new financial services regime Division 1

Section 1414

period (the *transition period*) starting on the FSR commencement and ending on whichever of the following first occurs:

- (a) the end of the period of 2 years starting on the FSR commencement;
- (b) conditions on the licence are varied or revoked, or additional conditions are imposed on the licence, pursuant to an application by the licensee under subsection 796A(2) of the amended Corporations Act;
- (c) the licensee has lodged with ASIC notice in writing that it wants to take advantage of the compensation arrangements under Division 3 of Part 7.5 of the amended Corporations Act:
 - (i) from a specified date, being a date that is after the notice is given to ASIC and that is after compensation arrangements for the market have been approved under Division 3 of Part 7.5 of the amended Corporations Act (see also subsection (4)); or
 - (ii) from the end of a specified period, being a period that is described as starting when compensation arrangements for the market are approved under Division 3 of Part 7.5 of the amended Corporations Act (see also subsection (4)) and that ends after the notice is given to ASIC;

and that date arrives or period ends.

- (3) A notice (the *original notice*) given for the purposes of paragraph (2)(c) may, before the date, or the end of the period, specified in the original notice as mentioned in that paragraph:
 - (a) be varied to specify another date or period, being a date or period that would satisfy the requirements of subparagraph (2)(c)(i) or (ii) if the reference in that subparagraph to when the notice (being the original notice) is given to ASIC were instead a reference to when the notice of variation is given to ASIC under this subsection; or
 - (b) be revoked.

The variation or revocation must be made by notice in writing lodged with ASIC.

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

57

Part 10.2 Transitional provisions relating to the Financial Services Reform Act 2001 **Division 1** Transitional provisions relating to the phasing-in of the new financial services regime

Section 1415

- (4) If the relevant new legislation in relation to a market includes Part 7.5 of the amended Corporations Act, then, despite subsection (2), Division 3 of that Part applies to the market during the transition period to the extent necessary for the operator to apply to have compensation arrangements for the market approved before the end of the transition period, and for that application to be determined. However, any approval of the arrangements under that Division does not take effect until immediately after the end of the transition period.
- (5) The annual report of the licensee (see section 792F of the amended Corporations Act) for a financial year in which part of the transition period occurs, other than a financial year in which the transition period ends, must include information about:
 - (a) the steps taken in the year; and
 - (b) the steps proposed to be taken in the next year;

to ensure that the relevant new legislation will be complied with by the time the transition period ends.

(6) In this section:

relevant new legislation, in relation to a market, means:

- (a) section 793A of the amended Corporations Act; and
- (b) unless the market is a market to which Division 4 of Part 7.5 of the amended Corporations Act applies—Part 7.5 of the amended Corporations Act.

1415 Section 1413 markets—preservation of old Corporations Act provisions during transition period

Preservation of compensation regimes

(1) If, during the transition period in relation to a market the operation of which is authorised by a licence granted under section 1413, Part 7.5 of the amended Corporations Act does not apply in relation to the market (except as provided in subsection 1414(4)) because of subsection 1414(2), Part 7.9, or Part 8.6, as the case requires, of the old Corporations Act, and any associated

Corporations Act 2001	

Compilation No. 91

58

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Transitional provisions relating to the Financial Services Reform Act 2001 Part 10.2 Transitional provisions relating to the phasing-in of the new financial services regime Division 1

Section 1416

provisions, continue to apply in relation to the market during the transition period.

Preservation of certain ongoing requirements

- (2) During the transition period in relation to a market:
 - (a) the operation of which is authorised by a licence granted under section 1413; and
 - (b) that, immediately before the FSR commencement, was a securities exchange to which section 769A of the old Corporations Act applied;

the following provisions continue to apply in relation to the market:

- (c) paragraphs 769A(1)(c) and (e) of the old Corporations Act, and any associated provisions;
- (d) section 769B of the old Corporations Act (but only as applying in relation to paragraphs 769A(1)(c) and (e) of the old Corporations Act), and any associated provisions.

1416 Section 1413 markets—powers for regulations to change how the old and new Corporations Act apply during the transition period

- (1) The regulations may do all or any of the following in relation to a market the operation of which is authorised by a licence granted under section 1413:
 - (a) provide that some or all of the provisions (the *relevant old legislation*) that would otherwise continue to apply in relation to the market because of section 1415 do not apply in relation to the market;
 - (b) provide that some or all of the relevant old legislation applies in relation to the market with specified modifications during some or all of the transition period for the market;
 - (c) provide that some or all of the relevant new legislation (within the meaning of section 1414) in relation to the market applies in relation to the market during some or all of the transition period for the market;

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

59

Part 10.2 Transitional provisions relating to the Financial Services Reform Act 2001Division 1 Transitional provisions relating to the phasing-in of the new financial services regime

Section 1417

- (d) provide that specified provisions of the amended Corporations Act (including relevant new legislation), and any associated provisions, apply in relation to the market during some or all of the transition period for the market with specified modifications.
- (2) Regulations made for the purposes of subsection (1) have effect despite anything in sections 1414 and 1415.
- (3) Subsection (1) gives a full power to disapply, apply and modify provisions as mentioned in that subsection, including for reasons that do not have an express or implied connection with the transition to the relevant new legislation.

1417 Section 1413 markets—additional provisions relating to previously unregulated services

- (1) This section applies to a financial market in relation to which the following paragraphs are satisfied:
 - (a) a licence is granted under section 1413 to the operator of the market; and
 - (b) the conditions on the licence specify, as the classes of financial products that can be dealt with on the market, the classes of financial products specified in whichever of paragraphs 1413(5)(a) and (b) is applicable; and
 - (c) immediately before the commencement, other financial products (the *additional products*) were also dealt with on the market, and the fact that the market dealt with those products did not constitute a contravention of a provision of the old Corporations Act.
- (2) Subject to subsection (3), section 791A of the amended Corporations Act does not apply in relation to the market in so far as all or any of the additional products are dealt with on the market

Corpore	tions Act 2001	

Compilation No. 91

60

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Note: So (for example), a change to the day-to-day operation of the relevant old legislation as continuing to apply may be achieved by a modification under paragraph (1)(b) (whether that change is to an existing rule, or is the addition of a new rule).

Transitional provisions relating to the Financial Services Reform Act 2001 Part 10.2 Transitional provisions relating to the phasing-in of the new financial services regime Division 1

Section 1418

during the period (the *transition period*) starting on the FSR commencement and ending on whichever of the following first occurs:

- (a) the end of the period of 2 years starting on the FSR commencement;
- (b) the licensee applies, under subsection 796A(2) of the amended Corporations Act, to have the conditions on the licence varied or revoked, or to have additional conditions imposed on the licence.
- (3) The regulations may, in relation to a market to which this section applies and the additional products, provide that specified provisions (including section 791A) of the amended Corporations Act, and any associated provisions, apply in relation to a market to which this section applies and the additional products during some or all of the transition period for the market and the products with specified modifications.

1418 Treatment of exempt stock markets and exempt futures markets (other than markets with no identifiable single operator)

- (1) This section applies to the following markets:
 - (a) stock markets being operated immediately before the FSR commencement that were, at that time, covered by a declaration (the *declaration of exemption*) in force immediately before the FSR commencement under subsection 771(1) of the old Corporations Act;
 - (b) futures markets being operated immediately before the FSR commencement that were, at that time, covered by a declaration (the *declaration of exemption*) in force immediately before the FSR commencement under subsection 1127(1) of the old Corporations Act.

However it does not apply to any market to which section 1419 applies.

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

61

Part 10.2 Transitional provisions relating to the Financial Services Reform Act 2001Division 1 Transitional provisions relating to the phasing-in of the new financial services regime

Section 1418

- (2) Subject to subsection (5), section 791A of the amended Corporations Act does not apply in relation to a stock market or futures market to which this section applies during the period (the *transition period*) starting on the FSR commencement and ending on whichever of the following first occurs:
 - (a) the end of the period of 2 years starting on the FSR commencement;
 - (b) the operator of the market is granted a licence under section 795B of the amended Corporations Act covering the operation of the market;
 - (c) the Minister makes an exemption under section 791C of the amended Corporations Act covering the market;
 - (d) the declaration of exemption is revoked.
- (3) Subject to subsections (4) and (5), Part 7.2 (in the case of a stock market), or Part 8.2 (in the case of a futures market), and any associated provisions, (the *relevant old legislation*) of the old Corporations Act continue to apply in relation to a stock market or futures market to which this section applies during the transition period for the market.
- (4) The declaration of exemption (including any conditions specified in the declaration) for a stock market or futures market to which this section applies cannot be varied during the transition period for the market so as to cover the market providing services that were not covered by the declaration as in force immediately before the FSR commencement. However, it may be varied in other ways, or revoked, by the Minister in writing.
- (5) The regulations may do all or any of the following:
 - (a) provide that some or all of the relevant old legislation does not apply in relation to a stock market or futures market to which this section applies during some or all of the transition period for the market;
 - (b) provide that some or all of the relevant old legislation applies in relation to a stock market or futures market to which this section applies with specified modifications during some or all of the transition period for the market;

Corporations Act 2001	
1	

Compilation No. 91

62

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Transitional provisions relating to the Financial Services Reform Act 2001 Part 10.2 Transitional provisions relating to the phasing-in of the new financial services regime Division 1

Section 1419

(c) provide that specified provisions of the amended Corporations Act (including section 791A), and any associated provisions, apply in relation to a stock market or futures market to which this section applies during some or all of the transition period for the market with specified modifications.

1419 Treatment of exempt stock markets and exempt futures markets that do not have a single identifiable operator

- (1) This section applies to the following markets:
 - (a) stock markets being operated immediately before the FSR commencement:
 - (i) that were, at that time, covered by a declaration (the *declaration of exemption*) in force immediately before the FSR commencement under subsection 771(1) of the old Corporations Act; but
 - (ii) that did not have a single person who could be identified as the operator of the market;
 - (b) futures markets being operated immediately before the FSR commencement:
 - (i) that were, at that time, covered by a declaration (the *declaration of exemption*) in force immediately before the FSR commencement under subsection 1127(1) of the old Corporations Act; but
 - (ii) that did not have a single person who could be identified as the operator of the market.
- (2) In this section:

exempted participant, in relation to a market to which this section applies, means a person:

- (a) who is covered by the declaration of exemption (otherwise than in their capacity as a representative of another person who is covered by the declaration); and
- (b) whose activities connected with the market after the FSR commencement are activities that, but for this section, would

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

63

Part 10.2 Transitional provisions relating to the Financial Services Reform Act 2001Division 1 Transitional provisions relating to the phasing-in of the new financial services regime

Section 1419

be required by section 911A of the amended Corporations Act to be covered by an Australian financial services licence.

- (3) Subject to subsections (4) and (5), Part 7.2 (in the case of a stock market), or Part 8.2 (in the case of a futures market), and any associated provisions, (the *relevant old legislation*) of the old Corporations Act continue to apply in relation to an exempted participant and a stock market or futures market to which this section applies during any period during which section 1431 provides that the relevant new legislation (within the meaning of subsection 1431(1)) does not apply in relation to the exempted participant's activities connected with the market.
- (4) The declaration of exemption (including any conditions specified in the declaration) for a stock market or futures market to which this section applies cannot:
 - (a) be varied during the transition period for an exempted participant and the market so as to cover the market providing services that were not covered by the declaration as in force immediately before the FSR commencement; or
 - (b) be varied after the FSR commencement so as to cover a person or persons it did not cover immediately before the commencement.

However, it may be varied in other ways, or revoked, by the Minister in writing.

- (5) The regulations may do either or both of the following:
 - (a) provide that some or all of the relevant old legislation does not apply in relation to an exempted participant and a market to which this section applies during some or all of the transition period for the exempted participant and the market;
 - (b) provide that some or all of the relevant old legislation applies in relation to an exempted participant and a market to which this section applies with specified modifications during some or all of the transition period for the exempted participant and the market.

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

64

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Transitional provisions relating to the Financial Services Reform Act 2001 Part 10.2 Transitional provisions relating to the phasing-in of the new financial services regime Division 1

Section 1420

1420 Treatment of stock markets of approved securities organisations

- (1) This section applies to each stock market being operated immediately before the FSR commencement by a body corporate covered by an approval (the *instrument of approval*) in force immediately before the FSR commencement under subsection 770(2) of the old Corporations Act, other than a stock market to which section 1413 applies.
- (2) Subject to subsections (3) and (5), section 791A of the amended Corporations Act does not apply in relation to a stock market to which this section applies during the period (the *transition period*) starting on the FSR commencement and ending on whichever of the following first occurs:
 - (a) the end of the period of 2 years starting on the FSR commencement;
 - (b) the operator of the market is granted a licence under section 795B of the amended Corporations Act covering the operation of the market;
 - (c) the Minister makes an exemption under section 791C of the amended Corporations Act covering the market;
 - (d) the instrument of approval is revoked.
- (3) Subject to subsections (4) and (5), Parts 7.2 and 7.9, and any associated provisions, (the *relevant old legislation*) of the old Corporations Act continue to apply in relation to a stock market to which this section applies during the transition period for the market.
- (4) The instrument of approval (including any conditions specified in the instrument) for a stock market to which this section applies cannot be varied during the transition period for the market so as to cover the market providing services that were not covered by the instrument as in force immediately before the FSR commencement. However it may be varied in other ways, or revoked, by the Minister in writing.

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

65

Part 10.2 Transitional provisions relating to the Financial Services Reform Act 2001 **Division 1** Transitional provisions relating to the phasing-in of the new financial services regime

Section 1421

- (5) The regulations may do all or any of the following:
 - (a) provide that some or all of the relevant old legislation does not apply in relation to a stock market to which this section applies during some or all of the transition period for the market;
 - (b) provide that some or all of the relevant old legislation applies in relation to a stock market to which this section applies with specified modifications during some or all of the transition period for the market;
 - (c) provide that specified provisions of the amended Corporations Act (including section 791A), and any associated provisions, apply in relation to a stock market to which this section applies during some or all of the transition period for the market with specified modifications.

1421 Treatment of special stock markets for unquoted interests in a registered scheme

- (1) This section applies to each stock market being operated before the FSR commencement by a body corporate covered by an approval (the *instrument of approval*) in force immediately before the FSR commencement under subsection 770A(2) of the old Corporations Act.
- (2) Subject to subsection (5), section 791A of the amended Corporations Act does not apply in relation to a stock market to which this section applies during the period (the *transition period*) starting on the FSR commencement and ending on whichever of the following first occurs:
 - (a) the end of the period of 2 years starting on the FSR commencement;
 - (b) the operator of the market is granted a licence under section 795B of the amended Corporations Act covering the operation of the market;
 - (c) the Minister makes an exemption under section 791C of the amended Corporations Act covering the market;
 - (d) the instrument of approval is revoked.

Compilation No. 91

66

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Transitional provisions relating to the Financial Services Reform Act 2001 Part 10.2 Transitional provisions relating to the phasing-in of the new financial services regime Division 1

Section 1422

- (3) Subject to subsections (4) and (5), Part 7.2, and any associated provisions, (the *relevant old legislation*) of the old Corporations Act continue to apply in relation to a stock market to which this section applies during the transition period for the market.
- (4) The instrument of approval (including any conditions specified in the instrument) for a stock market to which this section applies cannot be varied during the transition period for the market so as to cover the market providing services that were not covered by the instrument as in force immediately before the FSR commencement. However it may be varied in other ways, or revoked, by the Minister in writing.
- (5) The regulations may do all or any of the following:
 - (a) provide that some or all of the relevant old legislation does not apply in relation to a stock market to which this section applies during some or all of the transition period for the market;
 - (b) provide that some or all of the relevant old legislation applies in relation to a stock market to which this section applies during some or all of the transition period for the market with specified modifications;
 - (c) provide that specified provisions (including section 791A) of the amended Corporations Act, and any associated provisions, apply in relation to a stock market to which this section applies during some or all of the transition period for the market with specified modifications.

1422 Treatment of other markets that were not unauthorised

- (1) This section applies to each market in relation to which the following paragraphs are satisfied:
 - (a) the market is a financial market within the meaning of the amended Corporations Act;
 - (b) the market was being operated immediately before the FSR commencement;

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

67

Part 10.2 Transitional provisions relating to the Financial Services Reform Act 2001 **Division 1** Transitional provisions relating to the phasing-in of the new financial services regime

Section 1423

- (c) the market is not a market to which section 1413, 1418, 1419, 1420 or 1421 applies;
- (d) the market was not an unauthorised stock market or an unauthorised futures market (as defined in section 9 of the old Corporations Act) immediately before the FSR commencement.
- (2) Subject to subsection (3), section 791A of the amended Corporations Act does not apply in relation to a market to which this section applies during the period (the *transition period*) starting on the FSR commencement and ending on whichever of the following first occurs:
 - (a) the end of the period of 2 years starting on the FSR commencement;
 - (b) the operator of the market is granted a licence under section 795B of the amended Corporations Act covering the operation of the market;
 - (c) the Minister makes an exemption under section 791C of the amended Corporations Act covering the market;
 - (d) the market starts to provide services in respect of a class or classes of financial products in respect of which it did not provide services immediately before the commencement.
- (3) The regulations may, in relation to a market to which this section applies, provide that specified provisions (including section 791A) of the amended Corporations Act, and any associated provisions, apply in relation to the market during some or all of the transition period for the market with specified modifications.

Subdivision C—Treatment of existing clearing and settlement facilities

1423 When is a clearing and settlement facility being operated immediately before the FSR commencement?

Subject to section 1424, in this Subdivision, a reference to a clearing and settlement facility *being operated immediately before*

Corporation	ns Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

68

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Transitional provisions relating to the Financial Services Reform Act 2001 Part 10.2 Transitional provisions relating to the phasing-in of the new financial services regime Division 1

Section 1424

the FSR commencement is a reference to a clearing and settlement facility that had not permanently ceased to operate before the FSR commencement, even if the clearing and settlement of transactions by means of the facility was not actually occurring immediately before the FSR commencement (for example, because of a routine temporary closure of the facility).

1424 Treatment of proposed clearing and settlement facilities that have not started to operate by the FSR commencement

- (1) This section applies in relation to any proposed clearing and settlement facilities identified in, or in accordance with, regulations made for the purposes of this subsection. For this purpose, a *proposed clearing and settlement facility* is a clearing and settlement facility that a person has, before the FSR commencement, indicated an intention that they propose to operate.
- (2) This Subdivision applies in relation to a proposed clearing and settlement facility to which this section applies subject to the following paragraphs:
 - (a) subject to paragraphs (b), (c) and (d), this Subdivision applies in relation to the proposed facility as if the facility, as proposed to be operated, were in fact being operated immediately before the FSR commencement;
 - (b) if, taking account of the effect of paragraph (a), section 1425 applies in relation to the proposed facility, that section applies in relation to the proposed facility:
 - (i) as if the Minister's obligation to grant a licence, and impose conditions, under subsection 1425(2) in relation to the proposed facility does not arise unless and until the facility operator lodges with ASIC a notice in relation to the facility under subsection (3) of this section, and does not arise at all if no such notice is given to ASIC by the end of 6 months after the FSR commencement; and

Compilation No. 91

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation date: 19/10/18

69

Part 10.2 Transitional provisions relating to the Financial Services Reform Act 2001 **Division 1** Transitional provisions relating to the phasing-in of the new financial services regime

Section 1424

(ii)	as if subsection 1425(3) provided for a licence so
	granted under subsection 1425(2) in relation to the
	facility, and the conditions subject to which it is
	granted, to be taken to have had effect from the day (the
	start day) specified in the subsection (3) notice as the
	day on which the facility started to operate; and

- (iii) as if subsection 1425(6) were omitted; and
- (iv) as if the references in subsection 1425(8) to the FSR commencement were instead references to the start day;
- (c) if:
 - (i) taking account of the effect of paragraph (a), section 1429 applies to the proposed facility; and
 - (ii) the facility operator does not lodge with ASIC a notice in relation to the facility under subsection (3) of this section by the end of 6 months after the FSR commencement;

that section ceases to apply in relation to the proposed facility at the end of that period;

- (d) if a provision of this Subdivision provides for a provision of the old Corporations Act to continue to apply in relation to the proposed facility, then (without limiting the generality of subsection 1410(3)), while the proposed facility remains non-operational, the provision of the old Corporations Act only applies in relation to the proposed facility to the extent (if any) to which it would, disregarding the effect of paragraph (a), apply in relation to the proposed facility.
- (3) If a proposed clearing and settlement facility to which this section applies starts to operate on a day during the period of 6 months starting on the FSR commencement, the operator must, as soon as practicable, and in any event within 7 days, lodge with ASIC written notice of the fact that the facility started to operate on that day.
 - Note: Failure to comply with this subsection is an offence (see subsection 1311(1)).

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

70

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Transitional provisions relating to the Financial Services Reform Act 2001 **Part 10.2** Transitional provisions relating to the phasing-in of the new financial services regime **Division 1**

Section 1424A

(4) ASIC must, within a reasonable time, give the Minister a notice it receives under subsection (3).

1424A Treatment of unregulated clearing and settlement facilities operated by holders of old Corporations Act approvals

- (1) This section applies in relation to a clearing and settlement facility if:
 - (a) the facility was being operated immediately before the FSR commencement by a body corporate in relation to which an approval under section 1131 of the old Corporations Act was in force at that time; but
 - (b) the services provided by the facility as so operated were not such that section 1128 of the old Corporations Act required the operator to be so approved.
- (2) In this section:
 - (a) a reference to the *unregulated services* is a reference to the services referred to in paragraph (1)(b); and
 - (b) a reference to *regulated services* is a reference to services that, if they had been provided by the facility immediately before the commencement, would have been services to which section 1128 of the old Corporations Act applied.
- (3) For the purposes of section 1425 (as it operates of its own force, rather than because of section 1424), the facility is not to be regarded as a facility that was being operated immediately before the FSR commencement.
- (4) If the operator has, before the FSR commencement, indicated an intention that they propose to extend the services provided by the facility so that they also cover regulated services:
 - (a) regulations made for the purposes of subsection 1424(1) may identify the facility as a proposed clearing and settlement facility, but only in relation to those regulated services; and
 - (b) if they do so, section 1424, and section 1425 as it applies because of section 1424, apply in relation to the facility and

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

71

Part 10.2 Transitional provisions relating to the Financial Services Reform Act 2001Division 1 Transitional provisions relating to the phasing-in of the new financial services regime

Section 1425

those regulated services as if the facility did not already provide the unregulated services.

1425 Obligation of Minister to grant licences covering main existing facilities

- (1) This section applies to each clearing and settlement facility being operated immediately before the FSR commencement in relation to which either of the following paragraphs applies:
 - (a) the facility was being operated by the body corporate that was, for the purposes of the old Corporations Act, the securities clearing house;
 - (b) the facility was being operated by a body corporate in relation to which an approval (the *section 1131 approval*) under section 1131 of the old Corporations Act was in force at that time.
- (2) Subject to subsections (3) and (4), the Minister must, in relation to each clearing and settlement facility to which this section applies, grant the operator of the facility a licence, and impose conditions on that licence, in accordance with the following requirements:
 - (a) the licence must be described as an Australian CS facility licence;
 - (b) the licence must be granted subject to the following conditions:
 - (i) a condition specifying the facility as the facility that the licence authorises the licensee to operate;
 - (ii) a condition specifying, as the classes of financial products in respect of which the facility can provide services, the classes that are appropriate for the facility under subsection (5);
 - (iii) in the case of a facility to which paragraph (1)(b) applies—a condition to the effect that the licence only covers the facility providing services for the market or markets that were covered by the section 1131 approval.

72

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Transitional provisions relating to the Financial Services Reform Act 2001 Part 10.2 Transitional provisions relating to the phasing-in of the new financial services regime Division 1

Section 1425

- (3) Subject to subsection (6), a licence that subsection (2) requires to be granted must be granted on, or as soon as practicable after, the FSR commencement. If it is granted after the FSR commencement, it, and the conditions subject to which it is granted, are taken to have had effect from that commencement.
- (4) Sections 824D (more than one licence in the same document) and 824E (more than one CS facility covered by the same licence) of the amended Corporations Act apply in relation to the granting of licences, and licences granted, under this section as if the licences were, or were being, granted under section 824B of that Act. If, pursuant to section 824E, a single licence is granted under this section in respect of several separate facilities, paragraph (2)(b) of this section must be complied with separately in the licence document in relation to each of those facilities.
- (5) For the purposes of subparagraph (2)(b)(ii), the classes of financial products that are *appropriate* for a facility to which this section applies are as follows:
 - (a) for a facility described in paragraph (1)(a)—securities, within the meaning of section 92 of the old Corporations Act as applying for the purposes of Part 7.2 of the old Corporations Act, and agreements of a kind to which section 92A of the old Corporations Act applied immediately before the FSR commencement (or would have applied after the FSR commencement if that section, and any associated provisions, had continued to have effect);
 - (b) for a facility described in paragraph (1)(b)—futures contracts, within the meaning of section 72 of the old Corporations Act, and agreements of a kind to which section 72A of the old Corporations Act applied immediately before the FSR commencement (or would have applied after the FSR commencement if that section, and any associated provisions, had continued to have effect).
- (6) Despite anything in subsection (3), the Minister may, under this section, grant a licence, and impose conditions on the licence, at any time during the period starting on the commencement of this

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

73

Part 10.2 Transitional provisions relating to the Financial Services Reform Act 2001Division 1 Transitional provisions relating to the phasing-in of the new financial services regime

Section 1426

section and ending on the FSR commencement on the basis that matters known to the Minister in relation to the clearing and settlement facility concerned will continue to be the case up to the FSR commencement. If the Minister does so:

- (a) the licence and conditions come into effect on the FSR commencement, and not before; and
- (b) the Minister may vary or revoke the licence, or any of the conditions, before the FSR commencement if the Minister considers it appropriate to do so having regard to the provisions of this section concerning the granting of licences and the imposition of conditions; and
- (c) the licence and conditions do not come into effect on the FSR commencement if, immediately before the FSR commencement, the facility is not a clearing and settlement facility to which this section applies.
- (7) If the Minister grants a licence under this section, the Minister must give the operator of the clearing and settlement facility written notice of:
 - (a) the grant of the licence, and the conditions imposed on the licence; and
 - (b) any subsequent revocation or variation under subsection (6) of the licence or conditions.
- (8) A notice advising of the grant of a licence under this section must contain a statement to the effect that the licence and conditions will not take effect until the FSR commencement, or will be taken to have had effect from the FSR commencement, as the case requires.

1426 Section 1425 facilities—effect of licences and conditions

- (1) Subject to subsections (2) to (4):
 - (a) a licence granted under section 1425 that authorises the operation of a facility is, for the purposes of the amended Corporations Act (other than this section), taken to have been granted (and to have been properly granted) under section 824B of the amended Corporations Act; and

Compilation No. 91

74

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Corporations Act 2001

Transitional provisions relating to the Financial Services Reform Act 2001 Part 10.2 Transitional provisions relating to the phasing-in of the new financial services regime Division 1

Section 1426

- (b) conditions imposed under section 1425 on the licence are, for the purposes of the amended Corporations Act (other than this section), taken to have been imposed (and to have been properly imposed) under section 825A of the amended Corporations Act.
- Note 1: Section 824C of the amended Corporations Act (publication of notice of licence grant) applies to the grant of the licence.
- Note 2: The conditions may be varied or revoked, and additional conditions may be imposed, under section 825A of the amended Corporations Act.
- (2) Section 822A of the amended Corporations Act does not apply in relation to the facility during the period (the *transition period*) starting on the FSR commencement and ending on whichever of the following first occurs:
 - (a) the end of the period of 2 years starting on the FSR commencement;
 - (b) conditions on the licence are varied or revoked, or additional conditions are imposed on the licence, pursuant to an application by the licensee under subsection 825A(2) of the amended Corporations Act.
- (3) The annual report of the licensee (see section 821E of the amended Corporations Act) for a financial year in which part of the transition period occurs, other than a financial year in which the transition period ends, must include information about:
 - (a) the steps taken in the year; and
 - (b) the steps proposed to be taken in the next year;

to ensure that section 822A of the amended Corporations Act will be complied with by the time the transition period ends.

Compilation No. 91

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Registered: 29/10/18

75

Part 10.2 Transitional provisions relating to the Financial Services Reform Act 2001Division 1 Transitional provisions relating to the phasing-in of the new financial services regime

Section 1427

1427 Section 1425 facilities—powers for regulations to change how the old and new Corporations Act apply during the transition period

- (1) The regulations may do either or both of the following in relation to a clearing and settlement facility the operation of which is authorised by a licence granted under section 1425:
 - (a) provide that section 822A of the amended Corporations Act, and any associated provisions, apply in relation to the facility during some or all the transition period for the facility;
 - (b) provide that specified provisions of the amended Corporations Act (including section 822A), and any associated provisions, apply in relation to the facility during some or all of the transition period for the facility with specified modifications.
- (2) Regulations made for the purposes of subsection (1) have effect despite anything in section 1426.

1428 Section 1425 facilities—additional provisions relating to previously unregulated services

- (1) This section applies to a clearing and settlement facility in relation to which the following paragraphs are satisfied:
 - (a) a licence is granted under section 1425 to the operator of the facility; and
 - (b) the conditions on the licence specify, as the classes of financial products in respect of which the facility can provide services, the classes of financial products specified in whichever of paragraphs 1425(5)(a) and (b) is applicable; and
 - (c) the facility also, immediately before the commencement, provided services in respect of one or more other classes of financial products (the *additional products*) and the fact that it did so did not constitute a contravention of a provision of the old Corporations Act.

Compilation No. 91

76

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Corporations Act 2001

Transitional provisions relating to the Financial Services Reform Act 2001 Part 10.2 Transitional provisions relating to the phasing-in of the new financial services regime Division 1

Section 1429

- (2) Subject to subsection (3), section 820A of the amended Corporations Act does not apply in relation to the facility in so far as it provides services in respect of all or any of the additional products during the period (the *transition period*) starting on the FSR commencement and ending on whichever of the following first occurs:
 - (a) the end of the period of 2 years starting on the FSR commencement;
 - (b) conditions on the licence are varied or revoked, or additional conditions are imposed on the licence, pursuant to an application by the licensee under subsection 825A(2) of the amended Corporations Act.
- (3) The regulations may provide that specified provisions of the amended Corporations Act (including section 820A), and any associated provisions, apply in relation to a clearing and settlement facility to which this section applies, and its provision of services in respect of all or any of the additional products, during some or all of the transition period for the facility and the products with specified modifications.

1429 Treatment of other clearing and settlement facilities

- (1) This section applies to each clearing and settlement facility being operated immediately before the FSR commencement in relation to which both of the following paragraphs are satisfied:
 - (a) the clearing and settlement facility is not a facility to which section 1425 applies;
 - (b) section 1128 of the old Corporations Act did not, immediately before the FSR commencement, require the operator of the facility to be a person approved under section 1131.
- (2) Subject to subsection (3), section 820A of the amended Corporations Act does not apply in relation to the facility during the period (the *transition period*) starting on the FSR commencement and ending on whichever of the following first occurs:

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

77

Part 10.2 Transitional provisions relating to the Financial Services Reform Act 2001Division 1 Transitional provisions relating to the phasing-in of the new financial services regime

Section 1430

- (a) the end of the period of 2 years starting on the FSR commencement;
- (b) the operator of the facility is granted a licence under section 824B of the amended Corporations Act covering the facility;
- (c) the Minister makes an exemption under section 820C of the amended Corporations Act covering the facility;
- (d) the facility starts to provide services in respect of a class or classes of financial products in respect of which it did not provide services immediately before the FSR commencement.
- (3) The regulations may provide that specified provisions of the amended Corporations Act (including section 820A), and any associated provisions, apply in relation to a clearing and settlement facility to which this section applies during some or all of the transition period for the facility with specified modifications.

Subdivision D—Treatment of people who carry on financial services businesses and their representatives

1430 Meaning of regulated principal, regulated activities and relevant old legislation

(1) For the purposes of this Subdivision, a person is a *regulated principal* if, immediately before the FSR commencement, the person is a person described in column 2 of one of the items in the following table. The *regulated activities* of that person are as specified in column 3 of that item, and the *relevant old legislation* are as specified in column 4 of that item.

78

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Transitional provisions relating to the Financial Services Reform Act 2001 Part 10.2 Transitional provisions relating to the phasing-in of the new financial services regime **Division** 1

Section 1430

Item	These persons are regulated principals	These are the regulated principal's regulated activities	This is the <i>relevant old legislation</i> (if any)
1	A holder of a dealers licence within the meaning of the old Corporations Act.	The activities that the licence (as in force immediately before the FSR commencement) authorised the person to carry on.	Parts 7.3, 7.4 (other than Division 2), 7.5, 7.6 and 7.7 of the old Corporation: Act, and any associated provisions.
2	A holder of an investment advisers licence within the meaning of the old Corporations Act.	The activities that the licence (as in force immediately before the FSR commencement) authorised the person to carry on.	Parts 7.3, 7.4 (other than Division 2) and 7.7 of the old Corporations Act, and any associated provisions.
3	A holder of a futures brokers licence within the meaning of the old Corporations Act.	The activities that the licence (as in force immediately before the FSR commencement) authorised the person to carry on.	Parts 8.3, 8.4 (other than section 1210) and 8.5 of the old Corporations Act, and any associated provisions.
4	A holder of a futures advisers licence within the meaning of the old Corporations Act.	The activities that the licence (as in force immediately before the FSR commencement) authorised the person to carry on.	Parts 8.3 and 8.4 (other than section 1210) of the old Corporations Act, and any associated provisions.
5	A registered insurance broker within the meaning of the <i>Insurance (Agents and</i> <i>Brokers) Act 1984</i> as in force immediately before the FSR commencement.	The person's business as an insurance broker within the meaning of the <i>Insurance (Agents</i> <i>and Brokers) Act 1984</i> as in force immediately before the FSR commencement.	All the provisions of the <i>Insurance (Agents and Brokers) Act 1984</i> as in force immediately before the FSR commencement, and any associated provisions.

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Part 10.2 Transitional provisions relating to the Financial Services Reform Act 2001Division 1 Transitional provisions relating to the phasing-in of the new financial services regime

Section 1430

Item	These persons are regulated principals	These are the regulated principal's <i>regulated activities</i>	This is the <i>relevant old legislation</i> (if any)
6	A body regulated by APRA carrying on activities that, if carried on after the FSR commencement, would (apart from this Subdivision) be required by the amended Corporations Act to be covered by an Australian financial services licence.	The class of activities carried on by the person immediately before the FSR commencement that, if carried on after the FSR commencement, would (apart from this Subdivision) be required by the amended Corporations Act to be covered by an Australian financial services licence.	For a body regulated by APRA that was an insurer within the meaning of the <i>Insurance (Agents and Brokers) Act 1984</i> as in force immediately before the FSR commencement— all the provisions of that Act as then in force, and any associated provisions. In any other case—subject to any regulations made for the purposes of this item, there is no relevant old legislation.
7	A person who is a registered foreign insurance agent of an unauthorised foreign insurer within the meaning of the <i>Insurance (Agents and Brokers) Act 1984</i> as in force immediately before the FSR commencement.	The person's business as a foreign insurance agent.	All the provisions of the <i>Insurance (Agents and</i> <i>Brokers) Act 1984</i> as in force immediately before the FSR commencement, and any associated provisions.
8	A holder of a general authority under regulation 38A of the Banking (Foreign Exchange) Regulations as in force immediately before the FSR commencement.	The activities the authority authorises its holder to carry on.	Regulations 38A and 39 of the Banking (Foreign Exchange) Regulations as in force immediately before the FSR commencement.

80

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Transitional provisions relating to the Financial Services Reform Act 2001 Part 10.2 Transitional provisions relating to the phasing-in of the new financial services regime Division 1

	Section	1430
--	---------	------

Item	These persons are regulated principals	These are the regulated principal's <i>regulated activities</i>	This is the <i>relevant old legislation</i> (if any)
9	A person included in a class of persons specified in regulations made for the purposes of this item.	For a person in a class so specified, the activities identified in, or in accordance with, the regulations as being the regulated activities of a person in that class.	The provisions (if any) identified in, or in accordance with, the regulations as being the relevant old legislation for a person in that class, and any associated provisions.
10	A person who carries on any other activities (that is, activities that are not regulated activities for the purposes of any of items 1 to 9) that, if carried on after the FSR commencement, would (apart from this Subdivision) be required by the amended Corporations Act to be covered by an Australian financial services licence, except to the extent that subsection (2) excludes this item from applying.	The class of activities so carried on by the person immediately before the FSR commencement that, if carried on after the FSR commencement, would (apart from this Subdivision) be required by the amended Corporations Act to be covered by an Australian financial services licence.	There is no relevant old legislation.
	and activities they of on of any of those a	e in subsection (1) does r carry on to the extent that activities is in contravent levant old legislation for ited principals.	t the person's carrying tion of any of the
		Corporations Act 2001	81
	on No. 91 Co	ompilation date: 19/10/18	Registered: 29/10/18

Part 10.2 Transitional provisions relating to the Financial Services Reform Act 2001 **Division 1** Transitional provisions relating to the phasing-in of the new financial services regime

Section 1431

- (3) If a person is a regulated principal of 2 or more different kinds, this Subdivision applies separately in relation to the person in their capacity as a regulated principal of each of those kinds.
 - Note: This may result (depending on what action the regulated principal takes) in a regulated principal having to comply with the relevant new legislation (within the meaning of subsection 1431(1)) in respect of their activities as a regulated principal of one kind, but, at the same time, having to comply with the relevant old legislation in respect of their activities as a regulated principal of another kind.

1431 Parts 7.6, 7.7 and 7.8 of the amended Corporations Act generally do not apply to a regulated principal during the transition period

- (1) Subject to subsections (2) and (3), Parts 7.6 (other than Subdivisions A and B of Division 4, and Division 5), 7.7 and 7.8 (other than section 992A) of the amended Corporations Act (the *relevant new legislation*) do not apply to a regulated principal and their regulated activities during the period (the *transition period*) starting on the FSR commencement and ending when the first of the following events occurs:
 - (a) the period of 2 years starting on the FSR commencement ends;
 - (b) the regulated principal is granted a licence under section 913B of the amended Corporations Act that covers their regulated activities;
 - (c) the regulated principal starts to be covered by an exemption under subsection 911A(2) of the amended Corporations Act (or would start to be so covered if that subsection applied) in respect of their regulated activities;
 - (d) the regulated principal ceases (for whatever reason) to have the status that made them a regulated principal.

For the purposes of paragraph (d), *having a status* includes holding a licence, registration, approval or other similar thing, or carrying on particular activities.

Note 1: Because of section 1441, a regulated principal whose transition period has not ended (and so who is not required to comply with the relevant

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

82

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Transitional provisions relating to the Financial Services Reform Act 2001 Part 10.2 Transitional provisions relating to the phasing-in of the new financial services regime Division 1

Section 1431

new legislation) may nonetheless be required to comply with obligations under Part 7.9 of the amended Corporations Act.

- Note 2: For the treatment of representatives, see section 1436.
- (2) Division 5 of Part 7.6 of the amended Corporations Act has effect in relation to a regulated principal during the transition period subject to the following paragraphs:
 - (a) the regulated principal may give and revoke authorisations under section 916A or consents under subsection 916B(3) as if the regulated principal were a financial services licensee, however, for the purposes of the provisions of the amended Corporations Act outside that Division, such an authorisation or consent is taken not to have effect unless and until the regulated principal is granted a licence under section 913B of the amended Corporations Act that covers the activities to which the authorisation or consent relates (whether or not it also covers other activities);
 - (b) a person authorised by a section 916A authorisation so made by the regulated principal may give and revoke authorisations under subsection 916B(3) as if they were an authorised representative and the regulated principal were the authorising financial services licensee, however, for the purposes of the provisions of the amended Corporations Act outside that Division, such an authorisation is taken not to have effect unless and until the regulated principal is granted a licence under section 913B of the amended Corporations Act that covers the activities to which the authorisation relates (whether or not it also covers other activities);
 - (c) the regulated principal may give and revoke consents under section 916C as if they were a financial service licensee, however, any such consent does not take effect unless and until the regulated principal is granted a licence under section 913B of the amended Corporations Act;
 - (d) section 916F applies in relation to an authorisation so made by the regulated principal during the transition period as if the period of 15 business days referred to in subsections 916F(1) and (1A) did not start unless and until

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

83

Part 10.2 Transitional provisions relating to the Financial Services Reform Act 2001 **Division 1** Transitional provisions relating to the phasing-in of the new financial services regime

Section 1432

the regulated principal is granted a licence under section 913B of the amended Corporations Act that covers the activities to which the authorisation relates (whether or not it also covers other activities), and section 916F does not apply at all in relation to revocations so made during the transition period.

- (3) If, before paragraph (1)(a) or (d) occurs:
 - (a) the regulated principal is granted a licence under section 913B of the amended Corporations Act that covers some only (the *relevant part*) of their regulated activities; or
 - (b) the regulated principal starts to be covered by an exemption under subsection 911A(2) of the amended Corporations Act in respect of some only (the *relevant part*) of their regulated activities;

the relevant new legislation starts applying, from that time, to the relevant part of the regulated principal's regulated activities, and subsection (1) continues to apply to the person as if the regulated principal's regulated activities did not include the relevant part.

(4) Subsection (3) has effect subject to subsection 1430(3).

1432 Continued application of relevant old legislation

- (1) Subject to subsection (2), during the transition period for a regulated principal, the relevant old legislation (if any) continues to apply, despite its repeal:
 - (a) to, and in relation to, the regulated principal and their regulated activities; and
 - (b) to any other person to whom it is expressed to apply, but only in relation to matters related to the regulated principal and their regulated activities.
 - Note: So, for example, people may continue to be appointed as agents or representatives of the regulated principal (or to have those appointments varied or revoked) during the transition period under provisions of the relevant old legislation that deal with such matters.

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

84

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Transitional provisions relating to the Financial Services Reform Act 2001 Part 10.2 Transitional provisions relating to the phasing-in of the new financial services regime Division 1

Section 1433

(2) If, because of subsection 1431(2), the relevant new legislation (within the meaning of subsection 1431(1)) starts to apply to part of a person's regulated activities from a particular time, the relevant old legislation (if any) stops applying, from that time, in relation to that part of those activities.

1433 Streamlined licensing procedure for certain regulated principals

- (1) This section applies to the following regulated principals:
 - (a) a regulated principal of a kind referred to in any of items 1 to 5 of the table in subsection 1430(1), but not including anyone who is:
 - (i) an exempted participant for the purposes of section 1419; or
 - (ii) in a class of persons specified in, or identified in accordance with, regulations made for the purposes of subsection (3);
 - (b) a regulated principal of a kind referred to in item 9 of that table who:
 - (i) is in a class of persons specified in regulations made for the purposes of this subparagraph; and
 - (ii) is not in a class of persons specified in, or identified in accordance with, regulations made for the purposes of subsection (3).
- (2) If:
 - (a) a regulated principal to whom this section applies, before the end of their transition period, applies (in accordance with section 913A of the amended Corporations Act) for a licence covering some or all of their regulated activities (but no other activities); and
 - (b) their application includes a statement (in accordance with the requirements of the application form) to the effect that they will, if granted the licence, comply with their obligations as a financial services licensee;

the following provisions apply:

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

85

Part 10.2 Transitional provisions relating to the Financial Services Reform Act 2001Division 1 Transitional provisions relating to the phasing-in of the new financial services regime

Section 1434

- (c) section 913B of the amended Corporations Act applies to their application as if paragraphs 913B(1)(b), (c), (ca) and (d), and subsections 913B(2) to (5), were omitted; and
- (d) the licence condition required by subsection 914A(6) of the amended Corporations Act in relation to a licence granted pursuant to their application must specify, as the financial services that the licensee is authorised to provide, financial services that equate (as closely as possible) to the regulated activities in respect of which the application was made.
- Note 1: Paragraph (c) does not limit the matters that can be taken into account under section 915C (suspension or cancellation after offering a hearing) in relation to a licence that has been granted under section 913B as it applies because of this section.
- Note 2: The condition referred to in paragraph (d), as with any other conditions imposed on the licence under section 914A of the amended Corporations Act, is subject to variation or revocation in accordance with that section.
- (3) The regulations may identify classes of persons, or provide for the identification of classes of persons, who are not to be covered by this section.

1434 Special licences for insurance multi-agents during first 2 years after FSR commencement

- (1) For the purposes of this section, a person is an *insurance multi-agent* at a particular time if, at that time:
 - (a) the person is an insurance intermediary (but not an insurance broker), within the meaning of the *Insurance (Agents and Brokers) Act 1984* as then in force; and
 - (b) the person has agreements with 2 or more different insurers under section 10 of that Act.
- (2) If:
 - (a) a person who, immediately before the FSR commencement, is an insurance multi-agent applies in accordance with section 913A of the amended Corporations Act for a licence,

86

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Transitional provisions relating to the Financial Services Reform Act 2001 Part 10.2 Transitional provisions relating to the phasing-in of the new financial services regime Division 1

Section 1434

during the period of 2 years starting on the FSR commencement; and

- (b) the application is lodged at a time:
 - (i) when the person is still carrying on activities as agent for one or more of the insurers with whom, immediately before the FSR commencement, they had agreements as mentioned in paragraph (1)(b); or
 - (ii) that is not more than 6 months after the person ceased to so carry on activities as agent for any of those insurers; and
- (c) their application includes a statement (in accordance with the requirements of the application form) to the effect that they want this section to apply to their application;

the following provisions apply:

- (d) section 913B of the amended Corporations Act applies to their application as if the reference in paragraph 913B(1)(b) to section 912A did not include the obligations under paragraphs 912A(e) and (f);
- (e) the licence condition required by subsection 914A(6) of the amended Corporations Act in relation to a licence granted pursuant to their application must specify, as the financial services that the licensee is authorised to provide:
 - (i) providing financial product advice in relation to risk insurance products and investment life insurance products; and
 - (ii) dealing in risk insurance products and investment life insurance products.
- (3) If the application is granted, then:
 - (a) while the licence remains in force:
 - (i) paragraphs 912A(e) and (f) of the amended Corporations Act do not apply to the licensee and the financial services covered by the licence; and
 - (ii) sections 942B and 942C apply in relation to any Financial Services Guide provided by the licensee or an authorised representative of the licensee as if they

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

87

Part 10.2 Transitional provisions relating to the Financial Services Reform Act 2001 **Division 1** Transitional provisions relating to the phasing-in of the new financial services regime

Section 1435

included a requirement to include in the Guide a statement that the licensee is not bound by the obligations in paragraphs 912A(e) and (f) and that sets out what those obligations are; and

- (b) the licence conditions cannot be varied so that the licence covers the licensee providing financial services other than those referred to in paragraph (2)(e); and
- (c) the licence ceases to be in force (unless earlier revoked) at the end of the period of 2 years starting on the FSR commencement.

1435 Licensing decisions made within the first 2 years of the FSR commencement—regard may be had to conduct and experience of applicant or related body corporate that currently provides same or similar services

- (1) This section applies:
 - (a) if a person applies, during the period of 2 years starting on the FSR commencement, under section 913A of the amended Corporations Act for the grant of a licence covering the provision of particular financial services (the *relevant financial services*); and
 - (b) ASIC is aware that:
 - (i) the applicant; or
 - (ii) if the applicant is a body corporate—a related body corporate of the applicant;

is currently (as at the time the application is being considered by ASIC) providing services that are the same as, or similar to, all or any of the relevant financial services.

(2) In considering the matters it is required by section 913B of the amended Corporations Act to consider in deciding whether to grant the licence, ASIC may (but is not required to) have regard to the conduct and experience (including conduct and experience before the FSR commencement) of the applicant, or the related body corporate, in providing services that are the same as, or similar to,

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

88

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Transitional provisions relating to the Financial Services Reform Act 2001 Part 10.2 Transitional provisions relating to the phasing-in of the new financial services regime Division 1

Section 1436

all or any of the relevant financial services (so far as ASIC is aware of such conduct and experience).

(3) Subsection (2) is not intended to limit, by implication, the matters that ASIC can take into account under section 913B of the amended Corporations Act when considering whether to grant a licence under that section (whether pursuant to an application to which this section applies or otherwise).

1436 Treatment of representatives—general

- (1) This section applies to a person who is a representative of a regulated principal. For this purpose, a *representative* includes, but is not limited to:
 - (a) an agent (however described) of the regulated principal; and
 - (b) an employee or director of the regulated principal; and
 - (c) any other person who, in accordance with the regulated principal's relevant old legislation as it continues to have effect in relation to the regulated principal, is authorised to carry on activities for or on behalf of the regulated principal.
- (1A) However, if a person who, under subsection (1), would be the representative of another person is a financial services licensee in their own right, the licensee, when engaged in activities covered by their licence, is taken not to be acting as representative of that other person.
 - (2) The following provisions apply in relation to a person who is a representative of a regulated principal:
 - (a) during any period when, because of section 1431, the relevant new legislation (within the meaning of subsection 1431(1)) does not apply to the regulated principal and particular regulated activities, the relevant new legislation also does not apply to the representative when they are acting as a representative of the regulated principal in relation to any of those activities;
 - (b) during any period when, because of section 1432, relevant old legislation continues to apply to the regulated principal

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

89

Part 10.2 Transitional provisions relating to the Financial Services Reform Act 2001Division 1 Transitional provisions relating to the phasing-in of the new financial services regime

Section 1436A

and particular regulated activities, that legislation also continues to apply to the representative when they are acting as a representative of the regulated principal in relation to any of those activities.

- Note 1: If a person is a representative of 2 persons, this may result in the person having to comply with the relevant new legislation in respect of what they do as a representative of one of those persons but, at the same time, having to comply with relevant old legislation in respect of what they do as a representative of the other of those persons.
- Note 2: If a person is a representative of another person who carries on 2 different sets of activities, being sets of activities in relation to which there are separate applications of this Subdivision because of subsection 1430(3), this may result in the person having to comply with the relevant new legislation in respect of what they do in relation to one of those sets of activities but, at the same time, having to comply with relevant old legislation in respect of what they do in relation to the other set of activities.
- Note 3: Because of section 1441, a representative who is not required to comply with the relevant new legislation may nonetheless be required to comply with obligations under Part 7.9 of the amended Corporations Act.

1436A Treatment of representatives—insurance agents

- (1) This section has effect despite anything else in this Subdivision, including sections 1436 and 1437.
- (2) This section applies if, immediately before the FSR commencement, a person is an insurance intermediary (but not an insurance broker) within the meaning of the *Insurance (Agents and Brokers) Act 1984* as then in force because of an agreement they have with an insurer under section 10 of that Act. For the purposes of this section:
 - (a) the person is the *insurance agent*; and
 - (b) the agreement is the *authorising agreement*; and
 - (c) the matters dealt with in the provisions included in the agreement in compliance with section 10 of that Act, and any other matters included in the agreement that are related to those matters, are the *relevant matters*; and

Corporations Act 20	201

Compilation No. 91

90

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Transitional provisions relating to the Financial Services Reform Act 2001 Part 10.2 Transitional provisions relating to the phasing-in of the new financial services regime Division 1

(d) the insurer is the *principal*.

If, immediately before the FSR commencement, the person has more than one such agreement, this section applies separately in relation to each of those agreements.

- (3) For the purposes of this section, the *transition period* is the period starting on the FSR commencement and ending when the first of the following events occurs:
 - (a) the period of 2 years starting on the FSR commencement ends;
 - (b) the authorising agreement ceases to be in force;
 - (c) the insurance agent has lodged with ASIC notice in writing that the agent no longer wants to be covered by the *Insurance* (Agents and Brokers) Act 1984:
 - (i) from a specified date, being a date that is after the notice is given to ASIC; or
 - (ii) from the end of a specified period, being a period that ends after the notice is given to ASIC;
 - and that date arrives or period ends;
 - (d) the insurance agent is granted a licence under section 913B (including as it has effect because of section 1434) of the amended Corporations Act that covers the insurance agent engaging in (as licensee) the range of activities that they previously engaged in as agent under the authorising agreement.
- (4) A notice (the *original notice*) given for the purposes of paragraph (3)(c) may before the date, or the end of the period, specified in the original notice as mentioned in that paragraph:
 - (a) be varied to specify another date or period, being a date or period that would satisfy the requirements of subparagraph (3)(c)(i) or (ii) if the reference in that subparagraph to when the notice (being the original notice) is given to ASIC were instead a reference to when the notice of variation is given to ASIC under this subsection; or
 - (b) be revoked.

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

91

Part 10.2 Transitional provisions relating to the Financial Services Reform Act 2001Division 1 Transitional provisions relating to the phasing-in of the new financial services regime

Section 1436A

The variation or revocation must be made by notice in writing lodged with ASIC.

- (5) Subject to subsection (7), during the transition period, the *Insurance (Agents and Brokers) Act 1984* as in force immediately before the FSR commencement, and any associated provisions, (the *relevant old legislation*) continue to apply (despite the repeal of that Act) to, and in relation to, the insurance agent, the principal and the relevant matters.
- (6) Subject to subsection (7), during the transition period, the relevant new legislation (within the meaning of section 1431) does not apply to, or in relation to, the insurance agent, the principal and the relevant matters.
- (7) Regulations made for the purposes of this subsection may do either or both of the following:
 - (a) provide that specified provisions of the relevant old legislation apply (with or without specified modifications), or do not apply, to the insurance agent, the principal and some or all of the relevant matters;
 - (b) provide that specified provisions of the relevant new legislation apply (with or without specified modifications), or do not apply, to the insurance agent, the principal and some or all of the relevant matters.

The regulations may provide as mentioned in paragraph (a) or (b) even after the end of the transition period.

(8) If:

(a) before the end of the transition period, or such longer period during which regulations made for the purposes of subsection (7) provide for the application of some or all of the relevant old legislation, the insurance agent engages in conduct that, under the authorising agreement as then in force, creates a right to brokerage, commission or other remuneration (which may be a present right, or a future right that is dependent on matters specified in the authorising agreement); and

Corporations	Act 2001	

Compilation No. 91

92

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Transitional provisions relating to the Financial Services Reform Act 2001 Part 10.2 Transitional provisions relating to the phasing-in of the new financial services regime Division 1

Section 1437

(b) that right is still in existence immediately before the end of that period;

the right is not taken to be brought to an end merely because of the repeal of the relevant old legislation or the enactment of the relevant new legislation, or because under this section the relevant old legislation ceases to apply and the relevant new legislation starts to apply.

(9) Subsection (8) is not intended to affect, in any way, the determination of the question whether any other right (whether or not it is under an agreement under section 10 of the *Insurance* (Agents and Brokers) Act 1984) is in any way affected by the provisions of the Financial Services Reform Act 2001 or the Financial Services Reform (Consequential Provisions) Act 2001 (including the amendments made by those Acts).

1437 Exemptions and modifications by ASIC

- (1) This section applies to the following provisions:
 - (a) the provisions of this Subdivision (other than section 1436A) and any associated provisions;
 - (b) the provisions of legislation that continues to apply because of subsection 1432(1) or 1436(3).
- (2) ASIC may:
 - (a) exempt a person or a class of persons from some or all of the provisions to which this section applies; or
 - (b) declare that some or all of the provisions to which this section applies apply in relation to a person or a class of persons as if the provisions were modified or varied as specified in the declaration.
- (3) A declaration under paragraph (2)(b) may provide for the continued application (with or without modifications, and to the exclusion of provisions of the amended Corporations Act) of provisions referred to in paragraph (1)(b), even after the end of the period of 2 years starting on the FSR commencement.

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

93

Part 10.2 Transitional provisions relating to the Financial Services Reform Act 2001Division 1 Transitional provisions relating to the phasing-in of the new financial services regime

Section 1438

- (4) An exemption may apply unconditionally or subject to specified conditions. A person to whom a condition specified in an exemption applies must comply with the condition. The Court may order the person to comply with the condition in a specified way. Only ASIC may apply to the Court for the order.
- (5) An exemption or declaration must be in writing and ASIC must publish notice of it in the *Gazette*.
- (6) If conduct (including an omission) of a person would not constitute an offence if a particular declaration under paragraph (2)(b) had not been made, that conduct does not constitute an offence unless, before the conduct occurred (in addition to complying with the gazettal requirement of subsection (5)):
 - (a) the text of the declaration was made available by ASIC on the internet; or
 - (b) ASIC gave written notice setting out the text of the declaration to the person.

In a prosecution for an offence to which this subsection applies, the prosecution must prove that paragraph (a) or (b) was complied with before the conduct occurred.

Subdivision E—Product disclosure requirements

1438 New product disclosure provisions do not apply to existing products during transition period

- (1) This section applies to all financial products issued by a person, other than financial products in a class of products that are first issued by the person after the FSR commencement.
- (2) For the purposes of this section, the *new product disclosure provisions* in relation to a financial product to which this section applies are the provisions of Part 7.9 of the amended Corporations Act that, apart from this section, would apply in relation to the financial product (whether those provisions apply to the issuer of the product or to another person or persons), other than the following provisions:

Corporations	Act 2001	1

Compilation No. 91

94

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Transitional provisions relating to the Financial Services Reform Act 2001 Part 10.2 Transitional provisions relating to the phasing-in of the new financial services regime Division 1

Section 1438

- (a) section 1017C (information for existing holders of superannuation products and RSA products);
- (b) section 1017DA (trustees of superannuation entities regulations may specify additional obligations to provide information), and regulations made for the purposes of that section;
- (c) section 1017E (dealing with money received for financial product before the product is issued);
- (d) section 1017F (confirming transactions);
- (e) sections 1019A and 1019B (cooling-off period for return of financial product);
- (ea) Division 5A (unsolicited offers to purchase financial products off-market);
- (f) sections 1020B and 1020C (short selling of securities, managed investment products and certain other financial products);
- (g) section 1020D (Part cannot be contracted out of).
- (3) Subject to subsection (4), the new product disclosure provisions do not apply in relation to a financial product to which this section applies during the period (the *transition period*) starting on the FSR commencement and ending on whichever of the following first occurs:
 - (a) the end of the period of 2 years starting on the FSR commencement;
 - (b) the date specified in a notice lodged with ASIC by the issuer of the product that relates to the product, or a class of financial products that includes the product, and that satisfies the following requirements:
 - (i) the notice must indicate that the issuer of the product wants the new product disclosure provisions to apply in relation to the product from a date specified in the notice;
 - (ii) the date specified in the notice is the FSR commencement or a later date;

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

95

Part 10.2 Transitional provisions relating to the Financial Services Reform Act 2001Division 1 Transitional provisions relating to the phasing-in of the new financial services regime

Section 1438

	(ii	i) the date specified in the notice is at least 28 days after the notice is lodged with ASIC.
	Note 1:	A notice under paragraph (b) may be lodged during the period between the commencement of this section and the FSR commencement, or it may be lodged after the FSR commencement.
	Note 2:	Subject to Division 2, the provisions covered by paragraphs (2)(a) to (f) apply from the FSR commencement in relation to all financial products to which they purport to apply.
(4)	with par transitio	te specified in a notice lodged with ASIC in accordance agraph $(3)(b)$ is the FSR commencement, there is no n period in relation to the financial product or products to ne notice relates.
(5)	(a) ma sp (a) ma sp ((i) (b) ma on da A date th revocation	 e (the <i>first notice</i>) lodged with ASIC in accordance with bh (3)(b): ay, by a further notice lodged with ASIC, be varied to ecify a different date (the <i>new date</i>), but only if: i) that further notice is lodged with ASIC at least 28 days before the date specified in the first notice; and i) the new date is at least 28 days after that further notice is lodged with ASIC, be revoked, but ly if that further notice is lodged with ASIC, be revoked, but ly if that further notice is lodged with ASIC at least 28 ys before the date specified in the first notice. hat was specified in a notice before its variation or on in accordance with this subsection is to be disregarded purposes of the other provisions of this section.
(6)	accordan must con legislativ in relatio (a) int (b) int	suer of a financial product lodges a notice with ASIC in nece with paragraph (3)(b) that covers the product, the issuer mply with any applicable requirements determined, by we instrument, by ASIC for the purposes of this subsection on to the following matters: forming people about the notice and its significance; and forming people about any subsequent variation or vocation of the notice.

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

96

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Transitional provisions relating to the Financial Services Reform Act 2001 Part 10.2 Transitional provisions relating to the phasing-in of the new financial services regime Division 1

Section 1439

Note: Failure to comply with this subsection is an offence (see subsection 1311(1)).

- (7) A determination by ASIC for the purposes of subsection (6):
 - (b) may cover all financial products or one or more classes of financial products; and
 - (c) may make different provision in relation to different classes of financial products.
- (8) Subject to the regulations, ASIC must take reasonable steps to ensure that, during the period of 2 years starting on the FSR commencement, information is available:
 - (a) on the internet; and
 - (b) at offices of ASIC;

about notices that have been lodged in accordance with paragraph (3)(b). The information must be updated to take account of variations and revocations of such notices.

1439 Offences against new product disclosure provisions additional element for prosecution to prove if conduct occurs after opting-in and before the end of the first 2 years

(1) If:

- (a) conduct in relation to a financial product that would (apart from this section) constitute an offence against, or based on, any of the new product disclosure provisions occurred at a time:
 - (i) during the period of 2 years starting on the FSR commencement; and
 - (ii) after the date specified in a notice lodged in relation to the product in accordance with paragraph 1438(3)(b); and
- (b) the new product disclosure provisions started to apply in relation to the product from the date specified in the notice;

the conduct constitutes an offence against that provision only if (in addition to the other elements of the offence), either:

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

97

Part 10.2 Transitional provisions relating to the Financial Services Reform Act 2001 **Division 1** Transitional provisions relating to the phasing-in of the new financial services regime

Section 1440

- (c) the person knew that, or was reckless as to whether, the product issuer had lodged a notice under that paragraph that specified that date; or
- (d) the person did not know that, and was not reckless as to whether, the product issuer had lodged a notice under that paragraph that specified that date, but the conduct would have contravened the provisions referred to in section 1440 that would have applied to and in relation to the product if those provisions had still applied when the conduct occurred.
- (2) In this section:

conduct means an act, an omission to perform an act or a state of affairs.

1440 Continued application of certain provisions of old disclosure regimes during transition period

During the transition period (if any) for a financial product, the following provisions continue to apply, despite their repeal or amendment, to and in relation to the financial product:

- (a) if the product is a managed investment product—all the provisions of Chapter 6D of the old Corporations Act, other than section 722 of that Act, and any associated provisions;
- (b) if the product is a derivative—section 1210 of the old Corporations Act, and any associated provisions;
- (c) if the product is a superannuation product—the following provisions, and any associated provisions:
 - (i) section 153, and all the provisions of Divisions 3 and 4 of Part 19, of the *Superannuation Industry (Supervision) Act 1993* as in force immediately before the FSR commencement;
 - (ii) the section 153A of that Act that was provided for in Modification Declaration no. 15 as in force immediately before the FSR commencement, being a declaration of modification made under section 332 of that Act;

98

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Transitional provisions relating to the Financial Services Reform Act 2001 Part 10.2 Transitional provisions relating to the phasing-in of the new financial services regime Division 1

Section 1441

- (d) if the product is an RSA product—section 51, and all the provisions of Divisions 4 and 5 of Part 5, of the *Retirement Savings Accounts Act 1997* as in force immediately before the FSR commencement, and any associated provisions;
- (e) if the product is an insurance product—sections 71A and 73 of the *Insurance Contracts Act 1984* as in force immediately before the FSR commencement, and any associated provisions.

1441 Certain persons who are not yet covered by Parts 7.6, 7.7 and 7.8 of the amended Corporations Act are required to comply with Part 7.9 obligations as if they were regulated persons

From the time from which the new product disclosure provisions start to apply in relation to a particular financial product, the following persons must comply with those provisions in relation to that product, as if they were regulated persons as defined in section 1011B of the amended Corporations Act, even though they are not yet subject, or fully subject, to Parts 7.6, 7.7 and 7.8 of that Act:

- (a) a regulated principal;
- (b) a representative (as defined in section 1436) of a regulated principal; or
- (c) an insurance agent (as defined in section 1436A).

1442 Exemptions and modifications by ASIC

- (1) This section applies to the following provisions:
 - (a) the provisions of this Subdivision and any associated provisions;
 - (b) the provisions that continue to apply because of section 1440.
- (2) ASIC may:
 - (a) exempt a person or a class of persons, or a financial product or class of financial products, from some or all of the provisions to which this section applies; or

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

99

Part 10.2 Transitional provisions relating to the Financial Services Reform Act 2001 **Division 1** Transitional provisions relating to the phasing-in of the new financial services regime

Section 1442

- (b) declare that some or all of the provisions to which this section applies apply in relation to a person or a class of persons, or a financial product or class of financial products, as if the provisions were modified or varied as specified in the declaration.
- (3) A declaration under paragraph (2)(b) may provide for the continued application (with or without modifications, and to the exclusion of provisions of the amended Corporations Act) of provisions referred to in paragraph (1)(b), even after the end of the period of 2 years starting on the FSR commencement.
- (4) An exemption may apply unconditionally or subject to specified conditions. A person to whom a condition specified in an exemption applies must comply with the condition. The Court may order the person to comply with the condition in a specified way. Only ASIC may apply to the Court for the order.
- (5) An exemption or declaration must be in writing and ASIC must publish notice of it in the *Gazette*.
- (6) If conduct (including an omission) of a person would not constitute an offence if a particular declaration under paragraph (2)(b) had not been made, that conduct does not constitute an offence unless, before the conduct occurred (in addition to complying with the gazettal requirement of subsection (5)):
 - (a) the text of the declaration was made available by ASIC on the internet; or
 - (b) ASIC gave written notice setting out the text of the declaration to the person.

In a prosecution for an offence to which this subsection applies, the prosecution must prove that paragraph (a) or (b) was complied with before the conduct occurred.

100

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Subdivision F—Certain other product-related requirements

1442A Deferred application of hawking prohibition

- (1) For the purposes of this section, the *transition period* is the period starting on the FSR commencement and ending on whichever of the following first occurs:
 - (a) the day fixed by Proclamation for the purposes of this paragraph;
 - (b) the end of the period of 6 months starting on the FSR commencement.
- (2) Regulations made for the purposes of this section may provide for specified provisions of legislation that is repealed by the *Financial Services Reform Act 2001* or the *Financial Services Reform* (*Consequential Provisions*) *Act 2001*, being provisions that deal with the same or a similar matter as that dealt with in section 992A of the amended Corporations Act, to continue to apply (whether with or without specified modifications) during the transition period.
- (3) During the transition period, section 992A of the amended Corporations Act does not apply to any person, except to the extent (if any) provided for in regulations made for the purposes of this section.

1442B Deferred application of confirmation of transaction and cooling-off provisions etc.

- (1) This section applies to all financial products issued by a person, other than financial products in a class of products that are first issued by the person after the FSR commencement.
- (2) For the purposes of this section, the *transition period*, in relation to a financial product to which this section applies, is the period starting on the FSR commencement and ending on whichever of the following first occurs:

Corporations Act 2001

101

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Part 10.2 Transitional provisions relating to the Financial Services Reform Act 2001 **Division 1** Transitional provisions relating to the phasing-in of the new financial services regime

Section 1442B

- (a) the day fixed by Proclamation for the purposes of this paragraph;
- (b) the end of the period of 6 months starting on the FSR commencement;
- (c) the new product disclosure provisions (within the meaning of section 1438) start to apply in relation to the product.
- (3) Subject to subsection (5), the following provisions (the *preserved provisions*), to the extent they are relevant to a financial product to which this section applies, continue to apply, despite their repeal, in relation to the financial product during the transition period:
 - (a) Division 6 of Part 19 of the *Superannuation Industry* (*Supervision*) *Act 1993*, and any associated provisions;
 - (b) Division 7 of Part 5 of the *Retirement Savings Accounts Act* 1997, and any associated provisions;
 - (c) sections 64 and 64A of the *Insurance Contracts Act 1984*, and any associated provisions;
 - (d) any other provisions specified in regulations made for the purposes of this paragraph, and any associated provisions in relation to provisions so specified.
- (4) Subject to subsection (5), during the transition period, the following provisions (the *deferred provisions*) of the amended Corporations Act do not apply in relation to a financial product to which this section applies:
 - (a) section 1017F;
 - (b) sections 1019A and 1019B;
 - (c) any other provisions of Part 7.9 of the amended Corporations Act that are not part of the new product disclosure provisions (within the meaning of section 1438) and that are specified in regulations made for the purposes of this paragraph.
- (5) Regulations made for the purposes of this subsection may do either or both of the following:
 - (a) provide that specified provisions of the preserved provisions apply (with or without specified modifications), or do not

102

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Transitional provisions relating to the Financial Services Reform Act 2001 Part 10.2 Transitional provisions relating to the phasing-in of the new financial services regime Division 1

Section 1442B

apply, in relation to a financial product to which this section applies;

(b) provide that specified provisions of the deferred provisions apply (with or without specified modifications), or do not apply, in relation to a financial product to which this section applies.

The regulations may provide as mentioned in paragraph (a) or (b) even after the end of the transition period.

Compilation No. 91

Corporations Act 2001

103

Registered: 29/10/18

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Chapter 10 Transitional provisionsPart 10.2 Transitional provisions relating to the Financial Services Reform Act 2001Division 2 Other transitional provisions

Section 1443

Division 2—Other transitional provisions

1443 Definitions

(1) In this Division:

amended Corporations Act has the same meaning as in Division 1.

class, in relation to financial products, has a meaning affected by regulations made for the purposes of subsection (2).

FSR commencement has the same meaning as in Division 1.

law of the Commonwealth includes a reference to an instrument made under such a law.

new legislation means relevant legislation as in force after the FSR commencement.

old legislation means relevant legislation as in force immediately before the FSR commencement.

relevant amendments means the amendments made by:

- (a) the *Financial Services Reform Act 2001*; and
- (b) the Financial Services Reform (Consequential Provisions) Act 2001.

relevant legislation means the following legislation:

- (a) this Act;
- (b) the Acts that are amended by the relevant amendments;
- (c) regulations or other instruments made under Acts covered by paragraph (a) or (b);
- (d) any other law of the Commonwealth, or instrument made under a law of the Commonwealth, identified in regulations made for the purposes of this paragraph.
- (2) The regulations may include provisions identifying, or providing for the identification of, what constitutes a *class* of financial

104

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Section 1444

products for the purposes of a provision or provisions of this Division.

1444 Regulations may deal with transitional, saving or application matters

- (1) The regulations may deal with matters of a transitional, saving or application nature relating to the relevant amendments and the transition from the application of the old legislation to the application of the new legislation. Regulations made for this purpose may make such provision as is necessary to take account of the fact that, because of Division 1, different provisions of the amended Corporations Act start applying (and different provisions of the old legislation stop applying) in relation to different people, things and matters at different times.
- (2) Regulations made for the purposes of this section are of no effect to the extent that they are inconsistent with:
 - (a) a provision of Division 1; or
 - (b) a regulation or determination made under a provision of Division 1, other than any such regulation or determination (the *other instrument*) that is expressed to have effect subject to anything in regulations made for the purposes of this section (in which case, the other instrument is of no effect, to the extent of the inconsistency).
- (3) Without limiting subsection (1), the regulations may provide for a matter to be dealt with, wholly or partly, in any of the following ways:
 - (a) by applying (with or without modifications) to the matter:
 - (i) provisions of a law of the Commonwealth; or
 - (ii) provisions of a repealed or amended law of the Commonwealth, in the form that those provisions took before the repeal or amendment; or
 - (iii) a combination of provisions referred to in subparagraphs (i) and (ii);
 - (b) by otherwise specifying rules for dealing with the matter;

Compilation No. 91

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation date: 19/10/18

105

Part 10.2 Transitional provisions relating to the Financial Services Reform Act 2001Division 2 Other transitional provisions

Section 1444

- (c) by specifying a particular consequence of the matter, or of an outcome of the matter, for the purposes of a law of the Commonwealth.
- (4) Without limiting subsections (1) and (3), the regulations may provide for the continued effect after the FSR commencement, for the purposes of the new legislation, of a thing done or instrument made, or a class of things done or instruments made, before the FSR commencement, under or for the purposes of the old legislation. In the case of an instrument, or class of instruments, the regulations may (either when providing for the continued effect of the instrument or instruments or at a later time) provide for the instrument or instruments, as continuing to have effect, to have effect subject to modifications.
- (5) Without limiting subsection (4), regulations made for the purposes of that subsection may permit all or any of the following matters to be determined in writing by a specified person, or by a person included in a specified class of persons:
 - (a) the identification of a thing done or instrument made, or a class of things done or instruments made, that is to continue to have effect;
 - (b) the purpose for which a thing done or instrument made, or a class of things done or instruments made, is to continue to have effect;
 - (c) any modifications subject to which an instrument made, or a class of instruments made, is to continue to have effect.
- (6) Despite subsections 12(2) and (3) of the *Legislative Instruments Act 2003*, regulations made for the purposes of this section:
 - (a) may be expressed to take effect from a date before the regulations are registered under that Act; and
 - (b) may provide for a determination of a kind referred to in subsection (5) to take effect from a date before the determination is made (including a date before the regulations are registered under that Act).

106

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

- (7) If a relevant amendment does not commence on the FSR commencement, this section applies in relation to that amendment as if references in the other provisions of this section, and in the definitions in section 1443, to "the FSR commencement" were instead references to the commencement of the relevant amendment.
- (8) In this section:

matters of a transitional, saving or application nature includes, but is not limited to, matters related to any of the following:

- (a) how a matter that arose or existed under the old legislation is to be dealt with under the new legislation;
- (b) the significance for the purposes of the new legislation of a matter that arose or existed under the old legislation;
- (c) how a process started but not completed under the old legislation is to be dealt with;
- (d) the preservation of concessions or exemptions (however described) that existed under the old legislation;
- (e) interpreting references to matters in terms of the new legislation so as to include references to matters in terms of the old legislation (including that legislation as it continues to have effect because of provisions of Division 1), and vice versa;
- (f) any other matters that are prescribed by regulations made for the purposes of this paragraph.

1445 ASIC determinations may deal with transitional, saving or application matters

(1) ASIC may, by legislative instrument, make a determination dealing with matters of a transitional, saving or application nature relating to the relevant amendments and the transition from the application of the old legislation to the application of the new legislation. Determinations for this purpose may make such provision as is necessary to take account of the fact that, because of Division 1, different provisions of the amended Corporations Act start applying (and different provisions of the old legislation stop

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

107

Section 1445

applying) in relation to different people, things and matters at different times.

- (2) A determination overrides any inconsistent regulations made for the purposes of section 1444, other than any such regulations that are expressed to have effect despite anything in a determination under this section (in which case, the determination is of no effect, to the extent of the inconsistency).
- (3) A determination is of no effect to the extent that it is inconsistent with:
 - (a) a provision of Division 1; or
 - (b) a regulation or determination made under a provision of Division 1, other than any such regulation or determination (the *other instrument*) that is expressed to have effect subject to anything in a determination under this section (in which case, the other instrument is of no effect, to the extent of the inconsistency).
- (4) Without limiting subsection (1), a determination may provide for a matter to be dealt with, wholly or partly, in any of the following ways:
 - (a) by applying (with or without modifications) to the matter:
 - (i) provisions of a law of the Commonwealth; or
 - (ii) provisions of a repealed or amended law of the Commonwealth, in the form that those provisions took before the repeal or amendment; or
 - (iii) a combination of provisions referred to in subparagraphs (i) and (ii);
 - (b) by otherwise specifying rules for dealing with the matter;
 - (c) by specifying a particular consequence of the matter, or of an outcome of the matter, for the purposes of a law of the Commonwealth.
- (5) Without limiting subsections (1) and (4), a determination may provide for the continued effect after the FSR commencement, for the purposes of the new legislation, of a thing done or instrument made, or a class of things done or instruments made, before the

Corporations	1 at 20	01
 Corborations	ACI 20	101

Compilation No. 91

108

Compilation date: 19/10/18

FSR commencement, under or for the purposes of the old legislation. In the case of an instrument, or class of instruments, a determination may (either when providing for the continued effect of the instrument or instruments or at a later time) provide for the instrument or instruments, as continuing to have effect, to have effect subject to modifications.

- (6) Without limiting subsection (5), a determination for the purposes of that subsection may permit all or any of the following matters to be determined in writing by a specified person, or by a person included in a specified class of persons:
 - (a) the identification of a thing done or instrument made, or a class of things done or instruments made, that is to continue to have effect;
 - (b) the purpose for which a thing done or instrument made, or a class of things done or instruments made, is to continue to have effect;
 - (c) any modifications subject to which an instrument made, or a class of instruments made, is to continue to have effect.
- (7) If a relevant amendment does not commence on the FSR commencement, this section applies in relation to that amendment as if references in the other provisions of this section, and in the definitions in section 1443, to "the FSR commencement" were instead references to the commencement of the relevant amendment.
- (8) In this section:

matters of a transitional, saving or application nature includes, but is not limited to, matters related to any of the following:

- (a) how a matter that arose or existed under the old legislation is to be dealt with under the new legislation;
- (b) the significance for the purposes of the new legislation of a matter that arose or existed under the old legislation;
- (c) how a process started but not completed under the old legislation is to be dealt with;

Corporations Act 2001

109

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Section 1445

- (d) the preservation of concessions or exemptions (however described) that existed under the old legislation;
- (e) interpreting references to matters in terms of the new legislation so as to include references to matters in terms of the old legislation (including that legislation as it continues to have effect because of provisions of Division 1), and vice versa;
- (f) any other matters that are prescribed by regulations made for the purposes of this paragraph.

110

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Part 10.3—Transitional provisions relating to the Corporations Legislation Amendment Act 2003

1447 Application of sections 601AB and 601PB

If a company or responsible entity had an obligation to lodge an annual return before the commencement of items 31 and 36 of Schedule 1 to the *Corporations Legislation Amendment Act 2003*, sections 601AB and 601PB continue to apply to the annual return, as if the amendments made by those items had not been made.

1448 Application of amendments made by Schedule 4 to the Corporations Legislation Amendment Act 2003

If, at the time the amendments made by Schedule 4 to the *Corporations Legislation Amendment Act 2003* commence:

- (a) a company is required to lodge a notice under a provision amended by Schedule 4; and
- (b) the time within which the company must lodge the notice has not expired;

the amendments made by Schedule 4 apply to the company's requirement to lodge the notice.

Compilation No. 91

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation date: 19/10/18

111

Section 1449

Part 10.4—Transitional provisions relating to the Financial Services Reform Amendment Act 2003

1449 Definition

In this Part:

amending Act means the *Financial Services Reform Amendment Act 2003.*

1450 Application of Part 10.2 to Chapter 7 as amended by Schedule 2 to the amending Act

(1) Subject to subsection (2), the provisions of Division 1 of Part 10.2 (including regulations and determinations made for the purposes of that Division, and the powers given by that Division to deal with matters in regulations and determinations) also apply to the provisions of Chapter 7 as amended by Schedule 2 to the amending Act.

Note: Division 1 of Part 10.2 deals with the phasing-in of the new financial services regime.

- (2) However, subsection (1) does not produce the result that a provision of Chapter 7 as amended, added or inserted by an amendment in Schedule 2 to the amending Act applies in relation to a person, matter or circumstance:
 - (a) at a time that is before the commencement of the amendment; or
 - (b) contrary to section 1451.
- (3) The powers given by Division 2 of Part 10.2 to deal with matters in regulations and determinations apply in relation to the provisions of Chapter 7 as amended by Schedule 2 to the amending Act as if the amendments in Schedule 2 to the amending Act were *relevant*

112

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

amendments for the purposes of that Division. However (in addition to subsections 1444(2) and 1445(3)) such regulations and determinations are of no effect to the extent that they are inconsistent with section 1451.

1451 Provisions relating to the scope of the amendments of Chapter 7 made by Schedule 2

Application of amendments of section 916F

- (1) The amendments made by items 37, 38 and 39 of Schedule 2 to the amending Act do not apply to authorisations made before the commencement of the amendment, unless the relevant 10 day period for notification has not ended by the commencement of the items.
- (2) The amendment made by item 40 of Schedule 2 to the amending Act applies to revocations made after the commencement of the item.

Application of certain amendments of sections 952B and 953A

(2A) The amendments made by items 53A and 58A of Schedule 2 to the amending Act apply in relation to the giving of Financial Services Guides after the commencement of the items.

Application of amendments of section 981H

(3) The amendments made by items 62 and 63 of Schedule 2 to the amending Act apply, after the commencement of those items, to money paid to a person before that commencement as mentioned in subsection 981H(1), even if an agreement referred to in subsection 981H(2) was in force in relation to the money immediately before that commencement.

Application of certain amendments of section 1016A

(3A) The amendments made by items 77A, 77B and 78C of Schedule 2 to the amending Act apply in relation to applications for financial

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

113

products, and applications to become a standard employer-sponsor, whether made before or after the commencement of the items.

Application of amendments of sections 1016B to 1016E

(3B) The amendments made by items 78D to 78T of Schedule 2 to the amending Act apply in relation to Product Disclosure Statements whether prepared or given before or after the commencement of the items.

Application of amendment of section 1017D

(4) The amendment made by item 88 of Schedule 2 to the amending Act does not apply to statements prepared before the commencement of the item.

Application of amendments of section 1017E

(5) The amendments made by items 89 and 90 of Schedule 2 to the amending Act apply, after the commencement of those items, to money paid to a person before that commencement as mentioned in subsection 1017E(1), even if an agreement referred to in subsection 1017E(2B) was in force in relation to the money immediately before that commencement.

Application of amendments of section 1020E

- (6) The amendment made by item 91 of Schedule 2 to the amending Act does not apply to disclosure documents or statements prepared before the commencement of the item.
- (7) The amendments made by items 91A, 91B and 91C of Schedule 2 to the amending Act apply to disclosure documents or statements, and to advertisements or statements of a kind referred to in subsection 1018A(1) or (2), whether prepared, given or published before or after the commencement of the items.

114

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Application of certain amendments of sections 1021B and 1022A

(8) The amendments made by items 95F and 96K of Schedule 2 to the amending Act apply in relation to the giving of Product Disclosure Statements after the commencement of the items.

1452 Amendments of section 1274

- (1) The amendment made by item 101 of Schedule 2 to the amending Act applies to documents even if they were lodged before the commencement of the item.
- (2) The amendment made by item 102 of Schedule 2 to the amending Act removes a reference to a repealed provision. However, the amendment does not produce the result that a document that was lodged under that provision when it was in force now becomes available for inspection under section 1274.

Compilation No. 91

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation date: 19/10/18

115

Part 10.5—Transitional provisions relating to the Corporate Law Economic Reform Program (Audit Reform and Corporate Disclosure) Act 2004

1453 Definitions

In this Part:

amending Act means the Corporate Law Economic Reform Program (Audit Reform and Corporate Disclosure) Act 2004.

old Act means this Act as in force immediately before the commencement day.

Schedule 1 commencement means the day on which Schedule 1 to the *Corporate Law Economic Reform Program (Audit Reform and Corporate Disclosure) Act 2004* commences.

Schedule 4 commencement means the day on which Schedule 4 to the *Corporate Law Economic Reform Program (Audit Reform and Corporate Disclosure) Act 2004* commences.

Schedule 5 commencement means the day on which Schedule 5 to the *Corporate Law Economic Reform Program (Audit Reform and Corporate Disclosure) Act 2004* commences.

Schedule 8 commencement means the day on which Schedule 8 to the *Corporate Law Economic Reform Program (Audit Reform and Corporate Disclosure) Act 2004* commences.

1454 Audit reforms in Schedule 1 to the amending Act (auditing standards and audit working papers retention rules)

Sections 307A, 307B and 989CA apply to: (a) an audit of the financial report for a financial year; or

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

116

Compilation date: 19/10/18

(b) an audit or review of the financial report for a half-year in a financial year;

if the financial year begins on or after 1 July 2004.

1455 Audit reforms in Schedule 1 to the amending Act (adoption of auditing standards made by accounting profession before commencement)

- (1) The regulations may provide that a standard specified in the regulations (as in force from time to time) is to have effect, for the purposes of this Act, as if it had been made by the AUASB under section 336 on the day specified in the regulations.
- (2) The standard must be one made or issued by the Australian Accounting Research Foundation before the Schedule 1 commencement on behalf of CPA Australia and The Institute of Chartered Accountants in Australia.
- (3) The regulations may provide that the standard is to have effect as if it specified that it applies to periods ending, or starting, on or after a date specified in the standard.
- (4) Standards prescribed under subsection (1) do not have effect as auditing standards:
 - (a) in relation to financial reports for periods ending after 30 June 2006; or
 - (b) in relation to financial reports for periods ending after a later date specified by regulations made for the purposes of subsection (1) before 30 June 2006.
- (5) A person does not commit an offence based on a contravention of section 307A, subsection 308(3A) or 309(5A) or section 989CA because an audit or review is not conducted in accordance with, or does not include a statement or disclosure required by, an auditing standard prescribed under subsection (1) if the audit or review is conducted in relation to a financial report for a period ending before that standard ceases to have effect as an auditing standard.

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

117

Part 10.5 Transitional provisions relating to the Corporate Law Economic Reform Program (Audit Reform and Corporate Disclosure) Act 2004

Section 1456

Note: This subsection does not prevent, however, other action being taken on the basis of the failure to comply with the auditing standard (for example, the person's failure to comply with the standard being referred to the Companies Auditors and Liquidators Disciplinary Board).

1456 Audit reforms in Schedule 1 to the amending Act (new competency standard provisions)

If an application by a person for registration as a registered company auditor:

- (a) is lodged with ASIC before the Schedule 1 commencement; and
- (b) has not been determined before that day;

section 1280 of the old Act continues to apply to the application despite the amendments made by the amending Act.

1457 Audit reforms in Schedule 1 to the amending Act (new annual statement requirements for auditors)

- (1) The requirement under section 1287A for a registered company auditor to lodge an annual statement applies from the first anniversary of the auditor's registration that occurs on or after 1 January 2005.
- (2) The first annual statement lodged under section 1287A should cover the period commencing either:
 - (a) immediately after the period covered by the last triennial statement; or
 - (b) the day on which the auditor was registered;

whichever is later, and ending on the first anniversary of registration occurring on or after 1 January 2005.

118

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

1458 Audit reforms in Schedule 1 to the amending Act (imposition of conditions on existing registration as company auditor)

ASIC may impose conditions on a person's registration as a company auditor under section 1289A even if the registration took effect before the Schedule 1 commencement.

1459 Audit reforms in Schedule 1 to the amending Act (application of items 62 and 63)

The amendments made by items 62 and 63 of Schedule 1 to the amending Act apply to periods that start on or after 1 January 2005.

1460 Audit reforms in Schedule 1 to the amending Act (non-audit services disclosure)

Subsections 300(11B) to (11E) apply to an audit of the financial report for a financial year if the financial year begins on or after 1 July 2004.

1461 Audit reforms in Schedule 1 to the amending Act (auditor appointment)

- (1) Section 324AC applies to all appointments of firms as auditor (including an appointment that was made before the Schedule 1 commencement).
- (2) The appointment of a person as auditor of a company or registered scheme made before the Schedule 1 commencement under section 327 or 331AB of the old Act remains valid and effective despite the repeal of that section.
- (3) An approval by ASIC that is in force under subsection 324(12) of the old Act immediately before the Schedule 1 commencement has effect on and after the Schedule 1 commencement as if it had been given under section 324B.

Corporations Act 2001

119

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

1462 Audit reforms in Schedule 1 to the amending Act (auditor independence)

- (1) Section 307C applies to a financial report for financial years that start on or after 1 July 2004.
- (2) Division 3 of Part 2M.4 applies to:
 - (a) an audit of the financial report for a financial year; or
 - (b) an audit or review of the financial report for a half-year in a financial year;
 - if the financial year begins on or after 1 July 2004.
- (2A) The following provisions of the old Act continue to apply to an audit of the financial report for a financial year, or an audit or review of the financial report for a half-year in a financial year, if the financial year begins before 1 July 2004:
 - (a) subsections 324(1) to (6) (inclusive) (other than paragraphs 324(1)(d) and (2)(d) and (e));
 - (b) subsection 324(11);
 - (c) subsection 327(4);
 - (d) section 331AA (other than paragraphs 331AA(1)(d) and (2)(d) and (e)).

Subsection 331AA(4) of the old Act continues to apply as if the references in that subsection to subsections 324(7), (8), (9), (10) and (16) were omitted.

- (3) Division 3 of Part 2M.4 applies to all relationships that exist on or after the Schedule 1 commencement between an auditor and an audited body (including a relationship that exists because of circumstances that came into existence before the Schedule 1 commencement).
- (4) Without limiting subsection (3), the items in the table in subsection 324CH(1) apply to circumstances that exist on or after the Schedule 1 commencement (including circumstances that exist because of events that occurred before the Schedule 1 commencement).

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

120

Compilation date: 19/10/18

- (5) Item 9 of the table in subsection 324CE(5) applies to a person who ceases to be a professional employee of the individual auditor concerned on or after the Schedule 1 commencement.
- (6) Item 10 of the table in subsection 324CE(5) applies to a person who ceases to own the business of the individual auditor concerned on or after the Schedule 1 commencement.
- (7) Item 11 of the table in subsection 324CF(5) applies to a person who ceases to be a member of the audit firm concerned on or after the Schedule 1 commencement.
- (8) Item 12 of the table in subsection 324CF(5) applies to a person who ceases to be a professional employee of the auditor firm concerned on or after the Schedule 1 commencement.
- (9) Item 11 of the table in subsection 324CG(9) applies to a person who ceases to be an officer of the audit company concerned on or after the Schedule 1 commencement.
- (10) Item 12 of the table in subsection 324CG(9) applies to a person who ceases to be a professional employee of the audit company concerned on or after the Schedule 1 commencement.
- (11) Section 324CI applies only if the relevant departure time for the purposes of that section occurs on or after the Schedule 1 commencement.
- (12) Section 324CJ applies only if the relevant departure time for the purposes of that section occurs on or after the Schedule 1 commencement.
- (13) Section 324CK applies to a person only if:
 - (a) the person is on the Schedule 1 commencement, or becomes after the Schedule 1 commencement, a member of the audit firm concerned or a director of the audit company concerned; and
 - (b) becomes an officer of the audited body concerned on or after the Schedule 1 commencement.

Corporations Act 2001

121

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

1463 Audit reforms in Schedule 1 to the amending Act (auditor rotation)

Division 5 of Part 2M.4 applies to:

- (a) an audit of the financial report for a financial year; or
- (b) an audit or review of the financial report for a half-year in a financial year;
- if the financial year begins on or after 1 July 2006.

1464 Audit reforms in Schedule 1 to the amending Act (listed company AGMs)

The amendments made by Part 5 of Schedule 1 to the amending Act apply to AGMs at which financial reports for financial years that commence on or after 1 July 2004 are considered.

1465 Schedule 2 to the amending Act (financial reporting)

- (1) The amendments made by Part 1 of Schedule 2 to the amending Act apply to directors' declarations in relation to financial reports for financial years that start on or after 1 July 2004.
- (2) The amendments made by Part 2 of Schedule 2 to the amending Act apply to directors' reports for financial years that start on or after 1 July 2004.
- (3) The amendments made by Part 3 of Schedule 2 apply to financial reports lodged with ASIC on or after 1 January 2004.

1466A Schedule 2A to the amending Act (true and fair view)

The amendments made by Schedule 2A to the amending Act apply to directors' reports for periods that start on or after 1 July 2004.

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

1466 Schedule 3 to the amending Act (proportionate liability)

The amendments made to this Act and the *Trade Practices Act* 1974 by Schedule 3 to the amending Act apply to causes of action that arise on or after the day on which that Schedule commences.

1467 Schedule 4 to the amending Act (enforcement)

- The amendments made by Part 2 of Schedule 4 apply to all disclosures made on or after the day on which this Act receives the Royal Assent (including a disclosure of information about circumstances that arose before that day).
- (2) Section 206BA applies to disqualifications from managing corporations that occur because of convictions on or after the Schedule 4 commencement.
- (3) The amendments made by Part 4 of Schedule 4 to the amending Act apply in relation to a contravention of a financial services civil penalty provision that occurs on or after the day on which this Act receives the Royal Assent.

1468 Schedule 5 to the amending Act (remuneration of directors and executives)

- Subject to subsections (2) and (3), the amendments made by Schedule 5 to the amending Act apply to financial years commencing on or after 1 July 2004.
- (2) The amendments made by items 4, 4A and 5 of Schedule 5 to the amending Act apply to an agreement only if the agreement is entered into on or after the Schedule 5 commencement.
- (3) The amendments made by items 6, 7 and 8 of Schedule 5 to the amending Act apply to remuneration reports for financial years that start on or after 1 July 2004.

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

123

1469 Schedule 6 to the amending Act (continuous disclosure)

- (1) The amendments made by Part 1 of Schedule 6 to the amending Act apply in relation to a contravention of subsection 674(2) or 675(2) that occurs on or after the day on which this Act receives the Royal Assent.
- (2) The amendments made by Part 2 of Schedule 6 to the amending Act apply in relation to a failure by a disclosing entity to comply with subsection 674(2) or 675(2) that occurs on or after the day on which this Act receives the Royal Assent.

1470 Schedule 7 to the amending Act (disclosure rules)

- (1) The amendments made by Part 1 of Schedule 7 to the amending Act apply to a disclosure document for an offer of securities if the disclosure document is lodged with ASIC on or after the day on which this Act receives the Royal Assent.
- (2) The amendments made by Part 2 of Schedule 7 to the amending Act apply to a Product Disclosure Statement that is required to be given on or after the day on which this Act receives the Royal Assent.
- (3) The amendment made by items 10 and 11 of Schedule 7 to the amending Act applies to an offer of debentures that is made on or after the day on which this Act receives the Royal Assent.
- (4) Section 708A applies to an offer of securities for sale that is made on or after the day on which this Act receives the Royal Assent.
- (5) Section 1012DA applies to:
 - (a) a recommendation situation if the relevant conduct (within the meaning of subsection 1012A(2)); and
 - (b) a sale situation if the relevant conduct (within the meaning of subsection 1012C(2));

occurs on or after the day on which this Act receives the Royal Assent.

124

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

1471 Schedule 8 to the amending Act (shareholder participation and information)

- (1) The amendments made by items 1 to 6, 13 and 17 of Schedule 8 to the amending Act apply to a notice of a meeting of a company's members that is given after 30 September 2004.
- (2) The amendments made by items 7 to 12 and 14 of Schedule 8 to the amending Act apply to an appointment of a proxy that is made on or after the Schedule 8 commencement.
- (2A) The amendment made by item 14A of Schedule 8 to the amending Act applies to reports for financial years that start on or after 1 July 2004.
 - (3) The amendment made by item 15 of Schedule 8 to the amending Act applies to a directors' report for a financial year that starts on or after 1 July 2004.
 - (4) The amendment made by item 16 of Schedule 8 to the amending Act applies to a report referred to in subsection 314(1) for a financial year that starts on or after 1 July 2004.

Compilation No. 91

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation date: 19/10/18

125

Part 10.8—Transitional provisions relating to the Corporations Amendment (Takeovers) Act 2007

1478 Application of amendments of the takeovers provisions

- (1) The amendments made by Schedule 1 to the *Corporations Amendment (Takeovers) Act 2007* apply in relation to an application under section 657C (including any review under section 657EA of the decision made on the application) if:
 - (a) the application under section 657C is made on or after the commencement of that Schedule; or
 - (b) the application under section 657C was made before the commencement of that Schedule but the Panel has not finally disposed of the application before the commencement of that Schedule.

For the purposes of paragraph (b), the Panel does not finally dispose of an application under section 657C until the Panel has disposed of any review under section 657EA of the decision made on the application.

(2) To avoid doubt, the amendments apply in relation to the application even if the circumstances to which the application relates arose before the commencement of Schedule 1 to the *Corporations Amendment (Takeovers) Act 2007.*

126

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Part 10.9—Transitional provisions relating to the Corporations Amendment (Insolvency) Act 2007

1479 Definition

In this Part:

amending Act means the *Corporations Amendment (Insolvency) Act 2007.*

1480 Schedule 1 to the amending Act (improving outcomes for creditors)

- (1) The amendment made by item 4 of Schedule 1 to the amending Act, in so far as it relates to a company subject to a deed of company arrangement, applies if the administration that ended on the execution of the deed began on or after the day on which that item commences.
- (2) The amendments made by items 5 to 9 of Schedule 1 to the amending Act, in so far as they relate to the winding up of a company, apply if the relevant date is on or after the day on which those items commence.
- (3) The amendments made by items 6 to 9 of Schedule 1 to the amending Act, in so far as they relate to a company subject to a deed of company arrangement, apply if the administration that ended on the execution of the deed began on or after the day on which those items commence.
- (4) The amendments made by items 6 to 9 of Schedule 1 to the amending Act, in so far as they relate to a company to which section 433 applies, apply if the relevant date (within the meaning of that section) is on or after the day on which those items commence.

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

127

- (5) The amendment made by item 20 of Schedule 1 to the amending Act applies in relation to a receiver appointed on or after the day on which that item commences.
- (6) The amendments made by items 21, 24, 25, 26 and 28 of Schedule 1 to the amending Act apply to the administrator of a company if the administrator is appointed on or after the day on which those items commence.
- (7) The amendments made by items 30, 31, 32, 33, 35, 36, 37, 38, 39 and 40 of Schedule 1 to the amending Act apply in relation to the liquidator of a company if the winding up of the company begins on or after the day on which those items commence.
- (8) The amendment made by item 52 of Schedule 1 to the amending Act applies in relation to a compromise or arrangement if an application relating to the compromise or arrangement was made under subsection 411(1) on or after the day on which that item commences.
- (9) The amendments made by items 53, 54, 55, 56 and 57 of Schedule 1 to the amending Act do not apply in relation to an account opened before the day on which that item commences.
- (10) The amendments made by items 59, 60, 61, 62 and 64 of Schedule 1 to the amending Act apply in relation to a managing controller of property of a corporation if:
 - (a) the managing controller is appointed on or after the day on which those items commence; or
 - (b) the managing controller enters into possession, or takes control, of property of the corporation on or after the day on which those items commence.
- (11) Despite the amendments made by items 65 and 66 of Schedule 1 to the amending Act:
 - (a) subsection 427(1) continues to apply, in relation to an order obtained, or an appointment made, before the day on which those items commence, as if those amendments had not been made; and

(Corporations 1	Act 2001	

Compilation No. 91

128

Compilation date: 19/10/18

- (b) subsection 427(1A) continues to apply, in relation to an appointment made before the day on which those items commence, as if those amendments had not been made; and
- (c) subsection 427(1B) continues to apply, in relation to an entry into possession, or a taking of control, before the day on which those items commence, as if those amendments had not been made; and
- (d) subsection 427(4) continues to apply, in relation to a cessation before the day on which those items commence, as if those amendments had not been made.
- (12) The amendments made by items 70, 71 and 72 of Schedule 1 to the amending Act, in so far as they relate to a company under administration, apply if the administration begins on or after the day on which those items commence.
- (13) The amendment made by item 75 of Schedule 1 to the amending Act applies to a meeting if the meeting is convened on or after the day on which that item commences.
- (14) The amendments made by items 87, 88, 92, 93 and 94 of Schedule 1 to the amending Act apply to a transfer or alteration that occurs on or after the day on which those items commence.
- (15) The amendments made by items 91, 96, 97, 98, 99, 100, 102, 103, 104, 105, 106, 107, 108, 109, 110, 111 and 112 of Schedule 1 to the amending Act apply in relation to a winding up of a company if the winding up begins on or after the day on which those items commence.
- (16) Despite the repeal of subsection 506(4) by item 113 of Schedule 1 to the amending Act, that subsection continues to apply, in relation to the liquidators of a company where the winding up of the company began before the day on which that item commences, as if that repeal had not happened.
- (17) Sections 434D, 434E, 434F and 434G apply in relation to persons appointed on or after the day on which those sections commence.

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

129

- (18) Section 530 applies in relation to the liquidators of a company if the winding up of the company begins on or after the day on which that section commences.
- (19) Section 530AA applies to persons appointed on or after the day on which that section commences.
- (20) Subsections 571(1) and 579E(1) of the amended Act apply in relation to a group of 2 or more companies if the winding up of each company in the group begins on or after the day on which those subsections commence.

1481 Schedule 2 to the amending Act (deterring corporate misconduct)

- The amendment made by item 2 of Schedule 2 to the amending Act applies in relation to a compromise or arrangement if an application relating to the compromise or arrangement was made under subsection 411(1) on or after the day on which that item commences.
- (2) The amendment made by item 11 of Schedule 2 to the amending Act applies in relation to a matter that appears to a person:
 - (a) during the 6-month period ending when that item commences; or
 - (b) on or after the day on which that item commences;

where the relevant date is on or after the day on which that item commences.

(3) Section 489A applies in relation to a section 486B warrant if the warrant is issued on or after the day on which that section commences.

130

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

1482 Schedule 3 to the amending Act (improving regulation of insolvency practitioners)

- (1) The amendment made by item 7 of Schedule 3 to the amending Act applies to an application for registration if the application was made on or after the day on which that item commences.
- (2) Despite the amendment made by item 9 of Schedule 3 to the amending Act, subsection 1288(3) continues to apply, in relation to a 3-year period ending before the day on which that item commences, as if that amendment had not been made.
- (3) Subsection 1288(3) as amended by item 9 of Schedule 3 to the amending Act applies as follows:
 - (a) in the case of a person whose first 12 months of registration ends on or after the day on which that item commences—that subsection applies in relation to:
 - (i) the person's first 12 months of registration; and
 - (ii) each subsequent period of 12 months;
 - (b) in the case of a person whose first 12 months of registration ended before the day on which that item commences—that subsection applies as if the reference in paragraph 1288(3)(a) to the day on which the person's registration begins (the *initial registration day*) were a reference to the last anniversary of the initial registration day that occurred before the day on which that item commences.

For this purpose, a person's *first 12 months of registration* is the period of 12 months beginning on the day on which the person's registration begins.

(4) The amendment made by item 12 of Schedule 3 to the amending Act applies in relation to a decision made on or after the day on which that item commences.

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

131

1483 Schedule 4 to the amending Act (fine-tuning voluntary administration)

- The amendments made by items 1, 5, 6, 7, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17, 18, 19, 20, 21, 22, 39, 40, 45, 49, 51, 52, 53, 54, 55, 56, 57, 59, 60, 61 and 62 of Schedule 4 to the amending Act, in so far as they relate to a company under administration, apply if the administration begins on or after the day on which those items commence.
- (2) The amendments made by items 2, 3 and 4 of Schedule 4 to the amending Act apply to an appointment of an administrator if the appointment is made on or after the day on which those items commence.
- (3) The amendment made by item 8 of Schedule 4 to the amending Act applies to a transfer or alteration that occurs on or after the day on which that item commences.
- (4) The amendments made by items 23, 24, 25, 26 and 28 of Schedule 4 to the amending Act, in so far as they apply to a company that is, or is proposed to be, subject to a deed of company arrangement, apply if the administration that ends, or is to end, on the execution of the deed, began on or after the day on which those items commence.
- (5) The amendments made by items 27, 29, 30, 31, 32, 33, 34, 35, 36, 39, 40, 43, 44, 46, 55, 56 and 57 of Schedule 4 to the amending Act, in so far as they relate to a company subject to a deed of company arrangement, apply if the administration that ended on the execution of the deed began on or after the day on which those items commence.
- (6) Items 37 and 38 of Schedule 4 to the amending Act apply in relation to a company if the winding up of the company begins on or after the day on which those items commence.
- (7) The amendments made by items 41 and 42 of Schedule 4 to the amending Act apply in relation to a company subject to a deed arrangement if the administration that ended on the execution of

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

132

Compilation date: 19/10/18

the deed began on or after the day on which those items commence.

- (8) The amendments made by items 63, 65, 66, 67, 69 and 70 of Schedule 4 to the amending Act, in so far as they relate to the winding up of a company, apply if the relevant date is on or after the day on which those items commence.
- (9) Section 440BA, in so far as it relates to a company under administration, applies if the administration begins on or after the day on which that section commences.
 - Note: Section 440BA was repealed by the *Personal Property Securities* (*Corporations and Other Amendments*) Act 2010, and was replaced with a new section 440B incorporating the same substantive rules. Section 1507 preserves the operation of this subsection.
- (10) Section 440BB does not apply to distress for rent that began to be carried out before the day on which that section commences.
 - Note: Section 440BB was repealed by the *Personal Property Securities* (*Corporations and Other Amendments*) Act 2010, and was replaced with a new section 440B incorporating the same substantive rules. Section 1507 preserves the operation of this subsection.
- (11) Subsections 442C(7) and (8), in so far as they relate to a company under administration, apply if the administration begins on or after the day on which those subsections commence.
- (12) Subsections 442C(7) and (8), in so far as they relate to a company subject to a deed of company arrangement, apply if the administration that ended on the execution of the deed began on or after the day on which those subsections commence.

(13) Section 446C applies in relation to a company as follows:

- (a) if the company was under administration immediately before the liquidation time referred to in that section—the administration begins on or after the day on which that section commences;
- (b) if the company was subject to a deed of company arrangement immediately before the liquidation time referred to in that section—the administration that ended on the

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

133

Chapter 10 Transitional provisions
Part 10.9 Transitional provisions relating to the Corporations Amendment (Insolvency)
Act 2007

Section 1483

execution of the deed began on or after the day on which that section commences.

- (14) Subsection 588FE(2A) applies in relation to a company if the administration referred to paragraph 588FE(2A)(b) begins on or after the day on which that subsection commences.
- (15) Subsection 588FE(2B) applies in relation to a company if the administration that ended on the execution of the deed of company arrangement referred to in paragraph 588FE(2B)(b) began on or after the day on which that subsection commences.

134

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Part 10.10 Transitional provisions relating to the Corporations Amendment (Short Selling) Act 2008

1484 Declarations under paragraph 1020F(1)(c) relating to short selling

- To avoid doubt, an instrument mentioned in subsection (2) that was made at a particular time was validly made under paragraph 1020F(1)(c) at that time.
- (2) The instruments are as follows:
 - (a) ASIC Class Order [CO 08/751], registered on the Federal Register of Legislative Instruments on 22 September 2008;
 - (b) ASIC Class Order [CO 08/752], registered on the Federal Register of Legislative Instruments on 22 September 2008;
 - (c) ASIC Class Order [CO 08/753], registered on the Federal Register of Legislative Instruments on 22 September 2008;
 - (d) ASIC Class Order [CO 08/763], registered on the Federal Register of Legislative Instruments on 23 September 2008;
 - (e) ASIC Class Order [CO 08/801], registered on the Federal Register of Legislative Instruments on 24 October 2008.
- (3) To avoid doubt, an instrument (if any) that:
 - (a) was made at a time:
 - (i) after 24 October 2008; and
 - (ii) before the commencement of this section; and
 - (b) is of substantially the same nature as the instruments mentioned in subsection (2); and
 - (c) was registered on the Federal Register of Legislative Instruments:
 - (i) after 24 October 2008; and
 - (ii) before the commencement of this section;

was validly made under paragraph 1020F(1)(c) at that time.

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

135

- (4) This section applies on and after 19 September 2008.
- (5) In this section:

Federal Register of Legislative Instruments means the Federal Register of Legislative Instruments established under the *Legislative Instruments Act 2003*.

136

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Part 10.11—Transitional provisions relating to the Corporations Amendment (No. 1) Act 2009

1485 Application of new subsection 206B(6)

The amendments made by item 2 of Schedule 1 to the *Corporations Amendment (No. 1) Act 2009* apply to an order made by a court of a foreign jurisdiction on or after the commencement of that item.

1486 Application of new section 206EAA

The amendments made by item 3 of Schedule 1 to the *Corporations Amendment (No. 1) Act 2009* apply to a disqualification under a law of a foreign jurisdiction that arises on or after the commencement of that item.

Compilation No. 91

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation date: 19/10/18

137

Chapter 10 Transitional provisions
Part 10.12 Transitional provisions relating to the Corporations Legislation Amendment (Financial Services Modernisation) Act 2009
Division 1 Transitional provisions relating to Schedule 1 to the Corporations
Legislation Amendment (Financial Services Modernisation) Act 2009

Section 1487

Part 10.12—Transitional provisions relating to the Corporations Legislation Amendment (Financial Services Modernisation) Act 2009

Division 1—Transitional provisions relating to Schedule 1 to the Corporations Legislation Amendment (Financial Services Modernisation) Act 2009

1487 Definitions

(1) In this Division:

amended Corporations Act means this Act as in force after commencement.

amending Schedule means Schedule 1 to the *Corporations* Legislation Amendment (Financial Services Modernisation) Act 2009.

commencement means the day on which the amending Schedule commences.

margin lending financial service has the meaning given by subsection 1488(2).

(2) Terms that are used in this Division and that are defined in Division 2 of Part 7.1 have the same meanings as they are given by that Division.

1488 Application of amendments—general

(1) The amendments made by the amending Schedule apply in relation to a margin lending financial service that is provided on or after the day that is 12 months after commencement.

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

138

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Transitional provisions Chapter 10 Transitional provisions relating to the Corporations Legislation Amendment (Financial Services Modernisation) Act 2009 Part 10.12 Transitional provisions relating to Schedule 1 to the Corporations Legislation

Amendment (Financial Services Modernisation) Act 2009 **Division 1**

Section 1489

(2) A margin lending financial service is:

- (a) a dealing in a margin lending facility that was issued after commencement; or
- (b) the provision of financial product advice in relation to a margin lending facility that was issued after commencement.

1489 Applications of amendments—application for and grant of licences etc. authorising margin lending financial services

- (1) Despite section 1488, during the period that:
 - (a) starts at the start of the day that is one month after commencement; and
 - (b) ends at the end of the day before the day that is 12 months after commencement;

subsections (2) and (3) apply.

- (2) A person may:
 - (a) apply under section 913A of the amended Corporations Act for an Australian financial services licence that authorises the person to provide a margin lending financial service; and
 - (b) apply under section 914A of the amended Corporations Act for a variation of a condition of an Australian financial services licence to authorise the person to provide a margin lending financial service.

(3) ASIC may:

- (a) grant an Australian financial services licence to a person under section 913B of the amended Corporations Act that authorises the person to provide a margin lending financial service, and otherwise deal with that licence (for example, by suspending or cancelling it) under Chapter 7; and
- (b) impose or vary conditions on an Australian financial services licence under section 914A of the amended Corporations Act to authorise a person to provide a margin lending financial service, and otherwise deal with those conditions (for example, by revoking or varying them) under Chapter 7;

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

139

Chapter 10 Transitional provisions
Part 10.12 Transitional provisions relating to the Corporations Legislation Amendment (Financial Services Modernisation) Act 2009
Division 1 Transitional provisions relating to Schedule 1 to the Corporations
Legislation Amendment (Financial Services Modernisation) Act 2009

Section 1490

but the Australian financial services licence, condition, or variation of a condition, does not take effect until the day that is 12 months after commencement.

1490 Application of amendments—between 6 and 12 months after commencement

- (1) Despite section 1488, the amendments made by the amending Schedule apply in relation to a margin lending financial service that is provided during the period that:
 - (a) starts at the start of the day that is 6 months after commencement; and
 - (b) ends at the end of the day before the day that is 12 months after commencement;

but only if, at the time the margin lending financial service is provided, subsection (2) or (3) applies to:

- (c) the person who provides the margin lending financial service; and
- (d) if the margin lending financial service is provided on behalf of another person—the person on whose behalf the margin lending financial service is provided.
- (2) This subsection applies to a person if the person is an Australian financial services licensee and either:
 - (a) has not applied for a condition of the licence to be varied to authorise the person to provide the margin lending financial service; or
 - (b) has applied for a condition of the licence to be varied to authorise the person to provide the margin lending financial service, but has been notified by ASIC that the application has been refused.
- (3) This subsection applies to a person if the person is not an Australian financial services licensee and either:

140

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Transitional provisions Chapter 10 Transitional provisions relating to the Corporations Legislation Amendment (Financial Services Modernisation) Act 2009 Part 10.12 Transitional provisions relating to Schedule 1 to the Corporations Legislation Amendment (Financial Services Modernisation) Act 2009 Division 1

Section 1491

- (a) has not applied for an Australian financial services licence that authorises the person to provide the margin lending financial service; or
- (b) has applied for an Australian financial services licence that authorises the person to provide the margin lending financial service, but has been notified by ASIC that the application has been refused.

1491 Acquisition of property

- (1) Despite section 1350, a provision of this Division does not apply, and is taken never to have applied, to the extent that the operation of the provision would result in an acquisition of property from a person otherwise than on just terms.
- (2) In subsection (1), *acquisition of property* and *just terms* have the same meanings as in paragraph 51(xxxi) of the Constitution.

1492 Regulations

- (1) The regulations may make provisions of a transitional, application or saving nature relating to this Division and the amendments and repeals made by the amending Schedule.
- (2) Without limiting subsection (1), regulations made for the purpose of that subsection may modify provisions of this Act.

Compilation No. 91

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation date: 19/10/18

141

Chapter 10 Transitional provisions
Part 10.12 Transitional provisions relating to the Corporations Legislation Amendment (Financial Services Modernisation) Act 2009
Division 2 Transitional provisions relating to Schedule 2 to the Corporations
Legislation Amendment (Financial Services Modernisation) Act 2009

Section 1493

Division 2—Transitional provisions relating to Schedule 2 to the Corporations Legislation Amendment (Financial Services Modernisation) Act 2009

1493 Definitions

In this Division:

amending Schedule means Schedule 2 to the *Corporations Legislation Amendment (Financial Services Modernisation) Act* 2009.

commencement means the commencement of the amending Schedule.

modify includes make additions, omissions and substitutions.

1494 Transitional provisions relating to limit on control of trustee companies

- (1) This section applies in relation to a person and a trustee company if, immediately before the commencement of Part 5D.5, the percentage (the *pre-commencement percentage*) of the person's voting power in the trustee company exceeded 15%.
- (2) Subject to subsection (3), Part 5D.5 applies in relation to the person and the trustee company as if paragraph 601VAA(a) specified the pre-commencement percentage (rather than 15%).
- (3) If, after the commencement of Part 5D.5, the percentage of the person's voting power in the trustee company is reduced, the following provisions have effect from the time of the reduction:
 - (a) if the reduced percentage exceeds 15%—Part 5D.5 applies in relation to the person and the trustee company as if paragraph 601VAA(a) specified the reduced percentage (rather than 15%);

142

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Transitional provisions Chapter 10 Transitional provisions relating to the Corporations Legislation Amendment (Financial Services Modernisation) Act 2009 Part 10.12 Transitional provisions relating to Schedule 2 to the Corporations Legislation Amendment (Financial Services Modernisation) Act 2009 Division 2

Section 1495

(b) if the reduced percentage is 15% or less—this section ceases to apply, and never again applies, in relation to the person and the trustee company.

1495 Transitional provisions relating to the amendments of Chapter 7

- (1) This section applies to each company:
 - (a) that is a trustee company immediately after the commencement of the first regulations made for the purpose of paragraph 601RAB(1)(b); and
 - (b) that, at that time, holds an Australian financial services licence.
- (2) During the period of 6 months starting on the commencement of those regulations:
 - (a) the company's Australian financial services licence is taken to cover the provision by the company of traditional trustee company services; and
 - (b) section 601TAB does not apply in relation to the company; and
 - (c) Part 7.7 does not apply in relation to traditional trustee company services provided by the company.
 - Note: If the company wants to continue to provide traditional trustee company services after the end of the 6 month period, it will (before the end of that period) need to apply to ASIC to have the conditions of its licence varied to cover those services.
- (3) To avoid doubt, subsection (2) does not limit ASIC's powers under Part 7.6 (whether during or after the period of 6 months) in relation to the company's Australian financial services licence.
 - Note: For example, ASIC may (under Subdivision B of Division 4 of Part 7.6) impose or vary licence conditions, or may (under Subdivision C of Division 4 of Part 7.6) vary, cancel or suspend the licence.

Corporations Act 2001

143

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Chapter 10 Transitional provisions
Part 10.12 Transitional provisions relating to the Corporations Legislation Amendment (Financial Services Modernisation) Act 2009
Division 2 Transitional provisions relating to Schedule 2 to the Corporations
Legislation Amendment (Financial Services Modernisation) Act 2009

Section 1496

1496 General power for regulations to deal with transitional matters

- (1) The regulations may make provisions of a transitional, application or saving nature in relation to any of the following:
 - (a) the transition from the regime provided for by laws of the States and Territories (as in force before commencement) relating to trustee companies to the regime provided for by this Act as amended by the amending Schedule;
 - (b) the amendments and repeals made to this Act by the amending Schedule.
- (2) Without limiting subsection (1), regulations made for the purpose of that subsection may modify provisions of this Act.

144

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Transitional provisions Chapter 10 Transitional provisions relating to the Corporations Legislation Amendment (Financial Services Modernisation) Act 2009 Part 10.12 Transitional provisions relating to Schedule 3 to the Corporations Legislation Amendment (Financial Services Modernisation) Act 2009 Division 3

Section 1497

Division 3—Transitional provisions relating to Schedule 3 to the Corporations Legislation Amendment (Financial Services Modernisation) Act 2009

1497 Definitions

In this Division:

amending Schedule means Schedule 3 to the *Corporations* Legislation Amendment (Financial Services Modernisation) Act 2009.

1498 Application of amendments

- (1) The amendment made by item 1 of the amending Schedule applies to promissory notes made after the commencement of that item.
- (2) The amendment made by item 2 of the amending Schedule applies to trustees appointed on or after the commencement of that item.

Compilation No. 91

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation date: 19/10/18

145

Part 10.13—Transitional provisions relating to the Personal Property Securities (Corporations and Other Amendments) Act 2009

1499 Definitions

In this Part:

amending Act means the Personal Property Securities (Corporations and Other Amendments) Act 2010.

commencement time means the time item 187 of Schedule 1 to the amending Act commences.

Note: Item 187 of Schedule 1 to the amending Act inserts sections 1499 to 1510. The item commences at the registration commencement time within the meaning of section 306 of the *Personal Property Securities Act 2009* (as provided by section 2 of the amending Act).

registrable charge means a charge created before the commencement time that was a registrable charge within the meaning of section 261 when it was created.

1500 Charges, liens and pledges—continuation of restriction of references

- (1) This section applies despite the amendment of this Act made by item 10 of Schedule 1 to the amending Act if a reference to a charge in a provision of this Act, as in force immediately before the commencement time, did not include a reference to a lien or a pledge, or any other particular form of security over the property.
 - Note: Item 10 of Schedule 1 to the amending Act inserts the definition of *security interest* in section 51A.
- (2) In its application in relation to an interest in property created or arising before the commencement time, or under an agreement or instrument made before that time, the reference in that provision

Corporations Act 2001	
Corporations Act 2001	

Compilation No. 91

146

Compilation date: 19/10/18

(as amended by the amending Act) to a security interest does not include a reference to a lien or a pledge, or that particular form of security over the property, as the case may be.

1501 Charges, liens, pledges and third party property—application

The amendments made by Part 1 (new concepts) of Schedule 1 to the amending Act apply:

- (a) in relation to charges, liens and pledges, whether created or arising before, at or after the commencement time; and
- (b) in relation to property owned, occupied or used by, or in the possession of, a corporation, whether the ownership, occupation, use or possession started before, at or after the commencement time.

1501A References to the whole or substantially the whole of a company's property

- (1) This section applies to a transitional security interest within the meaning of the *Personal Property Securities Act 2009*.
 - Note: For the meaning of *transitional security interest*, see section 308 of the *Personal Property Securities Act 2009*.
- (2) In working out for the purposes of this Act whether the security interest covers the whole, or substantially the whole, of the company's property at a time (the *later time*) that is at or after the commencement time, disregard any of the company's property that is PPSA retention of title property of the company at the later time.
 - Note: This Act gives certain powers to secured parties who hold security interests over the whole, or substantially the whole, of a company's property (for example, the power to appoint an administrator under section 436C).

1501B Constructive notice of registrable charges

Section 130 does not apply in relation to a document that has been lodged with ASIC to the extent that the document relates to a registrable charge.

	Corporations Act 2001	147
Compilation No. 91	Compilation date: 19/10/18	Registered: 29/10/18

1502 Repeal of Chapter 2K (charges)—general

- (1) For the period of 7 years after the commencement time, the amendments made by Part 2 of Schedule 1 to the amending Act do not apply in relation to registrable charges.
 - Note: The amendments made by Part 2 of Schedule 1 to the amending Act repeal Chapter 2K and make consequential amendments to other provisions.
- (2) This section applies subject to sections 1503 to 1506.

1503 Repeal of Chapter 2K (charges)—cessation of requirements in relation to documents or notices

Scope

- (1) This section applies if, immediately before the commencement time, a document (however described) or notice is required to be lodged or given by a company or other person under one of the following provisions:
 - (a) paragraph 263(1)(a), (b) or (c);
 - (b) paragraph 263(2)(b);
 - (c) subsection 263(3);
 - (d) paragraph 264(1)(a) or (b);
 - (e) paragraph 265(6)(b);
 - (f) paragraph 268(1)(a) or (b);
 - (g) subsection 268(2);
 - (h) subsection 269(1) or (2);
 - (i) subsection 270(4).

Requirements that stop applying

(2) Whichever of the following requirements would otherwise apply stops applying at the commencement time:

148	Corporations Act 2001	
Compilation No. 91	Compilation date: 19/10/18	Registered: 29/10/18

Note: Section 130 provides that a person is not taken to have information about a company merely because the information is available to the public from ASIC.

- (a) the requirement to lodge or give the document or notice;
- (b) the requirement for ASIC to enter or delete particulars in the Register in relation to the document or notice.

1504 Repeal of Chapter 2K (charges)—application of section 266

- (1) Subject to this section, section 266 stops applying at the commencement time in relation to registrable charges.
- (2) However, if a registrable charge is void under section 266 immediately before the commencement time, that section continues to apply in relation to the charge, subject to subsection (3) of this section.
- (3) The Court may, on such terms and conditions as seem to the Court just and expedient, by order, declare a registrable charge not to be, and never to have been, void under subsection 266(1) or (3), if:
 - (a) before the commencement time, the charge is void under subsection 266(1) or (3) (as the case requires); and
 - (b) either:
 - (i) an application is made to the Court under subsection 266(4) before the commencement time for an extension of the relevant period, and as at the commencement time, the Court had not made a decision in relation to the application; or
 - (ii) an application is made to the Court at or after the commencement time for an order under this subsection; and
 - (c) the Court is satisfied of the matters set out in subsection 266(4).

1505 Repeal of Chapter 2K (charges)—cessation of company registration requirements

The requirements in section 271 (company documentation and registration of charges) stop applying in relation to registrable charges at the commencement time.

Corporations Act 2001

149

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

1506 Repeal of Chapter 2K (charges)—priority between registrable charges

At and after the commencement time, registrable charges have the priority between themselves that they would have had under this Act as in force immediately before the commencement time, subject to Chapter 9 (Transitional provisions) of the *Personal Property Securities Act 2009*.

1507 New section 440B (restrictions on third party property rights)

The repeal of sections 440B, 440BA, 440BB and 440C by item 156 of Schedule 1 to the amending Act does not affect the operation of subsections 1483(9) and (10) in relation to:

- (a) the administration of a company that began at or after the start of the day section 440BA commenced, and before the commencement time within the meaning of section 1499; or
- (b) distress for rent that began to be carried out before the day section 440BB commenced.

1508 New subsection 442CB(1) (administrator's duty of care)

The amendment of this Act by item 135 of Schedule 1 to the amending Act does not apply in relation to the exercise of a power of sale if the power began to be exercised before the commencement time.

Note: Item 135 of Schedule 1 to the amending Act repealed subsection 442CB(1) and substituted a new subsection.

1509 New section 588FP (security interests in favour of an officer of a company etc. void)

Section 588FP does not apply in relation to a registrable charge.

150

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Note: Sections 440BA and 440BB commenced on 31 December 2007.

1510 Winding up applied for before the commencement time

Subject to this Part, the amendments made by the amending Act do not apply in relation to the winding up of a company under Part 5.4, Part 5.4A or Part 5.4B, or the subsequent liquidation of the company, if the application for winding up for the purposes of those Parts is made before the commencement time.

Compilation No. 91

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation date: 19/10/18

151

Section 1510A

Part 10.14—Transitional provisions relating to the Corporations Amendment (Corporate Reporting Reform) Act 2010

1510A Definition

In this Part:

amending Act means the Corporations Amendment (Corporate Reporting Reform) Act 2010.

1510B Application of Part 1 of Schedule 1 to the amending Act

- (1) The amendments made by items 1 to 4, items 11 to 16, items 18 to 23, items 29 and 30, items 32 to 42, items 45 to 47 and items 49 to 51 of Schedule 1 to the amending Act apply in relation to a company, registered scheme or disclosing entity for financial years of the company, registered scheme or disclosing entity ending on or after 30 June 2010.
- (1A) The amendment made by item 6 of Schedule 1 to the amending Act applies in relation to a company limited by guarantee incorporated on or after the commencement of that item.
 - (2) The amendments made by items 7 and 48 of Schedule 1 to the amending Act apply in relation to dividends declared on or after the commencement of those items.
 - (3) The amendments made by items 8, 9 and 10 of Schedule 1 to the amending Act apply in relation to cancellations of paid-up share capital that occur on or after the commencement of those items.
 - (4) Despite the amendment made by item 17 of Schedule 1 to the amending Act, accounting standards made for the purposes of subsection 295(2) of this Act that were in force immediately before the commencement of that item continue in force, after that

Cor	porations	Act	2001

Compilation No. 91

152

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Section 1510B

commencement, as if they were made for the purposes of subsection 295(2) of this Act as amended by that item.

- (5) The amendment made by item 17 of Schedule 1 to the amending Act applies to a report of a company, registered scheme or disclosing entity for financial years of the company, registered scheme or disclosing entity ending on or after 30 June 2010.
- (6) The amendments made by items 24 to 28 of Schedule 1 to the amending Act apply in relation to a company, registered scheme or disclosing entity for financial years of the company, registered scheme or disclosing entity ending on or after 30 June 2011.
- (7) Despite the amendment made by item 31 of Schedule 1 to the amending Act, accounting standards made for the purposes of subsection 303(2) of this Act that were in force immediately before the commencement of that item continue in force, after that commencement, as if they were made for the purposes of subsection 303(2) of this Act as amended by that item.
- (8) The amendment made by item 31 of Schedule 1 to the amending Act applies to a report of a disclosing entity for half-years of the disclosing entity ending on or after 30 June 2010.
- (9) The amendments made by items 43 and 44 of Schedule 1 to the amending Act apply where the previous financial year of the company, registered scheme or disclosing entity ends on or after 30 June 2010.

Compilation No. 91

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Registered: 29/10/18

153

Part 10.15—Transitional provisions relating to the Corporations Amendment (Financial Market Supervision) Act 2010

1511 Definition

In this Part:

amending Schedule means Schedule 1 to the Corporations Amendment (Financial Market Supervision) Act 2010.

1512 Application of amendments

- (1) The amendments made by items 2, 5 to 11, 14, 17 and 18 of the amending Schedule apply in relation to Australian market licences granted before, on or after the commencement of the amending Schedule.
- (2) The amendments made by items 12 and 13 of the amending Schedule apply in relation to applications for an Australian market licence:
 - (a) that were made but had not yet been decided before the day on which the amending Schedule commences; and
 - (b) that are made on or after the commencement of the amending Schedule.

1513 Regulations may deal with transitional matters

- (1) The regulations may make provisions of a transitional, application or saving nature relating to the amendments and repeals made by the amending Schedule.
- (2) Without limiting subsection (1), regulations made for the purpose of that subsection may modify provisions of this Act.

154

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Part 10.16—Transitional provisions relating to the Corporations Amendment (No. 1) Act 2010

1516 Application of amendments

- (1) The amendments made by items 4 to 8 of Schedule 1 to the *Corporations Amendment (No. 1) Act 2010* apply in relation to requests made after the commencement of that Schedule to inspect, or receive a copy of, a register.
- (2) The amendment made by item 9 of that Schedule applies in relation to information obtained from a register before, at or after the commencement of that Schedule.
- (3) The amendments made by items 12 to 14 of that Schedule apply in relation to offers made after the commencement of that Schedule.

Compilation No. 91

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation date: 19/10/18

155

Part 10.17—Transitional provisions relating to the Corporations Amendment (Improving Accountability on Director and Executive Remuneration) Act 2011

1517 Application of Subdivision B of Division 1 of Part 2D.3

Subdivision B of Division 1 of Part 2D.3 applies in relation to the setting of board limits on or after 1 July 2011.

1518 Application of sections 206J, 206K, 206L and 206M

- (1) Section 206J applies to entry into arrangements on or after 1 July 2011, whether the remuneration was for services rendered before, on or after that day.
- (2) Section 206K applies to contracts entered into on or after 1 July 2011.
- (3) Sections 206L and 206M apply to recommendations made under contracts entered into on or after 1 July 2011.

1519 Application of subsection 249L(2)

Subsection 249L(2) as substituted by the *Corporations Amendment* (*Improving Accountability on Director and Executive Remuneration*) *Act 2011* applies in relation to AGMs held on or after 1 July 2011.

1520 Application of section 250BB

Section 250BB applies to voting on or after 1 August 2011, whether the proxy was appointed before, on or after that day.

156

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

1521 Application of section 250BC

Section 250BC applies to appointments of proxies made on or after 1 August 2011.

1522 Application of section 250BD

Section 250BD applies in relation to voting on or after 1 August 2011, whether the matter that is the subject of the resolution relates to a time before, on or after that day.

1523 Application of subsections 250R(4) to (10)

Subsections 250R(4), (5), (6), (7), (8), (9) and (10) apply in relation to voting on or after 1 August 2011, whether the remuneration report concerned relates to a financial year starting before, on or after that day.

1524 Application of Division 9 of Part 2G.2

Division 9 of Part 2G.2 applies in relation to AGMs held on or after 1 July 2011.

Note: This has the effect that the Division can apply in relation to a company only if both of its 2 most recent AGMs have been held on or after 1 July 2011.

1525 Application of amendments of section 300A

- (1) The amendments of section 300A made by the *Corporations Amendment (Improving Accountability on Director and Executive Remuneration) Act 2011* apply in relation to remuneration reports for financial years starting on or after 1 July 2011.
- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply to the repeal of subsection 300A(1AAA).

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

157

Chapter 10 Transitional provisions

Part 10.17 Transitional provisions relating to the Corporations Amendment (Improving Accountability on Director and Executive Remuneration) Act 2011

Section 1525

Saving of regulations made for paragraph 300A(1)(f)

(3) The amendment of paragraph 300A(1)(f) made by the Corporations Amendment (Improving Accountability on Director and Executive Remuneration) Act 2011 does not affect the validity of any regulations in force for the purposes of that paragraph immediately before that amendment.

158

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Transitional provisions **Chapter 10** Transitional and application provisions relating to the Future of Financial Advice Measures **Part 10.18** Provisions relating to the Corporations Amendment (Further Future of Financial Advice Measures) Act 2012 **Division 1**

Section 1526

Part 10.18—Transitional and application provisions relating to the Future of Financial Advice Measures

Division 1—Provisions relating to the Corporations Amendment (Further Future of Financial Advice Measures) Act 2012

1526 Definitions

(1) In this Part:

amending Act means the Corporations Amendment (Further Future of Financial Advice Measures) Act 2012.

custodial arrangement has the same meaning as it has in subsection 1012IA(1), subject to subsection (2).

platform operator means the provider of a custodial arrangement, or custodial arrangements.

provider, in relation to a custodial arrangement, has the same meaning as in subsection 1012IA(1).

- (2) The definition of *custodial arrangement* in subsection 1012IA(1) is to be read as if the reference in that definition to an instruction included a reference to:
 - (a) a direction of the kind mentioned in paragraph 58(2)(d) or
 (da) of the Superannuation Industry (Supervision) Act 1993
 that will involve the acquisition of a particular financial
 product, or a financial product of a particular kind; and
 - (b) a direction of the kind mentioned in subsection 52B(4) of the *Superannuation Industry (Supervision) Act 1993* that will involve the acquisition of a particular financial product, or a financial product of a particular kind.

Corporations Act 2001

159

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Chapter 10 Transitional provisions

Part 10.18 Transitional and application provisions relating to the Future of Financial Advice Measures

Division 1 Provisions relating to the Corporations Amendment (Further Future of Financial Advice Measures) Act 2012

Section 1527

1527 Application of best interests obligations

- (1) The following apply in relation to the provision of personal advice to a person as a retail client on or after the application day (whether or not the advice was sought before that day):
 - (a) Division 2 of Part 7.7A, as inserted by item 23 of Schedule 1 to the amending Act;
 - (b) the amendments made by items 6, 7, 8, 9 and 34 of Schedule 1 to the amending Act.
- (2) In this section:

application day, in relation to a financial services licensee or a person acting as a representative of a financial services licensee, means:

- (a) if the financial services licensee has lodged notice with ASIC in accordance with subsection 967(1) that the obligations and prohibitions imposed under Part 7.7A are to apply to the licensee and persons acting as representatives of the licensee on and from the day specified in the notice—the day specified in the notice; or
- (b) if the person has not lodged such a notice—1 July 2013.

1528 Application of ban on conflicted remuneration

- Subject to subsections (2) and (3), Division 4 of Part 7.7A, as inserted by item 24 of Schedule 1 to the amending Act, does not apply to a benefit given to a financial services licensee, or a representative of a financial services licensee, if:
 - (a) the benefit is given under an arrangement entered into before the application day; and
 - (b) the benefit is not given by a platform operator.
- (2) The regulations may prescribe circumstances in which that Division applies, or does not apply, to a benefit given to a financial services licensee or a representative of a financial services licensee.

160

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Transitional provisions **Chapter 10** Transitional and application provisions relating to the Future of Financial Advice Measures **Part 10.18** Provisions relating to the Corporations Amendment (Further Future of Financial Advice Measures) Act 2012 **Division 1**

Section 1529

- (3) Despite subsection (1), that Division does not apply to a benefit given to a financial services licensee, or a representative of a financial services licensee, to the extent that the operation of that Division would result in an acquisition of property (within the meaning of paragraph 51(xxxi) of the Constitution) from a person otherwise than on just terms (within the meaning of that paragraph of the Constitution).
- (4) In this section:

application day:

- (a) in relation to a financial services licensee or a person acting as a representative of a financial services licensee, means:
 - (i) if the financial services licensee has lodged notice with ASIC in accordance with subsection 967(1) that the obligations and prohibitions imposed under Part 7.7A are to apply to the licensee and persons acting as representatives of the licensee on and from a day specified in the notice—the day specified in the notice; or
 - (ii) in any other case—1 July 2013; and
- (b) in relation to any other person who would be subject to an obligation or prohibition under Division 4 of Part 7.7A if it applied, means:
 - (i) if a notice has been lodged with ASIC in accordance with subsection 967(3) that the obligations and prohibitions imposed under Part 7.7A are to apply to the person on and from a day specified in the notice—the day specified in the notice; or
 - (ii) in any other case—1 July 2013.

1529 Application of ban on other remuneration—volume-based shelf-space fees

 Subject to subsection (2), Subdivision A of Division 5 of Part 7.7A, as inserted by item 24 of Schedule 1 to the amending

Corporations Act 2001 161

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Chapter 10 Transitional provisions

Part 10.18 Transitional and application provisions relating to the Future of Financial Advice Measures

Division 1 Provisions relating to the Corporations Amendment (Further Future of Financial Advice Measures) Act 2012

Section 1530

Act, does not apply to a benefit given to a financial services licensee, or an RSE licensee, under an arrangement entered into before the application day.

- (2) The regulations may prescribe circumstances in which that Subdivision applies to a benefit given to a financial services licensee, or an RSE licensee, under an arrangement entered into before the application day.
- (3) In this section:

application day:

- (a) in relation to a financial services licensee or a person acting as a representative of a financial services licensee, means:
 - (i) if the financial services licensee has lodged notice with ASIC in accordance with subsection 967(1) that the obligations and prohibitions imposed under Part 7.7A are to apply to the licensee and persons acting as representatives of the licensee on and from a day specified in the notice—the day specified in the notice; or
 - (ii) in any other case—1 July 2013; and
- (b) in relation to any other person who would be subject to an obligation or prohibition under Subdivision A of Division 5 of Part 7.7A if it applied, means:
 - (i) if a notice has been lodged with ASIC in accordance with subsection 967(3) that the obligations and prohibitions imposed under Part 7.7A are to apply to the person on and from the day specified in the notice—the day specified in the notice; or
 - (ii) in any other case—1 July 2013.

1530 Regulations do not apply where an acquisition of property otherwise than on just terms would result

Regulations made for the purposes of subsection 1528(2) or 1529(2) do not apply to the extent that the operation of the

162	Corporations Act 2001	
Compilation No. 91	Compilation date: 19/10/18	Registered: 29/10/18

Transitional provisions **Chapter 10** Transitional and application provisions relating to the Future of Financial Advice Measures **Part 10.18** Provisions relating to the Corporations Amendment (Further Future of Financial Advice Measures) Act 2012 **Division 1**

Section 1531

regulations would result in an acquisition of property (within the meaning of paragraph 51(xxxi) of the Constitution) from a person otherwise than on just terms (within the meaning of that paragraph).

1531 Application of ban on other remuneration—asset-based fees on borrowed amounts

- (1) Subdivision B of Division 5 of Part 7.7A, as inserted by item 24 of Schedule 1 to the amending Act, applies to asset-based fees charged on or after the application day on borrowed amounts, but only to the extent that those amounts are used or to be used to acquire financial products on or after that day.
- (2) Despite subsection (1), that Subdivision does not apply to an asset-based fee charged on or after the application day, to the extent that the operation of that Subdivision would result in an acquisition of property (within the meaning of paragraph 51(xxxi) of the Constitution) from a person otherwise than on just terms (within the meaning of that paragraph of the Constitution).
- (3) In this section:

application day, in relation to a financial services licensee or a person acting as a representative of a financial services licensee, means:

- (a) if the financial services licensee has lodged notice with ASIC in accordance with subsection 967(1) that the obligations and prohibitions imposed under Part 7.7A are to apply to the licensee and persons acting as representatives of the licensee on and from the day specified in the notice—the day specified in the notice; or
- (b) if the person has not lodged such a notice—1 July 2013.

Compilation No. 91

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation date: 19/10/18

163

Chapter 10 Transitional provisions
Part 10.18 Transitional and application provisions relating to the Future of Financial Advice Measures
Division 2 Provisions relating to the Corporations Amendment (Financial Advice Measures) Act 2016

Section 1531A

Division 2—Provisions relating to the Corporations Amendment (Financial Advice Measures) Act 2016

1531A Definitions

In this Division:

commencement day means the day on which Schedule 1 to the *Corporations Amendment (Financial Advice Measures) Act 2016* commences.

1531B Best interests obligation

The amendments made by items 12, 14A and 16 of Schedule 1 to the *Corporations Amendment (Financial Advice Measures) Act 2016* apply in relation to the provision of personal advice to a person as a retail client on or after the commencement day.

1531C Renewal notices (opt-in requirement)

- (1) The amendment made by item 21 of Schedule 1 to the *Corporations Amendment (Financial Advice Measures) Act 2016* applies in relation to an ongoing fee arrangement for those renewal notice days for the arrangement that occur on or after the commencement day.
- (2) In this item:

renewal notice day for an ongoing fee arrangement has the same meaning as it has in Part 7.7A, as in force immediately before the commencement day.

164

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Transitional provisions **Chapter 10** Transitional and application provisions relating to the Future of Financial Advice Measures **Part 10.18** Provisions relating to the Corporations Amendment (Financial Advice Measures) Act 2016 **Division 2**

Section 1531D

1531D Disclosure statements

The amendments made by items 20A, 20B and 22 of Schedule 1 to the *Corporations Amendment (Financial Advice Measures) Act* 2016 apply in relation to an ongoing fee arrangement for those disclosure days for the arrangement that occur on or after the commencement day.

1531E Conflicted remuneration

The amendments made by items 23 to 35 of Schedule 1 to the *Corporations Amendment (Financial Advice Measures) Act 2016* apply in relation to a benefit if:

- (a) the benefit is one to which Division 4 of Part 7.7A applies under section 1528; and
- (b) the benefit is given on or after the commencement day.

Compilation No. 91

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation date: 19/10/18

165

Part 10.19—Transitional provisions relating to the **Corporations Amendment (Phoenixing and Other Measures) Act 2012**

1532 Definition

In this Part:

amending Act means the Corporations Amendment (Phoenixing and Other Measures) Act 2012.

1533 Part 1 of Schedule 1 to the amending Act (winding up by ASIC)

- (1) Paragraph 489EA(1)(a) of the Corporations Act 2001 as amended by the amending Act applies in relation to a return of particulars given to a company before, at or after the commencement of Schedule 1 to the amending Act.
- (2) Subsection 489EA(2) of the *Corporations Act 2001* as amended by the amending Act applies in relation to a review fee, if the due date for payment occurs before, on or after the day on which Schedule 1 to the amending Act commences.
- (3) Subsection 489EA(3) of the *Corporations Act 2001* as amended by the amending Act applies in relation to a reinstatement that occurs before, at or after the commencement of Schedule 1 to the amending Act.

1534 Part 2 of Schedule 1 to the amending Act (publication requirements)

(1) The amendment of subsection 412(1) of the Corporations Act 2001 made by Part 3 of Schedule 1 to the amending Act applies in relation to a notice published after the commencement of Schedule 1 to the amending Act.

166	Corporations Act 2001	
Compilation No. 91	Compilation date: 19/10/18	Registered: 29/10/18

Authorised Version C2018C00424 registered 29/10/2018

- (2) The amendment of subsection 436E(3) of the *Corporations Act* 2001 made by Part 3 of Schedule 1 to the amending Act applies in relation to a meeting convened after the commencement of Schedule 1 to the amending Act.
- (3) The amendment of subsection 439A(3) of the *Corporations Act* 2001 made by Part 3 of Schedule 1 to the amending Act applies in relation to a meeting convened after the commencement of Schedule 1 to the amending Act.
- (4) The amendment of subsection 446A(5) of the *Corporations Act* 2001 made by Part 3 of Schedule 1 to the amending Act applies in relation to a resolution that is taken, because of section 446A of the *Corporations Act* 2001, to have been passed by a company after the commencement of Schedule 1 to the amending Act.
- (5) The amendment of subsection 449C(5) of the *Corporations Act 2001* made by Part 3 of Schedule 1 to the amending Act applies in relation to a meeting convened after the commencement of Schedule 1 to the amending Act.
- (6) The amendment of subsection 450A(1) of the Corporations Act 2001 made by the amending Act applies in relation to an appointment of an administrator that occurs after the commencement of Schedule 1 to the amending Act.
- (7) The amendment of section 465A of the *Corporations Act 2001* made by Part 3 of Schedule 1 to the amending Act applies in relation to an application made under section 459P, 462 or 464 of that Act after the commencement of Schedule 1 to the amending Act.
- (8) The amendment of subsection 491(2) of the *Corporations Act 2001* made by Part 3 of Schedule 1 to the amending Act applies in relation to a resolution passed after the commencement of Schedule 1 to the amending Act.
- (9) The amendment of subsection 497(2) of the *Corporations Act 2001* made by Part 3 of Schedule 1 to the amending Act applies in

Corporations Act 2001

167

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

relation to a meeting convened after the commencement of Schedule 1 to the amending Act.

- (10) The amendment of subsection 498(3) of the *Corporations Act 2001* made by Part 3 of Schedule 1 to the amending Act applies in relation to an adjournment that occurs after the commencement of Schedule 1 to the amending Act.
- (11) The amendment of subsection 509(2) of the *Corporations Act 2001* made by Part 3 of Schedule 1 to the amending Act applies in relation to a meeting convened after the commencement of Schedule 1 to the amending Act.
- (12) The amendment of subsection 568A(2) of the *Corporations Act* 2001 made by Part 3 of Schedule 1 to the amending Act applies in relation to a disclaimer of property, if the disclaimer occurs after the commencement of Schedule 1 to the amending Act.
- (13) Despite the amendments of sections 589, 601AA, 601AB and 1351 of the *Corporations Act 2001* made by Part 3 of Schedule 1 to the amending Act, if, before the commencement of Schedule 1 to the amending Act, ASIC gave notice of the proposed deregistration of a company in accordance with subsection 601AA(4) or 601AB(3) of the *Corporations Act 2001*, that Act continues to apply, in relation to the deregistration of the company, as if those amendments had not been made.

1535 Part 3 of Schedule 1 to the amending Act (miscellaneous amendments)

Section 600AA of the *Corporations Act 2001* as amended by the amending Act applies in relation to an appointment, if the appointment occurs after the commencement of Schedule 1 to the amending Act.

168

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Part 10.20—Transitional provisions relating to the Corporations Legislation Amendment (Audit Enhancement) Act 2012

1536 Definitions

In this Part:

amending Act means the *Corporations Legislation Amendment* (Audit Enhancement) Act 2012.

commencement means the commencement of Schedule 1 to the amending Act.

1537 Application of amendments relating to annual transparency reports

The amendments made by Part 2 of Schedule 1 to the amending Act apply in relation to annual transparency reports for:

- (a) the first transparency reporting year that ends after commencement (even if part of that year occurs before commencement); and
- (b) all later transparency reporting years.

Compilation No. 91

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation date: 19/10/18

169

Part 10.21—Transitional provision relating to the Corporations Legislation Amendment (Financial Reporting Panel) Act 2012

1538 Courts etc. may have regard to Financial Reporting Panel report

Despite the repeal of section 323EM by the *Corporations Legislation Amendment (Financial Reporting Panel) Act 2012*, that section continues to apply, in relation to a report of the Financial Reporting Panel, as if that repeal had not happened.

170

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Section 1538A

Part 10.21A—Transitional provisions relating to the Superannuation Legislation Amendment (Service Providers and Other Governance Measures) Act 2013

1538A Application of amendments relating to contributions to a fund or scheme

The amendments made by items 1, 2 and 3 of Schedule 1 to the *Superannuation Legislation Amendment (Service Providers and Other Governance Measures) Act 2013* apply to contributions paid or payable on or after 1 July 2013.

1538B Application of amendments relating to Statements of Advice

The amendments made by items 7 and 8 of Schedule 1 to the *Superannuation Legislation Amendment (Service Providers and Other Governance Measures) Act 2013* apply in relation to personal advice given on or after the commencement of those items.

Compilation No. 91

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation date: 19/10/18

171

Part 10.22—Transitional provisions relating to the Superannuation Legislation Amendment (Further MySuper and Transparency Measures) Act 2012

1539 Application of section 1017BA (Obligation to make product dashboard publicly available)

Section 1017BA applies:

- (a) to the extent that it relates to MySuper products—on and after 1 July 2013; and
- (b) to the extent that it relates to choice products—on and after 1 July 2014.

1540 Application of subsection 1017BB(1) (Obligation to make information relating to investment of assets of superannuation entities publicly available)

Subsection 1017BB(1) applies in relation to the reporting day that is 30 June 2014 and to later reporting days.

1541 Application of section 1017BC (Obligation to provide information relating to investment of assets of superannuation entities)

- (1) Section 1017BC applies in relation to arrangements entered into on or after this Act receives the Royal Assent.
- (2) In any proceedings against a trustee of a registrable superannuation entity for an offence based on subsection 1021NB(1), it is a defence if the information would have been made publicly available but for the fact that the information was not provided to the trustee because, under this section, section 1017BC did not apply to a particular arrangement.

Corporations Act 2001	
corportations net 2001	

Compilation No. 91

172

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Note: A defendant bears an evidential burden in relation to the matters in subsection (2). See subsection 13.3(3) of the *Criminal Code*.

- (3) In any proceedings against a trustee of a registrable superannuation entity for an offence based on subparagraph 1021NB(2)(d)(ii) or (3)(d)(ii), it is a defence if there would not have been an omission from the information made publicly available but for the fact that the information omitted was not provided to the trustee because, under this section, section 1017BC did not apply to a particular arrangement.
 - Note: A defendant bears an evidential burden in relation to the matters in subsection (3). See subsection 13.3(3) of the *Criminal Code*.

Compilation No. 91

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation date: 19/10/18

173

Part 10.23—Transitional provisions relating to the Clean Energy Legislation (Carbon Tax Repeal) Act 2014

1542 Definition

In this Part:

designated carbon unit day has the same meaning as in Part 3 of Schedule 1 to the *Clean Energy Legislation (Carbon Tax Repeal) Act 2014.*

1543 Transitional—carbon units issued before the designated carbon unit day

Despite the amendments of this Act made by Schedule 1 to the *Clean Energy Legislation (Carbon Tax Repeal) Act 2014*, this Act continues to apply, in relation to carbon units issued before the designated carbon unit day, as if those amendments had not been made.

1544 Transitional—variation of conditions on Australian financial services licences

Scope

(1) This section applies if, as at the end of the designated carbon unit day, an Australian financial services licence is subject to a condition that authorises the financial services licensee to provide financial services in relation to financial products that are carbon units.

174

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Variation

(2) After that day, subsections 914A(3), (4) and (5) do not apply in relation to a variation of the condition, if the only effect of the variation is to remove the authorisation to provide financial services in relation to financial products that are carbon units.

1545 Transitional—immediate cancellation of Australian financial services licences

Section 915B applies, on and after the designated carbon unit day, as if the following subsection was added at the end of the section:

Licence relating to carbon units

(5) ASIC may cancel an Australian financial services licence held by a person, by giving written notice to the person, if the licence only authorises the person to provide financial services that relate to financial products that are carbon units.

1546 Transitional—statements of reasons for cancellation of Australian financial services licences

Section 915G does not apply to a cancellation under subsection 915B(5) (as inserted by section 1545).

Compilation No. 91

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation date: 19/10/18

175

Chapter 10 Transitional provisionsPart 10.23A Transitional provisions relating to the Corporations Amendment (Professional Standards of Financial Advisers) Act 2017Division 1 Definitions

Section 1546A

Part 10.23A—Transitional provisions relating to the Corporations Amendment (Professional Standards of Financial Advisers) Act 2017

Division 1—Definitions

1546A Definitions

In this Part:

amending Act means the Corporations Amendment (Professional Standards of Financial Advisers) Act 2017.

commencement means the start of the day Part 1 of Schedule 1 to the amending Act commences.

education and training standards has the meaning given by section 921B.

existing provider means:

- (a) a person who:
 - (i) is a relevant provider at any time between 1 January 2016 and 1 January 2019 (except a person who has ceased to be a relevant provider under subsection 1546B(4) or (5)); and
 - (ii) is not banned, disqualified or suspended under Division 8 of Part 7.6 on 1 January 2019; or
- (b) a person who:
 - (i) at any time between 1 January 2016 and 1 January 2019, provides personal advice in a foreign country to retail clients in relation to relevant financial products; and
 - (ii) is not prohibited under the law of the foreign country from providing such advice on 1 January 2019.

foreign country includes a region, where:

176	Corporations Act 2001	
Compilation No. 91	Compilation date: 19/10/18	Registered: 29/10/18

Section 1546A

- (a) the region is a colony, territory or protectorate of a foreign country; or
- (b) the region is part of a foreign country; or
- (c) the region is under the protection of a foreign country; or
- (d) a foreign country exercises jurisdiction or control over the region; or
- (e) a foreign country is responsible for the region's international relations.

relevant financial products has the meaning given by section 910A.

relevant provider has the meaning given by section 910A.

Compilation No. 91

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation date: 19/10/18

177

Chapter 10 Transitional provisionsPart 10.23A Transitional provisions relating to the Corporations Amendment (Professional Standards of Financial Advisers) Act 2017Division 2 Application and transitional provisions

Section 1546B

Division 2—Application and transitional provisions

1546B Existing providers to meet certain education and training standards

Completion of qualifications

- (1) An existing provider must have done either of the following by 1 January 2024:
 - (a) met the education and training standard in subsection 921B(2);
 - (b) completed one or more courses determined by the standards body to give the provider qualifications equivalent to that standard.
 - Note: The standard in subsection 921B(2) is that a person has completed a bachelor or higher degree, or equivalent qualification, approved by the standards body, or a foreign qualification approved by the standards body.
- (2) To avoid doubt, an existing provider may meet the education and training standard in subsection 921B(2), or complete one or more courses in accordance with paragraph (1)(b) of this section, before this section commences.

Exam

- (3) An existing provider must have met the education and training standard in subsection 921B(3) before 1 January 2021.
 - Note 1: The standard in subsection 921B(3) is that a person has passed an exam approved by the standards body.
 - Note 2: ASIC must be notified when existing providers have passed the exam (see section 1546Y).
 - Note 3: An existing provider is not required to meet the standard in subsection 921B(4), which is that a person has undertaken at least a year of work and training that meets the requirements set by the standards body.

178

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Section 1546C

Failing to meet the education and training standards

- (4) If, at the start of 1 January 2024, a person who is an existing provider, and a relevant provider at that time, fails to comply with subsection (1), the person is taken for the purposes of this Act, after that time, to have ceased to be a relevant provider.
- (5) If, at the start of 1 January 2021, a person who is an existing provider, and a relevant provider at that time, fails to comply with subsection (3), the person is taken for the purposes of this Act, after that time, to have ceased to be a relevant provider.
- (6) Subsections (4) and (5) do not prevent the person again becoming a relevant provider.

Standards body may determine courses

(7) The standards body may, by legislative instrument, determine courses for the purposes of paragraph (1)(b).

1546C Application of limitation on authorisation to provide personal advice and offence

Limitation on authorisation to provide personal advice

- (1) Section 921C, as inserted by the amending Act, applies in relation to:
 - (a) any Australian financial services licence granted on or after 1 January 2019 to a person who is not a relevant provider before that day; and
 - (b) any authorisation given on or after that day to a person who is not a relevant provider before that day.
 - Note: Section 921C provides that a person cannot be granted a licence, or be authorised, to provide certain financial advice unless the person meets certain conditions.
- (2) Section 921C, as inserted by the amending Act, applies, on and after 1 January 2024, in relation to a person who ceases to be a relevant provider under subsection 1546B(4).

Corporations Act 2001

179

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Section 1546D

- (3) Section 921C, as inserted by the amending Act, applies, on and after 1 January 2021, in relation to a person who ceases to be a relevant provider under subsection 1546B(5).
- (4) Section 921C, as inserted by the amending Act, does not apply in relation to a person who is an existing provider while the person continues to be a relevant provider.

Restriction on use of terms "financial adviser" and "financial planner"

- (5) The following provisions, as inserted by the amending Act, apply on and after 1 January 2019:
 - (a) section 923C;
 - (b) items 269AAA and 269AAB of the table in Schedule 3.

1546D Application of requirements relating to provisional relevant providers

Section 921F, as inserted by the amending Act, applies in relation to any authorisation given on or after 1 January 2019 to a person who is not a relevant provider before that day.

Note: Section 921F sets out the requirements in relation to a person who is a provisional relevant provider.

1546E Application of continuing professional development standard for relevant providers

- (1) Sections 921D and 922HA, as inserted by the amending Act, apply on and after 1 January 2019.
 - Note: Section 921D provides that certain relevant providers must meet the continuing professional development standard. Section 922HA requires ASIC to be notified of the day on which a financial services licensee's CPD year is to begin.

180

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Note: Those provisions relate to offences for using the terms "financial adviser" and "financial planner".

Section 1546E

- (2) Sections 922HB and 922HC, as inserted by the amending Act, apply in relation to any CPD year of a financial services licensee that begins on or after 1 January 2019.
 - Note: Section 922HB requires ASIC to be notified if relevant providers do not comply with the continuing professional development standard. Section 922HC requires a financial services licensee to retain evidence of the continuing professional development of relevant providers.
- (3) Section 922N, as inserted by the amending Act, applies in relation to a request made of a person on or after 1 January 2019 for the purposes of subparagraph 922N(1)(c)(iii).
 - Note: Among other things, section 922N allows a financial services licensee to ask a person to provide information relating to whether the licensee must lodge a notice under section 922HB.
- (4) Subsection (5) applies if:
 - (a) the first CPD year of a financial services licensee commences after 1 January 2019; and
 - (b) before the start of the licensee's first CPD year:
 - (i) the licensee is a relevant provider; or
 - (ii) a relevant provider is authorised to provide personal advice to retail clients, on behalf of the licensee, in relation to relevant financial products.
- (5) Sections 922HB, 922HC and 922Q, as inserted by the amending Act, apply as if a reference in those sections to a financial services licensee's CPD year included a reference to the period:
 - (a) beginning on the later of 1 January 2019 and:
 - (i) if subparagraph (4)(b)(i) applies—the day the licensee is granted an Australian financial services licence that covers the provision of personal advice to retail clients in relation to relevant financial products; and
 - (ii) if subparagraph (4)(b)(ii) applies—the first day the relevant provider is authorised to provide personal advice to retail clients, on behalf of the licensee, in relation to relevant financial products; and
 - (b) ending on the day before the licensee's first CPD year.

Corporations Act 2001

181

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Chapter 10 Transitional provisionsPart 10.23A Transitional provisions relating to the Corporations Amendment (Professional Standards of Financial Advisers) Act 2017Division 2 Application and transitional provisions

Section 1546F

Note 1:	Among other things, section 922Q requires failures of relevant providers to comply with the continuing education standard to be entered on the Register.
Note 2:	The standards body may, under subparagraph $921U(2)(a)(iv)$, set requirements for continuing professional development in relation to a period mentioned in subsection (5) of this section, and, in one or more determinations made under subsection $921U(3)$, modify the operation of a provision in Part 7.6 in relation to such a period.

1546F Application of Code of Ethics to relevant providers

Sections 921E and 922HD, as inserted by the amending Act, apply on and after 1 January 2020.

1546G Application of obligations in relation to compliance schemes

- (1) Section 921H, as inserted by the amending Act, applies on and after 15 November 2019:
 - (a) in relation to a person who becomes a financial services licensee on or after that day; and
 - (b) for a person who becomes a financial services licensee before that day:
 - (i) in relation to a person who becomes a relevant provider on or after that day; and
 - (ii) in relation to a person who becomes a relevant provider before that day as if subsection 921H(2) required the scheme to cover the relevant provider by 1 January 2020.
 - Note: Section 921H requires a financial services licensee to ensure that a compliance scheme covers each of its relevant providers.
- (2) Section 921J, as inserted by the amending Act, applies on and after 15 November 2019.
 - Note: Section 921J sets out when a compliance scheme *covers* a relevant provider.

182	
-----	--

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Note: Section 921E requires a relevant provider to comply with the Code of Ethics. Section 922HD requires ASIC to be notified of failures to comply with the Code of Ethics.

Section 1546H

- (3) Sections 921K, 921Q, 921R and 921T, as inserted by the amending Act, apply on and after the day this section commences.
 - Note: Section 921K provides that a monitoring body for a compliance scheme may apply to ASIC for approval of the scheme. Section 921Q provides that ASIC may request information about a compliance scheme from the monitoring body for the scheme. Section 921R provides that a monitoring body may propose to modify a scheme in certain circumstances. Section 921T requires a monitoring body to notify ASIC of certain reductions in the body's resources or expertise.
- (4) Sections 921L, 921M, 921N, 921P and 921S, as inserted by the amending Act, apply on and after 1 January 2020.
 - Note: Sections 921L to 921N include provisions about investigations by monitoring bodies. Section 921P provides for compliance schemes to be made publicly available. Section 921S provides for the review of compliance schemes.
- (5) Paragraphs 922E(1)(i) and 922F(1)(n), as inserted by the amending Act, apply on and after 15 November 2019 in relation to notices lodged under section 922D on or after that day.
 - Note: Paragraphs 922E(1)(i) and 922F(1)(n) require notices lodged under section 922D in relation to a relevant provider to include the name of the compliance scheme that is to cover the relevant provider.

1546H Application of obligation for standards body to publish annual report

- (1) Section 921ZC, as inserted by the amending Act, applies on and after 1 July 2017.
- (2) If the declaration of a body corporate to be the standards body under section 921X takes effect at a time during a financial year, the first annual report published by the standards body must cover the period beginning at that time and ending at the end of the next financial year as if that period were a financial year.

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

183

Section 1546J

1546J Application of obligation to notify ASIC about a person who becomes a relevant provider

Sections 922D, 922E and 922F, as inserted by the amending Act, apply (subject to subsection 1546G(5) and sections 1546K to 1546N) in relation to a person who becomes a relevant provider if:

- (a) the person becomes a relevant provider after commencement; or
- (b) both of the following apply:
 - (i) the person becomes a relevant provider before commencement;
 - (ii) immediately before commencement, a notice has not been lodged in accordance with section 922D, as notionally inserted into this Act by Schedule 8D to the *Corporations Regulations 2001*.
- Note: Section 922D requires ASIC to be notified if a person becomes a relevant provider.

1546K Application of requirements relating to information about relevant provider's principal place of business

Paragraphs 922E(1)(b) and 922F(1)(b), as inserted by the amending Act, apply on and after 15 November 2019 in relation to notices lodged under section 922D on or after that day.

1546L Application of requirements relating to information about membership of professional associations where relevant provider is licensee

Section 922E, as inserted by the amending Act, applies until the start of 15 November 2019 as if paragraph 922E(1)(h) were replaced with the following:

(h) information about both of the following:

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

184

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Note: Paragraphs 922E(1)(b) and 922F(1)(b) require notices lodged under section 922D in relation to a relevant provider to include the address of the relevant provider's principal place of business.

- (i) the educational qualifications of, and any training courses completed by, the relevant provider;
- (ii) the relevant provider's membership (if any) of professional bodies;

to the extent that the qualifications, training courses or memberships are relevant to the provision of financial services (and if the relevant provider has more than 5 memberships, the 5 memberships that the person lodging the notice believes, on reasonable grounds, are most relevant to the provision of financial services);

1546M Application of requirements relating to information about membership of professional associations where relevant provider is not licensee

Section 922F, as inserted by the amending Act, applies until the start of 15 November 2019 as if paragraph 922F(1)(m) were replaced with the following:

- (m) information about both of the following:
 - (i) the educational qualifications of, and any training courses completed by, the relevant provider;
 - (ii) the relevant provider's membership (if any) of professional bodies;

to the extent that the qualifications, training courses or memberships are relevant to the provision of financial services (and if the relevant provider has more than 5 memberships, the 5 memberships that the person lodging the notice believes, on reasonable grounds, are most relevant to the provision of financial services);

1546N Application of requirements relating to information about provisional relevant provider's work and training

Paragraphs 922F(1)(f) and (g), as inserted by the amending Act, apply in relation to notices lodged under section 922D on or after 1 January 2019.

Corporations Act 2001

185

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Section 1546P

Note: Paragraphs 922F(1)(f) and (g) require notices lodged under section 922D to include information in relation to provisional relevant providers and their work and training.

1546P Application of ongoing obligation to notify ASIC when there is a change in a matter for a relevant provider

Paragraph 922H(1)(a), as inserted by the amending Act, applies in relation to a change in a matter if:

- (a) the change occurs after commencement; or
- (b) both of the following apply:
 - (i) the change occurs before commencement;
 - (ii) immediately before commencement, a notice has not been lodged in accordance with section 922H, as notionally inserted into this Act by Schedule 8D to the *Corporations Regulations 2001*.

1546Q Application of obligation to notify ASIC about a person who starts to have control of a body corporate licensee

Section 922J, as inserted by the amending Act, applies in relation to a person who starts to have control of a body corporate licensee if:

- (a) the person starts to have control of the licensee after commencement; or
- (b) both of the following apply:
 - (i) the person starts to have control of the licensee before commencement;
 - (ii) immediately before commencement, a notice has not been lodged in accordance with section 922J, as notionally inserted into this Act by Schedule 8D to the *Corporations Regulations 2001*.

186

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

1546R Application of obligation to notify ASIC about a person who ceases to have control of a body corporate licensee

Section 922K, as inserted by the amending Act, applies in relation to a person who ceases to have control of a body corporate licensee if:

- (a) the person ceases to have control of the licensee after commencement; or
- (b) both of the following apply:
 - (i) the person ceases to have control of the licensee before commencement;
 - (ii) immediately before commencement, a notice has not been lodged in accordance with section 922K, as notionally inserted into this Act by Schedule 8D to the *Corporations Regulations 2001*.

1546S Application of obligation for relevant providers to provide information to financial services licensees

Section 922N, as inserted by the amending Act, applies in relation to a request made of a person if:

- (a) both of the following apply:
 - (i) the request is made of the person for the purposes of subparagraph 922N(1)(c)(i) or (ii);
 - (ii) the request is made after commencement (whether the person becomes a relevant provider before or after commencement); or
- (b) both of the following apply:
 - (i) the request (as mentioned in paragraph 922N(1)(c), as notionally inserted into this Act by Schedule 8D to the *Corporations Regulations 2001*) is made before commencement;
 - (ii) immediately before commencement, the person has not provided the information requested.

Corporations Act 2001

187

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Section 1546T

1546T Application of requirements relating to Register of Relevant Providers

- (1) Paragraphs 922Q(2)(b), (r), and (v), as inserted by the amending Act, apply on and after 1 January 2020.
- (2) Subparagraph 922Q(2)(j)(ii) and paragraph 922Q(2)(m), as inserted by the amending Act, apply on and after 1 January 2019.
- (3) Section 922Q, as inserted by the amending Act, applies until the start of 1 January 2020 as if subparagraph 922Q(2)(u)(ii) were replaced with the following:
 - (ii) the relevant provider's membership (if any) of professional associations, to the extent that the memberships are relevant to the provision of financial services;
- (4) Otherwise, sections 922Q and 922S, as inserted by the amending Act, apply on and after commencement.

1546U Relevant provider numbers given before commencement

For the purposes of this Act, a number given by ASIC to a person in accordance with regulation 7.6.06A of the *Corporations Regulations 2001* is taken to have been given in accordance with section 922R of this Act, as inserted by the amending Act.

1546V Continuation of Register of Relevant Providers

The repeal of regulation 7.6.06B of the *Corporations Regulations 2001* by the *Corporations Amendment (Professional Standards of Financial Advisers) Regulations 2017* does not affect the continuity of the register of relevant providers established under that regulation.

188

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Division 3—Transitional notices

1546W Obligation to notify ASIC of certain information

- (1) A notice must be lodged under this section, in the prescribed form, if, before 15 November 2019, a notice was lodged in relation to a relevant provider under:
 - (a) section 922D, as inserted by the amending Act; or
 - (b) section 922D, as notionally inserted into this Act by Schedule 8D to the *Corporations Regulations 2001*.
- (2) The notice must include:
 - (a) the address of the relevant provider's principal place of business; and
 - (b) the name of the compliance scheme that is to cover the relevant provider.
- (3) The notice must be lodged before 1 January 2020 by:
 - (a) if the relevant provider is a financial services licensee—the licensee; or
 - (b) otherwise—the financial services licensee on whose behalf the relevant provider is authorised to provide personal advice to retail clients in relation to relevant financial products.
- (4) Subsection 921J(2) applies, subject to this section, as if the reference in that subsection to section 922D included a reference to this section.

1546X Obligation to notify ASIC of CDP year

- (1) A notice must be lodged under this section, in the prescribed form, if, before 1 January 2019, ASIC granted an applicant an Australian financial services licence that covers the provision of personal advice to retail clients in relation to relevant financial products.
- (2) The notice must include the day of the year on which the relevant financial services licensee's CPD year begins.

Corporations Act 2001

189

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Section 1546Y

- (3) The notice must be lodged by the licensee before 1 January 2019.
- (4) Subsection 922HA(3) applies as if a reference in that subsection to subsection 922HA(1) or (3) included a reference to this section.

1546Y Obligation to notify ASIC when exams passed

- (1) A notice must be lodged under this section, in the prescribed form, if an existing provider passes an exam for the purposes of complying with subsection 1546B(3).
- (2) The notice must state that the existing provider has passed the exam.
- (3) The notice must be lodged by a financial services licensee within 30 business days of the financial services licensee becoming aware that the existing provider has passed the exam.

1546Z Obligation to notify ASIC of certain information after banning order

- (1) A notice must be lodged under this section, in the prescribed form, if:
 - (a) a person was banned, disqualified or suspended under Division 8 of Part 7.6 on 1 January 2019; and
 - (b) the person becomes a provisional relevant provider after that day.
- (2) The notice must include the day the person begins undertaking work and training in accordance with subsection 921B(4).
- (3) The notice must be lodged within 30 business days of the day mentioned in subsection (2) by the financial services licensee on whose behalf the person is authorised to provide personal advice to retail clients in relation to relevant financial products.

190

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Section 1546ZA

1546ZA Offence for failing to lodge transitional notices

Section 922M applies as if a reference in that section to a notice provision included a reference to a notice given under this Division.

Note: Section 922M provides that a person commits an offence if a person does not lodge certain notices.

Compilation No. 91

Corporations Act 2001

191

Compilation date: 19/10/18 Registered: 29/10/18

Chapter 10 Transitional provisionsPart 10.23A Transitional provisions relating to the Corporations Amendment (Professional Standards of Financial Advisers) Act 2017Division 4 Review

Section 1546ZB

Division 4—Review

1546ZB Review

The Minister must cause a review of Divisions 8A, 8B and 8C of Part 7.6, as inserted by the amending Act, to be commenced before 31 December 2026.

192

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Part 10.24—Transitional provisions relating to the Corporations Legislation Amendment (Deregulatory and Other Measures) Act 2014

1547 Definitions

In this Part:

amending Act means the *Corporations Legislation Amendment* (*Deregulatory and Other Measures*) *Act 2014*.

1548 Application of amendments relating to calling of general meetings

The amendments of section 249D made by Schedule 1 to the amending Act do not apply in relation to a request made under that section before the commencement of that Schedule.

1549 Application of amendments relating to directors' reports for listed companies

The amendments of section 300A made by Schedule 1 to the amending Act apply in relation to directors' reports for financial years ending on or after the commencement of that Schedule.

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

193

Section 1549A

Part 10.24A—Transitional provisions relating to the Corporations Amendment (Life Insurance Remuneration Arrangements) Act 2017

1549A Definitions

In this Part:

amending Act means the *Corporations Amendment (Life Insurance Remuneration Arrangements) Act 2017.*

commencement day means the day on which Schedule 1 to the amending Act commences.

1549B Applications of amendments relating to life risk insurance products

- Subject to subsections (2), (3) and (4), the amendments made by Schedule 1 to the amending Act apply to a benefit given to a financial services licensee, or a representative of a financial services licensee, under an arrangement entered into before, on or after the commencement day.
- (2) The amendments made by Schedule 1 to the amending Act do not apply to a benefit given to a financial services licensee, or a representative of a financial services licensee, in relation to a life risk insurance product if:
 - (a) the life risk insurance product is issued before the commencement day; or
 - (b) the application for the issue of the life risk insurance product is made before the commencement day and the product is issued within 3 months after the commencement day.
 - Note: This means that if a benefit is given in relation to a group of life risk insurance products, some of which were issued before the

194	Corporations Act 2001	
Compilation No. 91	Compilation date: 19/10/18	Registered: 29/10/18

Section 1549B

commencement day and some after, the products issued before the commencement day, or in circumstances covered by paragraph (2)(b), would be ignored for the purposes of applying the amendments.

- (3) The regulations may prescribe circumstances in which the amendments made by Schedule 1 to the amending Act apply, or do not apply, to a benefit given to a financial services licensee or a representative of a financial services licensee.
- (4) Despite any other provision of this section or the regulations, the amendments made by Schedule 1 to the amending Act do not apply to a benefit given to a financial services licensee, or a representative of a financial services licensee, to the extent that the operation of those amendments would result in an acquisition of property (within the meaning of paragraph 51(xxxi) of the Constitution) from a person otherwise than on just terms (within the meaning of that paragraph of the Constitution).

Compilation No. 91

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation date: 19/10/18

195

Chapter 10 Transitional provisionsPart 10.25 Transitional provisions relating to the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)Division 1 Introduction

Section 1550

Part 10.25—Transitional provisions relating to the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)

Division 1—Introduction

1550 Simplified outline of this Part

This Part deals with the way this Act will apply when the provisions of the *Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016* begin to operate.

Application of Part 2 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)

A person registered as a liquidator before the commencement of Part 1 of Schedule 2 to the *Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016* will continue to be registered and must comply with the requirements and duties under Part 2 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations).

Application of Part 3 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)

Part 3 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) will apply to an external administration that starts on or after the commencement of Part 1 of Schedule 2 to the *Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016* and to most ongoing administrations (but generally only in relation to new events).

Proceedings before the Court or the Administrative Appeals Tribunal

196

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Section 1551

Proceedings already begun in the Court or the Administrative Appeals Tribunal before the commencement of the amendments made by Part 1 of Schedule 2 to the *Insolvency Law Reform Act* 2016 will continue under the old Act. Orders of the Court under the old Act continue to have effect.

Regulations

Regulations may be made to deal with other transitional matters.

1551 Definitions

In this Part:

commencement day means the day on which Part 1 of Schedule 2 to the *Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016* commences.

Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) means Schedule 2 to this Act, and includes rules made under section 105-1 of that Schedule.

make, in relation to an order that is a direction, includes give.

new external administration of a company means an external administration of a company that starts on or after the commencement day.

old Act means the *Corporations Act 2001*, as in force immediately before the commencement day and includes the old regulations.

old Act registrant has the meaning given by subsection 1553(4).

old Act registration day, in relation to a person, has the meaning given by subsection 1555(2).

old regulations means the *Corporations Regulations 2001*, as in force immediately before the commencement day.

Corporations Act 2001

197

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Chapter 10 Transitional provisionsPart 10.25 Transitional provisions relating to the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)Division 1 Introduction

Section 1551

ongoing external administration of a company means an external administration of a company that started before the commencement day and ends after that day.

order includes a direction.

registered: a person is *registered* as a liquidator, or as a liquidator of a specified body corporate, at a particular time in the circumstances set out in subsection 1552(2).

Register of Liquidators means the Register of Liquidators established and maintained under section 15-1 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations).

198

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Transitional provisions Chapter 10 Transitional provisions relating to the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) Part 10.25 Application of Part 2 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) and related consequential amendments Division 2

Section 1552

Division 2—Application of Part 2 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) and related consequential amendments

Subdivision A—Registering liquidators

1552 Applications for registration under the old Act

- (1) If, before the commencement day:
 - (a) a person has applied for registration as a liquidator, or as a liquidator of a specified body corporate, under section 1279 of the old Act; and
 - (b) the person's application has not been refused; and
 - (c) the person is not registered before the commencement day as a liquidator, or as a liquidator of a specified body corporate;

the application is taken never to have been made and ASIC must refund any fee paid in relation to the application.

- (2) A person is *registered* as a liquidator, or as a liquidator of a specified body corporate, at a particular time if:
 - (a) a certificate of registration as a liquidator or as a liquidator of a specified body corporate has been issued to the person under subsection 1282(6) of the old Act before that time; and
 - (b) the day specified in the certificate as the day on which the registration would begin occurs before the day on which that time occurs.

Compilation No. 91

Corporations Act 2001

199

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Chapter 10 Transitional provisions
Part 10.25 Transitional provisions relating to the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)
Division 2 Application of Part 2 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) and related consequential amendments

Section 1553

1553 Persons registered under the old Act continue to be registered under the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)

Person registered under the old Act immediately before the commencement day

 If a person is registered as a liquidator, or as a liquidator of a specified body corporate, immediately before the commencement day, on the commencement day the person is taken to be registered as a liquidator under Subdivision B of Division 20 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations).

Person registered but suspended under the old Act before the commencement day

- (2) If:
 - (a) a person is registered as a liquidator, or as a liquidator of a specified body corporate, before the commencement day; and
 - (b) that person's registration is suspended before the commencement day; and
 - (c) the period of the suspension does not expire before the commencement day;

the person is taken to be registered as a liquidator under Subdivision B of Division 20 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) on the commencement day, but the person's registration is taken to be suspended under the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) for a period that ends when the period of the suspension under the old Act would have ended.

Note: The old Act registrant could apply under Subdivision F of Division 40 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) to have the suspension lifted or shortened.

Circumstances in which person not taken to be registered

(3) Despite subsections (1) and (2), a person mentioned in one of those subsections is not taken to be registered as a liquidator under Subdivision B of Division 20 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule

Corporations Act 2001
P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P P

Compilation No. 91

200

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Transitional provisions Chapter 10 Transitional provisions relating to the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) Part 10.25

Application of Part 2 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) and related consequential amendments **Division 2**

Section 1554

(Corporations) on the commencement day if, at the beginning of that day:

- (a) the person is an insolvent under administration; or
- (b) the person is dead.

Meaning of old Act registrant

(4) A person who is taken to be registered under Subdivision B of Division 20 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) because of this section is referred to as an *old Act registrant*.

1554 Old Act registrant's details

- (1) ASIC must enter on the Register of Liquidators, in relation to each old Act registrant, the details prescribed under subsection 15-1(3) of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) that relate to that old Act registrant.
- (2) If ASIC holds information in relation to an old Act registrant before the commencement day, ASIC may use and disclose the information for the purposes of establishing and maintaining the Register of Liquidators.

1555 Period of old Act registrant's registration under the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)

- (1) The registration of an old Act registrant under the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) is for a period ending on the first anniversary of the old Act registration day for that person that occurs on or after the commencement day.
- (2) The *old Act registration day* in relation to a person who was registered (or but for a suspension would have been registered) as a liquidator, or as a liquidator of a specified body corporate, immediately before the commencement day, is the day on which that registration began.

Corporations Act 2001

201

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Chapter 10 Transitional provisions Part 10.25 Transitional provisions relating to the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)

Division 2 Application of Part 2 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) and related consequential amendments

Section 1556

(3) To avoid doubt, the registration of an old Act registrant under the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) may be renewed in accordance with that Schedule.

1556 Conditions for old Act registrants—conditions under the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)

To avoid doubt, a condition may be imposed on an old Act registrant (or on a class that includes an old Act registrant) under the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) in accordance with that Schedule.

1557 Current conditions for old Act registrants—undertakings under the old Act

Undertakings under the old Act

- (1) If:
 - (a) an old Act registrant was required to give an undertaking under paragraph 1292(9)(b) or (c) of the old Act; and
 - (b) that requirement is still in force immediately before the commencement day;

it is a condition of the old Act registrant's registration under the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) that he or she gives and complies with the undertaking.

(2) A condition imposed under subsection (1) is a *current condition* imposed on the old Act registrant.

Varying etc. conditions of registration

(3) Subdivision C of Division 20 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) applies to a condition imposed under subsection (1) in the same way as it applies to a condition imposed by a committee under the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations).

202

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Transitional provisions Chapter 10 Transitional provisions relating to the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) Part 10.25 Application of Part 2 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) and related consequential amendments Division 2

Section 1558

1558 Current conditions for old Act registrants—undertakings under the ASIC Act

Undertakings under the ASIC Act

- (1) If:
 - (a) before the commencement day, an old Act registrant gives ASIC an undertaking under section 93AA of the ASIC Act to engage in, or refrain from engaging in, conduct as a liquidator, or as a liquidator of a specified body corporate; and
 - (b) that undertaking is in force immediately before the commencement day;

it is a condition of the old Act registrant's registration under the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) that he or she comply with the undertaking.

(2) A condition imposed under subsection (1) is a *current condition* imposed on the old Act registrant.

Enforcement of undertaking under the ASIC Act not affected

(3) Nothing in this section affects the application of section 93AA of the ASIC Act in relation to a breach of an undertaking accepted under that section.

1559 Old Act registrant registered as liquidator of a specified body corporate

Old Act registrant may not accept further appointments

(1) If an old Act registrant was registered as a liquidator of a specified body corporate immediately before the commencement day, it is a condition of the old Act registrant's registration under the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) that he or she must not accept any further appointments as external administrator of a company.

Corporations Act 2001

203

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Chapter 10 Transitional provisions

Part 10.25 Transitional provisions relating to the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)

Division 2 Application of Part 2 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) and related consequential amendments

Section 1560

(2) That condition is a *current condition* imposed on the old Act registrant.

Registration cancelled once current administrations completed

- (3) On the day immediately after the external administration of the body corporate in relation to which the old Act registrant was registered ends:
 - (a) the old Act registrant is taken to have lodged a request in the approved form in accordance with paragraph 40-30(1)(f) of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) to have his or her registration as a liquidator cancelled; and
 - (b) ASIC is taken to have cancelled the registration under subsection 40-30(1) of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations).

Old Act registrant applies for registration under section 20-5 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)

(4) To avoid doubt, if the old Act registrant applies under section 20-5 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) to be registered as a liquidator, and is registered in response to that application, this section does not affect that registration.

1560 Old Act registrant chooses not to renew

Application of this section

 This section applies if an old Act registrant does not apply for renewal of his or her registration under the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) before his or her period of registration under subsection 1555(1) ends (the *expiry day*).

Old Act registrant may not accept further appointments after registration expires

(2) The old Act registrant is taken to be registered as a liquidator under Subdivision B of Division 20 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule

Compilation No. 91

204

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Transitional provisions Chapter 10 Transitional provisions relating to the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) Part 10.25

Application of Part 2 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) and related consequential amendments **Division 2**

Section 1561

(Corporations) after the expiry day, subject to a condition that he or she must not accept any further appointments as external administrator of a company.

(3) That condition is a *current condition* imposed on the old Act registrant.

Registration cancelled once current administrations completed

- (4) On the day immediately after all of the external administrations of companies that the old Act registrant is entitled to carry out in accordance with his or her current conditions ends:
 - (a) the old Act registrant is taken to have lodged a request in the approved form in accordance with paragraph 40-30(1)(f) of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) to have his or her registration as a liquidator cancelled; and
 - (b) ASIC is taken to have cancelled the registration under subsection 40-30(1) of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations).

Subdivision B—Annual returns and statements

1561 Application of obligation to lodge annual liquidator returns

Application of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)

(1) Section 30-1 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) applies in relation to liquidator return years that begin on or after the commencement day.

Meaning of liquidator return year

(2) In working out the *liquidator return year* for an old Act registrant under subsection 30-1(2) of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations), "the day on which that registration first began", means "the old Act registration day for that person (as defined for the purpose of Part 10.25 of this Act)".

Corporations Act 2001

205

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Chapter 10 Transitional provisions

Part 10.25 Transitional provisions relating to the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)

Division 2 Application of Part 2 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) and related consequential amendments

Section 1562

Annual statements under the old Act

(3) The repeal of section 1288 by Schedule 2 to the *Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016* applies in relation to liquidator return years beginning on or after the commencement day.

Subdivision C—Notice requirements

1562 Notice of significant events

- (1) If:
 - (a) within 2 years before the commencement day, an event of a kind mentioned in subsection 35-1(1) of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) occurs in relation to an old Act registrant; and
 - (b) the old Act registrant has not already informed ASIC in writing of the event before the commencement day;

the old Act registrant must lodge with ASIC a notice, in the approved form, relating to the event.

- (2) The notice must be lodged:
 - (a) if the old Act registrant is or could reasonably be expected to be aware of the event on or before the commencement day within one month after the commencement day; or
 - (b) if paragraph (a) is not satisfied, but the old Act registrant is or could reasonably be expected to be aware of the event after the commencement day—within one month after the first day on which the old Act registrant is or could reasonably be expected to be aware of the event.
- (3) A person commits an offence if:
 - (a) the person is subject to a requirement under subsection (1) within the period specified in subsection (2); and
 - (b) the person intentionally or recklessly fails to comply with the requirement within that period.

Penalty: 100 penalty units.

206 Corporations Act 2001		
Compilation No. 91	Compilation date: 19/10/18	Registered: 29/10/18

Transitional provisions Chapter 10 Transitional provisions relating to the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) Part 10.25 Application of Part 2 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) and related consequential amendments Division 2

Section 1563

Subdivision D—Cancellation by ASIC under the old Act

1563 Request for cancellation made before the commencement day

- (1) This section applies if:
 - (a) before the commencement day, a person requests ASIC under section 1290 of the old Act to cancel the person's registration as a liquidator or as a liquidator of a specified body corporate; and
 - (b) no decision by ASIC to cancel that registration has come into effect before the commencement day.
- (2) ASIC may not cancel the registration under section 1290 of the old Act.
- (3) However, for the purposes of paragraph 40-30(1)(f) of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations), the person is taken to have lodged a request with ASIC in the approved form to have the person's registration as a liquidator under the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) cancelled.
- (4) The amendments of section 1290 made by Schedule 2 to the *Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016* apply in relation to requests made to ASIC under section 1290 on or after the commencement day.

1564 Decision to cancel registration made before the commencement day

- (1) This section applies if:
 - (a) before the commencement day, a decision is made by ASIC under section 1290A of the old Act to cancel the registration of a person as a liquidator, or as a liquidator of a specified body corporate; and
 - (b) the decision has not come into effect before the commencement day.

Corporations Act 2001

207

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Chapter 10 Transitional provisions

Part 10.25 Transitional provisions relating to the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)

Division 2 Application of Part 2 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) and related consequential amendments

Section 1565

- (2) On the commencement day, ASIC is taken to have made a decision under section 40-30 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) to cancel the registration of the person as a liquidator.
- (3) Section 40-35 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) applies in relation to the decision as if the decision were made on the commencement day.

Subdivision E—Disciplinary proceedings before the Board

1565 Matters not dealt with by the Board before the commencement day

(1) If:

- (a) an application has been made under section 1292 of the old Act in relation to a person before the commencement day; and
- (b) the Board has not, before the commencement day:
 - (i) made an order in response to the application under subsection 1292(2), (3), (4), (5), (6) or (7) of the old Act; or
 - (ii) dealt with the person under subsection 1292(9) of the old Act in response to the application; or
 - (iii) held a conference in relation to the application under section 1294A;

the Board must cease its consideration of the matter on the commencement day without making such an order, dealing with the person under subsection 1292(9) of the old Act or convening such a conference under section 1294A.

- (2) If:
 - (a) the Board has ceased to consider a matter because of subsection (1); and
 - (b) a conference has been convened in relation to the matter under subsection 1294A(1), but not yet held;

208	Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Transitional provisions Chapter 10

Transitional provisions relating to the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) Part 10.25

Application of Part 2 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) and related consequential amendments **Division 2**

Section 1566

the Chairperson of the Board need not give notice of the conference under subsection 1294A(3) and the conference need not be held.

- (3) The fact that the Board has ceased to consider the matter does not preclude the matter, or any aspect of the matter, from being dealt with under Division 40 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations).
- (4) To avoid doubt, nothing in this section affects any right or obligation that any person has before the commencement day, including any right to review, in relation to the application or the consideration of the matter by the Board.

1566 Matters dealt with by the Board before the commencement day

- (1) This section applies if:
 - (a) an application has been made under section 1292 of the old Act in relation to a person before the commencement day; and
 - (b) before the commencement day, the Board has:
 - (i) made an order in response to the application under subsection 1292(2), (3), (4), (5), (6) or (7); or
 - (ii) dealt with the person under subsection 1292(9) in response to the application; or
 - (iii) held a conference in relation to the application under section 1294A.
- (2) The old Act continues to apply in relation to:
 - (a) the decision to:
 - (i) make the order under subsection 1292(2), (3), (4), (5),
 (6) or (7); or
 - (ii) deal with the matter under subsection 1292(9) in response to the application; or
 - (iii) convene the conference under section 1294A; and

Corporations Act 2001

209

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Chapter 10 Transitional provisions

Part 10.25 Transitional provisions relating to the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)

Division 2 Application of Part 2 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) and related consequential amendments

Section 1567

- (b) a decision made at the conference held under section 1294A; and
- (c) any process ordered under subsection 1294A(4) at the conference held under that section; and
- (d) the matter in relation to which the conference was held under section 1294A before the commencement day.
- (3) The same matter may not be dealt with under Division 40 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations).

1567 Matters which the Board refuses to deal with before the commencement day

- (1) This section applies if:
 - (a) an application has been made under section 1292 of the old Act in relation to a person before the commencement day; and
 - (b) before the commencement day, the Board has decided to refuse to:
 - (i) make an order in response to the application under subsection 1292(2), (3), (4), (5), (6) or (7); or
 - (ii) deal with the person under subsection 1292(9) in response to the application; or
 - (iii) convene a conference in relation to the application under section 1294A.
- (2) The old Act continues to apply in relation to the decision to refuse to make the order under subsection 1292(2), (3), (4), (5), (6) or (7), deal with the matter under subsection 1292(9) in response to the application or convene a conference under section 1294A.
- (3) The same matter may not be dealt with under Division 40 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations).

210

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Transitional provisions Chapter 10 Transitional provisions relating to the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) Part 10.25 Application of Part 2 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) and related consequential amendments Division 2

Section 1568

1568 Board considering terminating suspension before the commencement day

(1) If:

- (a) an application has been made under section 1295 of the old Act to terminate the suspension of the registration of a person as a liquidator, or as a liquidator of a specified body corporate; and
- (b) the Board has neither refused the application nor, by order, terminated the suspension before the commencement day;

the Board must cease its consideration of the matter on the commencement day without making such an order.

- (2) If:
 - (a) the Board, under section 1295 of the old Act, is considering of its own motion whether to terminate the suspension of the registration of a person as a liquidator, or as a liquidator of a specified body corporate; and
 - (b) the Board has not, by order, terminated the suspension before the commencement day;

the Board must cease its consideration of the matter on the commencement day without making such an order.

(3) The fact that the Board has ceased to consider the matter does not preclude the matter from being dealt with under Division 40 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations).

1569 Sharing information between the Board and committees

- (1) The Chair of a committee convened under Part 2 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) may request the Chairperson of the Board (the *Board Chair*) to give the committee any information or document in the Board's possession or control in relation to a person who:
 - (a) is, or has at any time been, a registered liquidator under the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations); or

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

211

Chapter 10 Transitional provisions Part 10.25 Transitional provisions relating to the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)

Division 2 Application of Part 2 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) and related consequential amendments

Section 1570

- (b) has at any time been registered as a liquidator, or as a liquidator of a specified body corporate, under the old Act.
- (2) The Board Chair must comply with the request within 10 business days.

Subdivision F—Suspension, cancellation and disciplinary action under the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)

1570 Direction to comply with requirement to lodge documents etc.

Subdivision B of Division 40 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) applies whether or not a requirement mentioned in that Subdivision to lodge a document or give information or a document arises before, on or after the commencement day.

1571 Suspension by ASIC under the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)

- (1) Section 40-25 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) applies whether or not an event mentioned in subsection 40-25(1) occurs before, on or after the commencement day.
- (2) However, paragraph 40-25(1)(c) of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) does not apply in relation to the cancellation of the registration of a person as a trustee under the *Bankruptcy Act 1966*, as in force at any time before the commencement day.

1572 Cancellation by ASIC under the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)

(1) Section 40-30 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) applies whether or not an event mentioned in subsection 40-30(1) occurs before, on or after the commencement day.

Corporations Act 2001	

Compilation No. 91

212

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Transitional provisions Chapter 10 Transitional provisions relating to the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) Part 10.25 Application of Part 2 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) and related consequential amendments Division 2

Section 1573

(2) However, paragraph 40-30(1)(c) of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) does not apply in relation to the cancellation of the registration of a person as a trustee under the *Bankruptcy Act 1966*, as in force at any time before the commencement day.

1573 Show-cause notice under the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)

Subdivision E of Division 40 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) applies whether or not an event mentioned in subsection 40-40(1) of the Schedule occurs before, on or after the commencement day.

1574 Lifting or shortening suspension under the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)

Subdivision F of Division 40 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) applies whether or not a person's registration as a liquidator is suspended under a provision of the old Act or of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations).

1575 Action initiated by industry bodies

Section 40-100 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) applies, whether or not the grounds to which a notice under that section relates arise because of an action, a failure to act or circumstance that occurs before, on or after the commencement day.

Subdivision G—Powers of the Court and other bodies

1576 Application of court powers under section 45-1 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)

The Court may exercise its powers to make an order under section 45-1 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations),

Corporations Act 2001

213

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Chapter 10 Transitional provisions Part 10.25 Transitional provisions relating to the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)

Division 2 Application of Part 2 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) and related consequential amendments

Section 1577

whether or not the action or failure to act in relation to which, or because of which, the order is made occurs before, on or after the commencement day.

1577 Powers to deal with registration under the old Act on or after the commencement day

- (1) This section applies if, as a result of the continued application of the old Act on or after the commencement day, a relevant body may decide to register a person, or suspend or cancel the registration of a person, as a liquidator or as a liquidator of a specified body corporate under the old Act.
- (2) A relevant body may instead:
 - (a) register the person, or suspend or cancel the registration of the person, as a liquidator under the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations); and
 - (b) by order, modify the application of this Part or the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) in relation to the registration, or the suspension or cancellation of the registration, of the person as a liquidator under the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations).
- (3) In this section:

relevant body means ASIC, the Administrative Appeals Tribunal, the Court or any other body.

214

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Transitional provisions Chapter 10 Transitional provisions relating to the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) Part 10.25 Application of Part 3 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) and related consequential amendments Division 3

Section 1578

Division 3—Application of Part 3 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) and related consequential amendments

Subdivision A—Introduction

1578 Simplified outline of this Division

This Division deals with the way this Act will apply to external administrations when the provisions of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) begin to operate.

New external administrations

The Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) applies to external administrations that start on or after the commencement of the *Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016* (called new external administrations).

Ongoing external administrations

For external administrations that start before that day but are still ongoing (called ongoing external administrations), the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) applies in accordance with this Division but usually only in relation to new events. Generally, the old Act continues to apply to old events and processes that are incomplete. There are some exceptions.

Old external administrations

For old external administrations that have ended but that may have ongoing obligations or processes, in most cases the old Act continues to apply.

Corporations Act 2001

215

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Chapter 10 Transitional provisionsPart 10.25 Transitional provisions relating to the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)Division 3 Application of Part 3 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) and related consequential amendments

Section 1579

Subdivision B—General rules for Part 3

1579 Application of Part 3 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)—general rules

New external administrations

(1) Part 3 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) applies in relation to a new external administration of a company.

Ongoing external administrations

(2) Part 3 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) applies in relation to an ongoing external administration of a company in accordance with this Division.

Subdivision C—Remuneration and other benefits received by external administrators

1580 Application of Division 60 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)—general rule

Subdivision B to D of Division 60 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) applies in relation to an external administrator of a company under ongoing external administration who is appointed on or after the commencement day.

1581 Old Act continues to apply in relation to remuneration for administrators already appointed

 Despite the repeal of sections 449E and 473 and the repeal and substitution of subsections 499(3) to (7) of the old Act by Schedule 2 to the *Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016*, the old Act continues to apply in relation to the remuneration of an external administrator of a company who is appointed before the commencement day.

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

216

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Transitional provisions Chapter 10 Transitional provisions relating to the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) Part 10.25 Application of Part 3 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) and related consequential amendments Division 3

Section 1582

(2) Despite subsection (1), if, under Subdivision F of this Division, Division 75 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) rather than the old Act would apply to a meeting that deals with the remuneration of an external administrator of a company who is appointed before the commencement day, Division 75 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) applies to that meeting.

1582 Duties of administrators relating to remuneration and other benefits

- (1) Section 60-20 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) applies in relation to an external administrator of an ongoing external administration of a company whether or not the administrator was appointed before, on or after the commencement day.
- (2) However, that section does not apply in relation to arrangements made before the commencement day.

1583 Old Act continues to apply in relation to any right of indemnity

- This section applies if the remuneration of an external administrator of a company is fixed under section 449E of the old Act:
 - (a) before the commencement day; or
 - (b) on or after the commencement day (in accordance with a provision of this Division).
- (2) Despite the repeal of that section and the amendment of paragraph 443D(b) of the old Act by Schedule 2 to the *Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016*, the old Act continues to apply in relation to any right of indemnity that the external administrator has as if that repeal and amendment had not happened.

Corporations Act 2001

217

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Chapter 10 Transitional provisionsPart 10.25 Transitional provisions relating to the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)Division 3 Application of Part 3 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) and related consequential amendments

Section 1584

1584 Application of new provisions about vacancies of court-appointed liquidator

Subsection 473A(1) (as inserted by Schedule 2 to the *Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016*) applies whether or not the vacancy in the office of liquidator occurred before, on or after the commencement day.

1585 Application of new provisions about exercise of powers while company under external administration

Application of new section 198G

(1) Section 198G (as inserted by Schedule 2 to the *Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016*) applies in relation to an exercise of power or a performance of a function that occurs on or after the commencement day.

Approval under old Act continues to have effect

(2) If, under subsection 499(4) of the old Act, a committee of inspection or the company's creditors give approval for a director of the company to continue to perform or exercise the director's powers or functions, subsections 198G(1) and (2) (as inserted by Schedule 2 to the *Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016*) do not apply in relation to the director.

Subdivision D—Funds handling

1586 Application of Division 65 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)—general rule

Division 65 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) applies in relation to an ongoing external administration of a company.

218

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Transitional provisions Chapter 10 Transitional provisions relating to the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) Part 10.25 Application of Part 3 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) and related consequential amendments Division 3

Section 1587

1587 Administration account

If, immediately before the commencement day, a person has a liquidator's general account in relation to the external administration of:

- (a) a company; or
- (b) a company in a pooled group;

the account is taken on and after the commencement day to be an administration account for the company for the purposes of section 65-5 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations).

1588 Paying money into administration account

Application of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)

(1) Sections 65-5 and 65-15 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) do not apply in relation to money received before the commencement day.

Old regulations continue to apply to money received before commencement

(2) Paragraph 5.6.06(1)(b) of the old regulations continues to apply in relation to money received before the commencement day.

1589 Paying money out of administration account

Section 65-25 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) does not apply in relation to money paid out of an administration account before the commencement day.

Compilation No. 91

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation date: 19/10/18

219

Chapter 10 Transitional provisionsPart 10.25 Transitional provisions relating to the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)Division 3 Application of Part 3 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) and related consequential amendments

Section 1590

1590 Handling securities

Application of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)

(1) Section 65-40 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) does not apply in relation to negotiable instruments and other securities received before the commencement day.

Old regulations continue to apply to money received before commencement

(2) Regulation 5.6.07 of the old regulations continues to apply in relation to bills, notes and other securities received before the commencement day.

Subdivision E—Information

1591 Application of Division 70 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)—general rule

Division 70 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) applies in relation to an ongoing external administration of a company.

1592 Accounts and administration returns

Administration returns for 2017-18 and later years

 Sections 70-5 and 70-6 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) apply in relation to the financial year starting on 1 July 2017 and later financial years.

Accounts under old Act

(2) Subsection (3) of this section applies in relation to the repeal of each of the following sections of the old Act by Schedule 2 to the *Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016*:
(a) 438E;

220

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Transitional provisions Chapter 10

Transitional provisions relating to the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) Part 10.25

Application of Part 3 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) and related consequential amendments **Division 3**

Section 1593

(b) 445J;

(c) 539.

- (3) To the extent that a repealed section relates to a period for which an account or statement must be lodged:
 - (a) the repeal of the section applies in relation to periods starting on or after 1 July 2017; and
 - (b) the section applies in relation to periods starting before 1 July 2017 and ending after that day as if the period ends on 30 June 2017.

Continuation of audits under old Act

(4) For the avoidance of doubt, despite the repeal of a section mentioned in subsection (2) by Schedule 2 to the *Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016*, audits may be continued under that section in relation to accounts lodged under that section as if the old Act continued to apply.

1593 Administration books

Application of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)

- (1) Section 70-10 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) does not apply in relation to events:
 - (a) that occur before the commencement day; and
 - (b) in respect of which, or because of which, entries or minutes are to be made.

Old Act continues to apply to events etc. before commencement day

- (2) Despite the repeal of section 531 of the old Act by Schedule 2 to the *Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016*, that section continues to apply in relation to events:
 - (a) that occur before the commencement day; and
 - (b) in respect of which, or because of which, entries or minutes must be made.

Corporations Act 2001

221

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Chapter 10 Transitional provisionsPart 10.25 Transitional provisions relating to the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)Division 3 Application of Part 3 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) and related consequential amendments

Section 1594

1594 Audit of administration books

Sections 70-15 to 70-25 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) apply to books relating to an ongoing external administration whether or not the books are kept under a provision of the old Act or of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations).

1595 Transfer of administration books

Application of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)

(1) Sections 70-30 and 70-31 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) apply in relation to a person who ceases to be the external administrator of a company on or after the commencement day.

Application of repeal of old Act

(2) The repeal of section 1298A of the old Act by Schedule 2 to the *Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016* applies in relation to a person whose registration as a liquidator is cancelled or suspended on or after the commencement day.

1596 Retention and destruction of administration books

Application of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)

(1) To avoid doubt, section 70-35 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) applies to books relating to an ongoing external administration whether or not the books were kept under a provision of the old Act or of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations).

Old Act continues to apply in relation to books for old external administrations

(2) If:

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

222

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Transitional provisions Chapter 10

Transitional provisions relating to the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) Part 10.25

Application of Part 3 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) and related consequential amendments **Division 3**

Section 1597

- (a) an external administration of a company ends before the commencement day; and
- (b) immediately before that day, a person was required under section 542 of the old Act to retain books of the company for a period; and
- (c) but for the repeal of that section by Schedule 2 to the *Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016*, that period would have ended on or after the commencement day;

section 542 of the old Act continues to apply (despite its repeal by Schedule 2 to the *Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016*) on and after the commencement day in relation to the person for the remainder of that period.

Continued effect of consent by ASIC under old Act

(3) If before the commencement day, a person is entitled under subsections 542(3) and (4) of the old Act to destroy books of a company (or of the person's that are relevant to the affairs of the company) then, despite section 70-35 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations), those books may be destroyed.

1597 Giving information to creditors etc.

Subdivision D of Division 70 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) applies whether or not the information, report or document referred to in subsection 70-40(1), 70-45(1), 70-46(2), 70-47(2) or 70-50(1) of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations):

- (a) was obtained or generated; or
- (b) was made or prepared; or
- (c) is in respect of actions or events that occurred;

before, on or after the commencement day.

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Corporations Act 2001

223

Chapter 10 Transitional provisionsPart 10.25 Transitional provisions relating to the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)Division 3 Application of Part 3 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) and related consequential amendments

Section 1598

1598 Commonwealth may request information

Section 70-55 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) applies whether or not the information, report or document referred to in subsection 70-55(2):

- (a) was obtained or generated; or
- (b) was made or prepared; or
- (c) is in respect of actions or events that occurred;

before, on or after the commencement day.

1599 Reporting to ASIC

Section 70-60 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) applies whether or not the information, report or document referred to in subsection 70-60(1):

- (a) was obtained or generated; or
- (b) was made or prepared; or
- (c) is in respect of actions or events that occurred;

before, on or after the commencement day.

1600 Old Act continues to apply in relation to notices to remedy default

Despite its repeal by Schedule 2 to the *Insolvency Law Reform Act* 2016, section 540 of the old Act continues to apply in relation to a notice mentioned in that section that is served on a person before the commencement day.

Subdivision F—Meetings

1601 Application of Division 75 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)—general rule

 Division 75 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) applies in relation to an ongoing external administration of a company.

Compilation No. 91

224

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Transitional provisions Chapter 10 Transitional provisions relating to the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) Part 10.25 Application of Part 3 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) and related consequential amendments Division 3

Section 1602

(2) However, Division 75 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) does not apply in relation to meetings convened or held before the commencement day.

1602 External administrator must convene meetings in certain circumstances

Application of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)

- (1) Section 75-15 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) does not apply in relation to:
 - (a) directions given before the commencement day; or
 - (b) resolutions passed before the commencement day.

Old Act continues to apply in relation to resolutions for voluntary winding up passed before commencement day

- (2) Despite their repeal by Schedule 2 to the *Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016*:
 - (a) sections 497 and 498 of the old Act continue to apply on and after the commencement day in relation to a resolution for voluntary winding up that is passed before the commencement day; and
 - (b) subsection 477(4) of the old Act continues to apply on and after the commencement day if a meeting of creditors has not been held under section 497 of the old Act in relation to a voluntary winding up a resolution for which is passed before the commencement day.

1603 Old Act continues to apply in relation to reporting for first year of administration

 This section applies if, in relation to a company, a year mentioned in subsection 508(1) of the old Act starts before the commencement day but ends after that day.

Corporations Act 2001

225

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Chapter 10 Transitional provisionsPart 10.25 Transitional provisions relating to the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)Division 3 Application of Part 3 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)

Division 3 Application of Part 3 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) and related consequential amendments

Section 1604

(2) Despite its repeal by Schedule 2 to the *Insolvency Law Reform Act* 2016, section 508 of the old Act continues to apply on and after the commencement day in relation to the company for that year.

1604 Old Act continues to apply to the deregistration of companies

The repeal and substitution of section 509 by Schedule 2 to the *Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016* applies where the external administration of the company ends during a financial year starting on or after 1 July 2017.

1605 Old Act continues to apply for certain meetings convened etc. before commencement day

(1) If:

- (a) the administrator of a company under external administration is required to convene a meeting of the company's creditors under section 439A of the old Act; and
- (b) the convening period for the meeting as fixed by subsection 439A(5) of the old Act (or extended under subsection (6) of that section) ends on or after the commencement day; and
- (c) as at the commencement day, the meeting has not been convened;

then the old Act continues to apply on and after the commencement day (despite the repeal of subsections 439A(3) and (4) and section 439B by Schedule 2 to the *Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016*) in relation to the meeting.

(2) Despite the repeal of section 445F of the old Act and the amendment of section 445A of the old Act by Schedule 2 to the *Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016*, those sections continue to apply on and after the commencement day in relation to meetings for which a notice under subsection 445F(2) is given before the commencement day.

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

226

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Transitional provisions Chapter 10 Transitional provisions relating to the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) Part 10.25 Application of Part 3 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) and related

oplication of Part 3 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) and related consequential amendments **Division 3**

Section 1606

- (3) Despite its repeal by Schedule 2 to the *Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016*, section 479 of the old Act continues to apply on and after the commencement day in relation to meetings which have been convened under subsection 479(2) or for which a direction or request is given under that subsection before the commencement day.
- (4) Despite the amendment of subsection 496(8) of the old Act by Schedule 2 to the *Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016*, that subsection continues to apply on and after the commencement day in relation to meetings convened before the commencement day as if the amendment had not been made.

1606 Outcome of voting at creditors' meeting determined by related entity or on casting vote—Court powers

Sections 75-41 to 75-45 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) apply whether a proposal has been voted on or a resolution passed before, on or after the commencement day.

Subdivision G—Committees of inspection

1607 Application of Division 80 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)—general rules

- (1) Division 80 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) applies in relation to a committee of inspection for an ongoing external administration of a company:
 - (a) that is appointed under that Division on or after the commencement day; or
 - (b) that is appointed under a provision of the old Act but is taken to be a committee of inspection under subsection 1608(2) of this Subdivision.
- (2) However, Division 80 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) does not apply in relation to meetings of, or related

Corporations Act 2001

227

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Chapter 10 Transitional provisionsPart 10.25 Transitional provisions relating to the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)Division 3 Application of Part 3 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)

Section 1608

to, the committee of inspection convened or held before the commencement day.

1608 Appointing committees of inspection

and related consequential amendments

Committees appointed under old Act taken to be committee of inspection

- (1) Subsection (2) applies if there is, in relation to the external administration of a company:
 - (a) a committee of creditors validly appointed under section 436E of the old Act; or
 - (b) a committee of inspection validly appointed under section 548 of the old Act; or
 - (c) a committee of inspection validly appointed under section 548A of the old Act.
- (2) On and after the day specified in subsection (3), the committee (the *continued committee*) is taken for the purposes of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) to be:
 - (a) in the case of a committee appointed under section 436E or 548 of the old Act—a committee of inspection established under section 80-10 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) in relation to the external administration of the company; and
 - (b) in the case of a committee appointed under section 548A of the old Act—a committee of inspection established under section 80-26 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) in relation to a pooled group of which the company is a member.
- (3) For the purposes of subsection (2), the day is:
 - (a) in the case of a committee appointed on or before the commencement day—the commencement day; and

228

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Transitional provisions Chapter 10 Transitional provisions relating to the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) Part 10.25

Application of Part 3 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) and related consequential amendments **Division 3**

Section 1609

(b) in the case of a committee appointed on a day that is after the commencement day in accordance with a provision of this section—that later day.

Old Act continues to apply to certain meetings

- (4) If:
 - (a) because of the operation of section 436E, 548 or 548A (the *repealed section*) of the old Act before the commencement day, the administrator or liquidator of a company is required to convene a meeting; and
 - (b) as at the commencement day, the meeting has not been convened;

then (despite their repeal by Schedule 2 to the *Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016*) the repealed sections of the old Act continue to apply on and after the commencement day in relation to the meeting.

1609 Old Act continues to apply to certain reports by administrator

If, before the commencement day, the administrator of a company under administration is directed under subsection 436F(3) of the old Act to give a report, then despite the repeal of section 436F by Schedule 2 to the *Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016*, that section continues to apply on and after commencement day in relation to the report.

1610 Membership of continued committees

Members of continued committees

 The members of a continued committee are the members appointed to the committee under section 436E (in accordance with section 436G), 548 or 548A of the old Act, as the case requires.

Corporations Act 2001

229

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Chapter 10 Transitional provisions

Part 10.25 Transitional provisions relating to the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)

Division 3 Application of Part 3 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) and related consequential amendments

Section 1611

Old Act continues to apply to members of continued committees

- (2) If a person is a member of a continued committee, then despite the repeal of:
 - (a) section 436G, 548 or 548A (and any regulations made under that section), as the case requires; and
 - (b) section 550;

by Schedule 2 to the *Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016*, those provisions continue to apply in relation to the person.

Application of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)

- (3) The following provisions do not apply in relation to members of a continued committee:
 - (a) sections 80-15 to 80-25 and paragraph 80-26(2)(b) of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations);
 - (b) Insolvency Practice Rules made under section 80-30 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) that relate to membership of a committee of inspection.
 - Note: However, the committee could dissolve and the members could form a new committee to which these provisions would then apply.

1611 Validity of appointment under section 548 of the old Act not affected by lack of separate meeting of contributories

- The appointment of a committee of inspection under section 548 of the old Act before the commencement day is not invalid merely because a separate meeting of contributories was not convened for the purposes of determining:
 - (a) whether a committee of inspection should be appointed; and
 - (b) where a committee of inspection is to be appointed:
 - (i) the numbers of members to represent the creditors and the contributories, respectively; and
 - (ii) the persons who are to be members of the committee representing creditors and contributories, respectively.

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Transitional provisions Chapter 10 Transitional provisions relating to the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) Part 10.25

Application of Part 3 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) and related consequential amendments **Division 3**

Section 1612

- (2) However, if:
 - (a) a debt or claim has been paid in the winding up of a company before the commencement day; and
 - (b) the priority given to the debt or claim was determined under section 556 of the *Corporations Act 2001* on the basis that a committee of inspection was not validly appointed because a separate meeting of contributories was not convened for the purposes mentioned in paragraphs (1)(a) and (b); and
 - (c) but for subsection (1), the committee of inspection would not have been validly appointed;

the priority of the payment is not affected by subsection (1).

1612 Continued application of directions by creditors or committees under the old Act

Sections 80-35 and 85-5 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) apply whether or not the direction is given before, on or after the commencement day.

1613 Committee of inspection may request information

Section 80-40 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) applies whether or not the information, report or document referred to in subsection 80-40(1):

- (a) was obtained or generated; or
- (b) was made or prepared; or
- (c) is in respect of actions or events that occurred;

before, on or after the commencement day.

1614 Duties of members of committee of inspection and creditors relating to profits and advantages etc.

Sections 80-55 and 80-60 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) apply to arrangements made on or after the commencement day.

Corporations Act 2001

231

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Chapter 10 Transitional provisionsPart 10.25 Transitional provisions relating to the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)Division 3 Application of Part 3 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) and related consequential amendments

Section 1615

Subdivision H—Review of the external administration of a company

1615 Application of Division 90 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)—general rule

Division 90 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) applies in relation to an ongoing external administration whether or not the matter to be reviewed occurred before, on or after the commencement day.

1616 Application of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) provisions that conflict with old Act Court orders general rule

- (1) This section applies if a court makes an order in relation to a person or the external administration of a company under the old Act (the *old Act order*).
- (2) The old Act order does not cease to have effect because a provision of the old Act under which it was made has been amended or repealed by Schedule 2 to the *Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016*.
- (3) If the old Act order is inconsistent with a provision of this Act that is amended or inserted by Schedule 2 to the *Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016*, then, subject to this Part, the provision does not apply to the extent that it is inconsistent with the old Act order.

1617 Old Act continues to apply in relation to ongoing proceedings before a court—general rule

- (1) This section applies if proceedings are brought under the old Act in a court (on application or on the initiative of the court) in relation to the external administration of a company either:
 - (a) before the commencement day; or

232

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Transitional provisions Chapter 10 Transitional provisions relating to the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) Part 10.25

Application of Part 3 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) and related consequential amendments **Division 3**

Section 1618

- (b) on or after the commencement day (in accordance with a provision of this Division).
- (2) Subject to this Part, nothing in Schedule 2 to the *Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016* affects:
 - (a) the proceedings; or
 - (b) the power of the court to make orders in relation to the proceedings; or
 - (c) any orders made by the court in relation to the proceedings; or
 - (d) any enforcement in relation to, or as a result of, the proceedings (including giving effect to any court orders); or
 - (e) any appeal or review in relation to the proceedings.
- (3) Subject to this Part, the old Act continues to apply on and after the commencement day in relation to the proceedings despite the amendments and repeals made by Schedule 2 to the *Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016*.
- (4) In this section:

proceedings include civil and criminal proceedings, inquiries by the court, enforcement processes and any other processes.

1618 Court powers to inquire into and make orders

Application of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)

- (1) Subsections (2) to (4) are for the avoidance of doubt.
- (2) Sections 90-5 and 90-10 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) apply whether or not the information, report or document mentioned in subsections 90-5(2) and 90-10(4) was prepared before, on or after the commencement day.
- (3) Paragraph 90-15(3)(f) of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) applies whether or not the remuneration is paid or payable before, on or after the commencement day.

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

233

Chapter 10 Transitional provisions

Part 10.25 Transitional provisions relating to the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)

Division 3 Application of Part 3 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) and related consequential amendments

Section 1619

(4) Subsection 90-15(4) of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) applies whether or not the action or failure to act occurred before, on or after the commencement day.

Old Act continues to apply for inquiries started under section 536

(5) Despite the repeal of section 536 of the old Act by Schedule 2 to the *Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016*, that section continues to apply in relation to inquiries commenced by ASIC before the commencement day (including inquiries commenced because of the extension of section 536 by subsection 411(9) to persons appointed under the terms of a compromise or arrangement).

Application of new section 599

(6) Section 599 (as inserted by Schedule 2 to the *Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016*) applies whether or not the act, omission or decision occurred before, on or after the commencement day.

1619 Review by another registered liquidator

- (1) The following subsections are for the avoidance of doubt.
- (2) Sections 90-24 and 90-26 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) apply whether or not:
 - (a) the remuneration is paid or payable; or
 - (b) the cost or expense is incurred or paid;

before, on or after the commencement day.

- (3) A period determined by the Court under paragraph 90-26(4)(d) of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) or prescribed under paragraph 90-26(4)(c) may include a period that:
 - (a) starts before the commencement day but ends after that day; or
 - (b) starts and ends before the commencement day.
- (4) Section 90-28 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) applies whether or not the books or information mentioned in

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

234

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Transitional provisions Chapter 10 Transitional provisions relating to the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) Part 10.25 Application of Part 3 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) and related consequential amendments Division 3

Section 1620

paragraph 90-28(2)(a) were prepared before, on or after the commencement day.

(5) Rules made for the purposes of section 90-29 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) in relation to the meaning of properly incurred may make provision for or in relation to costs and expenses incurred before, on or after the commencement day.

1620 Removal by creditors

For the avoidance of doubt, section 90-35 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations) applies whether or not the external administrator was appointed before, on or after the commencement day.

Compilation No. 91

Corporations Act 2001

235

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Division 4—Administrative review

1621 Administrative Appeals Tribunal proceedings

- (1) This section applies if an application is made to the Administrative Appeals Tribunal for review of a decision made under the old Act either:
 - (a) before the commencement day; or
 - (b) on or after the commencement day (in accordance with a provision of this Part).
- (2) Subject to this Part, nothing in the *Insolvency Law Reform Act* 2016 affects:
 - (a) any proceedings before the Administrative Appeals Tribunal in relation to the decision; or
 - (b) the powers of the Administrative Appeals Tribunal in relation to the decision; or
 - (c) any enforcement in relation to, or as a result of, a decision of the Administrative Appeals Tribunal in relation to the decision; or
 - (d) any appeal or review in relation to a decision of the Administrative Appeals Tribunal in relation to the decision.
- (3) Subject to this Part, the old Act continues to apply on and after the commencement day in relation to the proceedings despite the amendments and repeals made by Schedule 2 to the *Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016*.

Applications for review made after the commencement day

(4) Despite the repeals and amendments made by the *Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016*, applications may be made to the Administrative Appeals Tribunal for review of the decision.

236

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Division 5—Application of other consequential amendments

1622 Outcome of voting at creditors' meeting determined by related entity or on casting vote—Court powers

Sections 415A to 415C, as inserted by the *Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016*, apply whether a proposed resolution has been voted on before, on or after the commencement day.

1623 Returns and accounts by controllers

Returns by controllers for 2017-18 and later years

(1) Sections 422A and 422B, as inserted by Schedule 2 to the *Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016*, apply in relation to the financial year starting on 1 July 2017 and later financial years.

Accounts under old Act

- (2) Subsection (3) of this section applies in relation to the amendment of section 432 of the old Act by Schedule 2 to the *Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016*.
- (3) To the extent that section 432 of the old Act relates to a period for which an account must be lodged:
 - (a) the amendment of the section applies in relation to periods starting on or after 1 July 2017; and
 - (b) the unamended section applies in relation to periods starting before 1 July 2017 and ending after that day as if the period ends on 30 June 2017.

Continuation of audits under old Act

(4) For the avoidance of doubt, despite the amendment of section 432 of the old Act by Schedule 2 to the *Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016*, audits may be continued under that section in relation to

Corporations Act 2001

237

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Chapter 10 Transitional provisionsPart 10.25 Transitional provisions relating to the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)Division 5 Application of other consequential amendments

Section 1624

accounts lodged under that section as if the old Act continued to apply.

1624 Transfer of books by a controller to a new controller or ASIC

Sections 422C and 422D, as inserted by Schedule 2 to the *Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016*, apply in relation to a person who ceases to act as a controller of property of a corporation on or after the commencement day.

1625 Officers reporting to controller about corporation's affairs

The amendment of paragraph 429(2)(b) by Schedule 2 to the *Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016* applies in relation to notices received on or after the commencement day.

1626 Lodging notice of execution of a deed of company arrangement

The amendment of paragraph 450B(c), and substitution with paragraph 450B(b), by Schedule 2 to the *Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016* applies in relation to deeds of company arrangement executed on or after the commencement day.

1627 Office of liquidator appointed by the Court

Vacancies in office of liquidator appointed by the Court

- (1) Despite the repeal of section 473 of the old Act by Schedule 2 to the *Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016*, that section continues to apply in relation to a vacancy in the office of a liquidator appointed by the Court that occurs before the commencement day.
- (2) Section 473A, as inserted by Schedule 2 to the *Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016*, applies in relation to vacancies in the office of a liquidator appointed by the Court that occur on or after the commencement day.

238

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Section 1628

Where there are 2 or more liquidators appointed by the Court

(3) Subsections 473A(4) and (5), as inserted by Schedule 2 to the *Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016*, apply in relation to 2 or more liquidators appointed by the Court, whether the liquidators were appointed before, on or after the commencement day.

1628 Report as to company's affairs to be submitted to liquidator

- (1) The amendments of section 475 by Schedule 2 to the *Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016* apply where a winding up order is made on or after the commencement day.
- (2) The repeal of section 476 of the old Act by Schedule 2 to the *Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016* applies where a report referred to in subsection 475(1) or (2) is received on or after the commencement day.

1629 Orders for release or deregistration

Despite the amendment of paragraph 481(1)(a) by Schedule 2 to the *Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016*, that paragraph continues to apply in relation to auditors appointed by ASIC under section 539 of the old Act.

1630 Meeting relating to the voluntary winding up of a company

The repeal and substitution of section 506A by Schedule 2 to the *Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016* applies where the resolution for the voluntary winding up of a company is passed on or after the commencement day.

1631 Pooling determinations

(1) The repeal of sections 574 to 576 of the old Act by Schedule 2 to the *Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016* apply where a pooling determination is made or varied on or after the commencement day.

Corporations Act 2001

239

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Section 1632

- (2) Subsection 577(1A), as inserted by Schedule 2 to the *Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016*, applies where a pooling determination is made or varied on or after the commencement day.
- (3) The repeal of subsection 577(2) of the old Act by Schedule 2 to the *Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016* applies to resolutions agreed on or after the commencement day.

1632 Electronic methods of giving or sending certain notices

- (1) If:
 - (a) a notice or other document was authorised or required to be given or sent under a provision of the old Act mentioned in a paragraph of subsection 600G(1) that is repealed by Schedule 2 to the *Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016*; and
 - (b) although the authorisation or requirement arose before the commencement day, the notice or other document is required to be given or sent on or after the commencement day;

that paragraph of subsection 600G(1) continues to apply in relation to the giving or sending of the notice or other document.

(2) Subsections 600G(4) and (4A), as inserted by Schedule 2 to the *Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016*, apply in relation to notices or other documents given or sent on or after the commencement day.

1633 Deregistration following winding up

- If, on or after the commencement day, the Court orders the deregistration of a company under subsection 509(6) of the old Act, subsection 601AC(1) of the old Act continues to apply in relation to the order.
- (2) Subsection 601AC(2) of the old Act continues to apply in relation to a company for which a return has been lodged under section 509 before the commencement day.

240

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Division 6—Regulations

1634 Regulations

- (1) The Governor-General may make regulations prescribing matters of a transitional nature (including prescribing any saving or application provisions) relating to the amendments and repeals made by Schedule 2 to the *Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016*.
- (2) The regulations may provide that certain provisions of Schedule 2 to the *Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016* are taken to be modified as set out in the regulations. Those provisions then have effect as if they were so modified.
- (3) The provisions of Schedule 2 to the *Insolvency Law Reform Act* 2016 that provide for regulations to deal with matters do not limit each other.

Compilation No. 91

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation date: 19/10/18

241

Part 10.26—Transitional provisions relating to Schedule 3 to the Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016

1635 Application of amendments made by Schedule 3 to the Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016

- (1) The amendment made by Part 1 of Schedule 3 to the *Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016* applies in relation to the administration of a company that begins on or after the commencement of that Schedule.
- (2) The amendment made by Part 2 of Schedule 3 to the *Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016* applies in relation to material contraventions, and likely material contraventions, of a deed of company arrangement that occur on or after the commencement of that Schedule, regardless of when the deed was executed.
- (3) The amendment made by item 9 of Part 4 of Schedule 3 to the *Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016* applies in relation to deeds of company arrangement that are terminated on or after the commencement of that Schedule.
- (4) The amendments made by Part 5 of Schedule 3 to the *Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016* apply for the purposes of working out the relation-back day in relation to a winding up of a company or Part 5.7 body starting on or after the commencement of that Schedule.
- (5) The amendments made by items 22, 23, 25, 26, 29 and 30 of Part 6 of Schedule 3 to the *Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016* apply in relation to declarations made after the commencement of that Schedule.

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

242

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Section 1635

- (6) The amendment made by item 28 of Part 6 of Schedule 3 to the *Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016* applies in relation to resolutions passed on or after the commencement of that Schedule.
- (7) The amendments made by items 31 and 32 of Part 6 of Schedule 3 to the *Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016* apply in relation to orders made on or after the commencement of that Schedule.
- (8) The amendment made by item 33 of Part 6 of Schedule 3 to the *Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016* applies in relation to orders and declarations made on or after the commencement of that Schedule.
- (9) The amendment made by item 34 of Part 6 of Schedule 3 to the *Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016* applies whether the payment of an amount in respect of a liability was made before, on or after the commencement of that Schedule.

Compilation No. 91

Corporations Act 2001

243

Registered: 29/10/18

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Part 10.28—Transitional provisions relating to the Treasury Laws Amendment (2016 Measures No. 1) Act 2017

1636A Application of subsections 981D(2) and 984B(3)

- (1) Subsection 981D(2), as added by the *Treasury Laws Amendment* (2016 Measures No. 1) Act 2017, applies to a use of money on or after the commencement of this section, whether the money was paid to the licensee as mentioned in subsection 981A(1) before, on or after that commencement.
- (2) Subsection 984B(3), as added by the *Treasury Laws Amendment* (2016 Measures No. 1) Act 2017, applies to a use of property on or after the commencement of this section, whether the property was given to the licensee as mentioned in subsection 984A(1) before, on or after that commencement.

1637 Application of subparagraph 1274(2)(a)(iva) and subsections 1274(2AA) and (2AB)

Subparagraph 1274(2)(a)(iva) and subsections 1274(2AA) and (2AB), as inserted by Schedule 2 to the *Treasury Laws Amendment* (2016 Measures No. 1) Act 2017, apply to the following:

- (a) a disclosure document lodged under section 718 after that Schedule commences;
- (b) a replacement document lodged under section 719 after that commencement;
- (c) a supplementary document lodged under section 719 after that commencement if the disclosure document it supplements was also lodged after that commencement.

244

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Part 10.30—Transitional provisions relating to the Treasury Laws Amendment (2017 Measures No. 5) Act 2018

1639 Definitions

In this Part:

start day means the later of:

- (a) 1 January 2018; and
- (b) the day after the *Treasury Laws Amendment (2017 Measures No. 5) Act 2018* receives the Royal Assent.

1640 Application—obligation to comply with rules about financial benchmarks

Subsection 908CF(1) applies on or after the start day in relation to rules made before, on or after that day.

1641 Application—offences relating to manipulation of financial benchmarks

Division 4 of Part 7.5B applies in relation to acts or omissions occurring on or after the start day (whether or not the financial benchmark to which the acts or omissions relate is first generated or administered before, on or after the start day).

1642 Application—extended meaning of financial products and Division 3 financial products for Part 7.10

Section 1040B applies in relation to acts or omissions occurring on or after the start day (whether or not the bank accepted bills or negotiable certificates of deposit to which the acts or omissions relate are issued before, on or after the start day).

Corporations Act 2001

245

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Chapter 10 Transitional provisionsPart 10.31 Transitional provisions relating to the Corporations Amendment (Crowd-sourced Funding for Proprietary Companies) Act 2018

Section 1643

Part 10.31—Transitional provisions relating to the Corporations Amendment (Crowd-sourced Funding for Proprietary Companies) Act 2018

1643 Application of amendments

The amendments made by items 50 and 51 of Schedule 1 to the *Corporations Amendment (Crowd-sourced Funding for Proprietary Companies) Act 2018* apply in relation to CSF offers made at or after the commencement of those items.

246

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Part 10.33—Transitional provisions relating to the Corporations Amendment (Asia Region Funds Passport) Act 2018

1 Saving delegations

- A delegation of functions or powers by the Minister in force under paragraph 1345A(1A)(b) of this Act immediately before the commencement of item 349 of Schedule 2 to the *Corporations Amendment (Asia Region Funds Passport) Act 2018* continues in force on and after that commencement.
- (2) Subsection (1) does not prevent an amendment or revocation of the delegation on or after commencement of item 349 of Schedule 2 to the *Corporations Amendment (Asia Region Funds Passport) Act 2018* as if it were a delegation under that paragraph as amended by that item.

2 Decisions to give, withdraw or not withdraw a notice under subsection 1313(1)

The amendment made by item 307 of Schedule 2 to the *Corporations Amendment (Asia Region Funds Passport) Act 2018* applies in relation to decisions of ASIC to give, withdraw or not withdraw a notice under subsection 1313(1) that are made on or after the commencement of that item.

Compilation No. 91

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation date: 19/10/18

247

Section 1-1

Schedule 2—Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)

Note: See section 600K.

Part 1—Introduction

Division 1—Introduction

1-1 Object of this Schedule

- (1) The object of this Schedule is to ensure that any person registered as a liquidator:
 - (a) has an appropriate level of expertise; and
 - (b) behaves ethically; and
 - (c) maintains sufficient insurance to cover his or her liabilities in practising as a registered liquidator.
- (2) The object of this Schedule is also:
 - (a) to regulate the external administration of companies consistently, unless there is a clear reason to treat a matter that arises in relation to a particular kind of external administration differently; and
 - (b) to regulate the external administration of companies to give greater control to creditors.

1-5 Simplified outline of this Schedule

Registering liquidators

Under this Act, only a registered liquidator can perform certain roles, such as that of the receiver of the property of a corporation, the administrator of a company or of a deed of company arrangement, or the liquidator or provisional liquidator of a company.

248

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Part 2 of this Schedule sets out the process for registering liquidators, and also deals with disciplining registered liquidators.

Consistently regulating the external administration of companies

Part 3 of this Schedule sets out provisions to regulate the external administration of companies consistently.

A company is under external administration if the company is under administration, is the subject of a deed of company arrangement or has had a liquidator or provisional liquidator appointed in relation to it. A company is not under external administration merely because a person has been appointed as a receiver, receiver and manager or other controller in relation to the property of the company.

Other provisions

There are other matters relevant to the external administration of a company regulated in Chapter 5.

This Schedule also gives authority for a legislative instrument, the Insolvency Practice Rules, to deal with some matters.

Many of the terms in this Schedule are defined. The Dictionary in section 5-5 contains a list of every term that is defined in this Schedule. Other terms are defined in section 9 of this Act.

Compilation No. 91

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation date: 19/10/18

249

Section 5-1

Division 5—Definitions

Subdivision A—Introduction

5-1 Simplified outline of this Division

Terms used in this Schedule are defined in the Dictionary. In some cases, the definition is a signpost to another provision of the Schedule in which the meaning of the term is explained.

Some of the key terms, the meaning of which is explained in this Division, are external administration of a company and external administrator of a company.

Subdivision B—The Dictionary

5-5 The Dictionary

In this Schedule:

adequate and appropriate fidelity insurance has a meaning affected by subsection 25-1(2).

adequate and appropriate professional indemnity insurance has a meaning affected by subsection 25-1(2).

administration account: see section 65-5.

annual administration return means the return required to be lodged under subsection 70-5(3).

annual liquidator return means the return required to be lodged under subsection 30-1(1).

approved form: a document is lodged in the *approved form* if it is lodged in accordance with section 100-6.

committee of inspection for a company means:

250

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

- (a) a committee appointed under sections 80-10 to 80-25 in relation to the external administration of the company; or
- (b) a committee that is taken to be a committee of inspection in relation to the external administration of the company under subsection 80-26(3) (the company is a member of a pooled group).

creditor, when used in relation to a company under external administration, means a creditor of the company.

current conditions: see section 5-10.

end of administration return means the return required to be lodged under subsection 70-6(2).

end of an external administration of a company means:

- (a) in relation to a company under administration—the day worked out under paragraph 435C(1)(b); and
- (b) in relation to a company subject to a deed of company arrangement—the day the deed is terminated; and
- (c) in the case of a winding up of a company—the day on which the affairs of the company are fully wound up.

external administration of a company: see section 5-15.

external administrator of a company: see section 5-20.

financial interest: a person has a *financial interest* in the external administration of a company in the circumstances set out in section 5-30.

GST has the same meaning as in the A New Tax System (Goods and Services Tax) Act 1999.

Insolvency Practice Rules means the rules made by the Minister under section 105-1.

Insolvency Practice Schedule (Bankruptcy) means Schedule 2 to the *Bankruptcy Act 1966*, and includes rules made under section 105-1 of that Schedule.

Corporations Act 2001

251

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Section 5-5

March quarter means the period of 3 months beginning on 1 January.

maximum default amount for an external administrator of a company: see section 60-15.

member of a pooled group: see section 5-27.

pooled group: see section 5-27.

prescribed means prescribed by the Insolvency Practice Rules.

property has a meaning affected by section 5-26.

registered liquidator means an individual who is registered as a liquidator under Part 2 of this Schedule.

Register of Liquidators means the register established and maintained by ASIC under section 15-1.

related entity, in relation to an individual, has the same meaning as in the *Bankruptcy Act 1966*.

remuneration determination, for an external administrator of a company, means a determination made in accordance with section 60-10 in relation to the external administrator.

resolution: a *resolution* is passed by creditors or contributories of a company:

- (a) in a meeting—in the circumstances prescribed under paragraph 75-50(2)(k); or
- (b) without a meeting—in the circumstances prescribed under paragraph 75-40(5)(b).

reviewing liquidator means a registered liquidator who has been appointed under section 90-23 or 90-24 to conduct a review.

special resolution: a *special resolution* is passed by creditors or contributories of a company:

 (a) in a meeting—in the circumstances prescribed under paragraph 75-50(2)(k); or

Corporat	ions A	lct	2001

Compilation No. 91

252

Compilation date: 19/10/18

(b) without a meeting—in the circumstances prescribed under paragraph 75-40(5)(b).

start of an external administration of a company means:

- (a) in relation to a company under administration—the day an administrator of the company is appointed under section 436A, 436B or 436C; and
- (b) in relation to a company that is subject to a deed of company arrangement—the day the deed is executed; and
- (c) in the case of a winding up of a company—the day the winding up of the company is taken to have begun under section 513A or 513B; and
- (d) in relation to a company for which a provisional liquidator has been appointed—the day the provisional liquidator is appointed.

this Schedule includes the Insolvency Practice Rules.

Subdivision C—Other definitions

5-10 Meaning of *current conditions*

- (1) Each of the following is a *current condition* imposed on a registered liquidator:
 - (a) a condition that a committee decides that the registered liquidator is to be subject to under subsection 20-20(5) or (6), subject to any variation that a committee has decided should be made to the condition under section 20-55;
 - (b) a condition imposed on all registered liquidators, or on registered liquidators of the liquidator's class, under section 20-35;
 - (c) a condition imposed under subsection 40-15(2) (direction not to accept further appointments);
 - (d) a condition that a committee decides that the registered liquidator is to be subject to under paragraph 40-55(1)(f) or
 (g) (conditions as a result of disciplinary action), subject to

Corporations Act 2001

253

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Section 5-15

any variation that a committee has decided should be made to the condition under section 20-55;

- (e) a condition imposed on the registered liquidator by the Court under section 45-1.
- (2) However, the *current conditions* imposed on a registered liquidator do not include:
 - (a) a condition that a committee has decided to remove under section 20-55; or
 - (b) a condition that is removed under subsection 40-15(4)
 (condition removed because a direction not to accept further appointments has been withdrawn); or
 - (c) a condition that the Court has ordered be removed under section 45-1.

5-15 Meaning of external administration of a company

A company is taken to be under external administration if:

- (a) the company is under administration; or
- (b) a deed of company arrangement has been entered into in relation to the company; or
- (c) a liquidator has been appointed in relation to the company; or
- (d) a provisional liquidator has been appointed in relation to the company.
- Note: A company is not under *external administration* for the purposes of this Schedule merely because a receiver, receiver and manager, or other controller has been appointed in relation to property of the company.

5-20 Meaning of external administrator of a company

A person is an *external administrator* of a company if the person is:

- (a) the administrator of the company; or
- (b) the administrator under a deed of company arrangement that has been entered into in relation to the company; or
- (c) the liquidator of the company; or

254	Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

- (d) the provisional liquidator of the company.
- Note: A person is not an *external administrator* of a company for the purposes of this Schedule merely because the person has been appointed as a receiver, receiver and manager, or controller in relation to property of the company.

5-25 References to the external administrator of a company

A reference in this Schedule to the external administrator of a company is to be read:

- (a) in relation to a company in respect of which there are 2 or more joint external administrators—as a reference to all of the external administrators; and
- (b) in relation to a company in respect of which there are 2 or more joint and several external administrators—as a reference to all of the external administrators or any one or more of the external administrators.

5-26 Property of a company

The *property* of a company includes any PPSA retention of title property of the company.

Note: See sections 9 (definition of *property*) and 51F (PPSA retention of title property).

5-27 Meaning of pooled group

If:

- (a) a pooling determination is in force in relation to a group of 2 or more companies; or
- (b) a pooling order is in force in relation to a group of 2 or more companies;

then:

- (c) the companies are together a *pooled group*; and
- (d) each of the companies is a *member of the pooled group*.

Compilation No. 91

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation date: 19/10/18

255

Section 5-30

5-30 Persons with a *financial interest* in the external administration of a company

A person has a *financial interest* in the external administration of a company:

- (a) if the person is one of the following:
 - (i) the company;
 - (ii) a creditor of the company;
 - (iii) an external administrator of the company;
 - (iv) in a members' voluntary winding up—a member of the company; or
- (b) in any other circumstances prescribed.

256

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Part 2—Registering and disciplining practitioners

Division 10—Introduction

10-1 Simplified outline of this Part

Registering liquidators

An individual may apply to ASIC to be registered as a liquidator. ASIC will refer the application to a committee who will consider the applicant's qualifications, conduct and fitness and whether the applicant will take out appropriate insurance. Registration may be subject to conditions, is for 3 years and may be renewed.

A registered liquidator must:

- (a) lodge an annual return with ASIC that includes proof that the liquidator has appropriate insurance; and
- (b) give ASIC notice if the liquidator's circumstances change or if certain other events happen.

Disciplining registered liquidators

If a registered liquidator fails to comply with certain requirements, such as the requirement to lodge a document or give information, ASIC may give directions that may result in the liquidator being unable to accept further appointments. ASIC may also seek a Court order.

ASIC may suspend or cancel a liquidator's registration in certain circumstances. ASIC may also give the liquidator a show-cause notice. If such a notice is given and no sufficient explanation is given, ASIC may take further disciplinary action on the decision of a committee.

Corporations Act 2001

257

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Schedule 2 Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)Part 2 Registering and disciplining practitionersDivision 10 Introduction

Section 10-5

Industry bodies may notify ASIC where they suspect there are grounds for disciplinary action.

Court powers

The Court has broad powers to make orders in relation to registered liquidators (including imposing conditions on registration).

10-5 Working cooperatively with the Inspector-General in Bankruptcy

In performing its functions and exercising its powers under this Act in relation to persons who are, have been or may become both registered liquidators under this Act and registered trustees under the *Bankruptcy Act 1966*, ASIC must work cooperatively with the Inspector-General in Bankruptcy.

258

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Division 15—Register of liquidators

15-1 Register of Liquidators

- (1) ASIC must establish and maintain a Register of Liquidators.
- (2) The Register of Liquidators may be kept in any form that ASIC considers appropriate.
- (3) The Insolvency Practice Rules may provide for and in relation to the Register of Liquidators.
- (4) Without limiting subsection (3), the Insolvency Practice Rules may provide for and in relation to:
 - (a) the details to be entered on the Register of Liquidators; and
 - (b) the parts of the Register that are to be made available to the public.
- (5) Without limiting paragraph (4)(a), those details may include:
 - (a) details of any disciplinary action decided by a committee under section 40-55; and
 - (b) details of persons who have had their registration as a liquidator under this Act suspended or cancelled.

Compilation No. 91

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation date: 19/10/18

259

Schedule 2 Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)Part 2 Registering and disciplining practitionersDivision 20 Registering liquidators

Section 20-1

Division 20—Registering liquidators

Subdivision A—Introduction

20-1 Simplified outline of this Division

An individual may apply to ASIC to be registered as a liquidator. The application will be referred to a committee, which will assess the application against specified criteria (the applicant's qualifications, conduct and fitness and whether the applicant will take out appropriate insurance). The committee will report its decision to ASIC and, if the committee decides that the applicant should be registered, ASIC will register the applicant as a liquidator.

A registration may be subject to conditions. Conditions may be imposed on a particular registered liquidator by the committee, or on all registered liquidators or a class of registered liquidators by the Insolvency Practice Rules. A registered liquidator may apply to ASIC to have a condition imposed by a committee removed or varied. That application will be referred to a committee.

Registration is for 3 years, but may be renewed. An application for renewal may be made to ASIC within specified time periods.

A decision of a committee about an application for registration or about a condition of registration is reviewable by the Administrative Appeals Tribunal (see Part 9.4A of this Act).

Subdivision B—Registration

20-5 Application for registration

- (1) An individual may apply to ASIC to be registered as a liquidator.
- (2) The application must be lodged with ASIC in the approved form.

260

Corporations Act 2001

Registered: 29/10/18

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

- Note: Fees for lodging documents may be imposed under the *Corporations* (*Fees*) *Act 2001*.
- (3) The application is properly made if subsection (2) is complied with.

20-10 ASIC may convene a committee to consider

- (1) ASIC may convene a committee for the purposes of considering an application, or applications, for registration as a liquidator.
- (2) The committee must consist of:
 - (a) ASIC; and
 - (b) a registered liquidator chosen by a prescribed body; and
 - (c) a person appointed by the Minister.
 - Note 1: Section 50-5 sets out the knowledge and experience that a prescribed body must be satisfied a person has before making an appointment under paragraph (2)(b).
 - Note 2: Section 50-10 sets out the matters of which the Minister must be satisfied before making an appointment under paragraph (2)(c).

20-15 ASIC must refer applications to a committee

- ASIC must refer an application for registration as a liquidator that is properly made to a committee convened under section 20-10 for consideration.
- (2) ASIC must do so within 2 months after receiving the application.

20-20 Committee to consider applications

Committee must consider referred applications

- (1) If an application for registration as a liquidator is referred to a committee, the committee must consider the application.
- (2) For the purposes of considering the application, the committee:
 - (a) must interview the applicant; and
 - (b) may require the applicant to sit for an exam.

Corporations Act 2001

261

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Decision of committee

- (3) Within 45 business days after interviewing the applicant, the committee must decide whether the applicant should be registered as a liquidator or not.
- (4) The committee must decide that the applicant should be registered as a liquidator if it is satisfied that the applicant:
 - (a) has the qualifications, experience, knowledge and abilities prescribed; and
 - (b) will take out:
 - (i) adequate and appropriate professional indemnity insurance; and
 - (ii) adequate and appropriate fidelity insurance; against the liabilities that the applicant may incur working as a registered liquidator; and
 - (c) has not been convicted, within 10 years before making the application, of an offence involving fraud or dishonesty; and
 - (d) is not, and has not been within 10 years before making the application, an insolvent under administration; and
 - (e) has not had his or her registration as a liquidator under this Act cancelled within 10 years before making the application, other than in response to a written request by the applicant to have the registration cancelled; and
 - (f) has not had his or her registration as a trustee under the *Bankruptcy Act 1966* cancelled within 10 years before making the application, other than in response to a written request by the applicant to have the registration cancelled; and
 - (g) is not disqualified from managing corporations under Part 2D.6 of this Act, or under a law of an external Territory or a law of a foreign country; and
 - (h) is otherwise a fit and proper person; and
 - (i) is resident in Australia or in another prescribed country.
- (5) The committee may decide that the applicant should be registered even if the committee is not satisfied of a matter mentioned in

2	6	2

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

paragraph (4)(a),(e), (f) or (i), provided the committee is satisfied that the applicant would be suitable to be registered as a liquidator if the applicant complied with conditions specified by the committee.

Registration may be subject to conditions

(6) The committee may decide that the applicant's registration is to be subject to any other conditions specified by the committee.

Spent convictions

(7) Nothing in this section affects the operation of Part VIIC of the *Crimes Act 1914*.

20-25 Committee to report

The committee must give the applicant and ASIC a report setting out:

- (a) the committee's decision on the application; and
- (b) the committee's reasons for that decision; and
- (c) if the committee decides under subsection 20-20(5) or (6) that the applicant should be registered subject to a condition:
 - (i) the condition; and
 - (ii) the committee's reasons for imposing the condition.

20-30 Registration

Registration as liquidator

- (1) ASIC must register the applicant as a liquidator if:
 - (a) the committee has decided that the applicant should be registered; and

Corporations Act 2001

263

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Note: Part VIIC of the *Crimes Act 1914* includes provisions that, in certain circumstances, relieve persons from the requirement to disclose spent convictions and require persons aware of such convictions to disregard them.

- (b) the applicant has produced evidence in writing to ASIC that the applicant has taken out:
 - (i) adequate and appropriate professional indemnity insurance; and
 - (ii) adequate and appropriate fidelity insurance;

against the liabilities that the applicant may incur working as a registered liquidator.

- Note: Fees may be imposed under the *Corporations (Fees) Act 2001* for the doing of an act by ASIC.
- (2) ASIC registers an applicant by entering on the Register of Liquidators the details relating to the applicant prescribed for the purposes of subsection 15-1(3).

Registration subject to current conditions

(3) The registration is subject to the current conditions imposed on the registered liquidator.

Certificate of registration

- (4) After registering a person as a liquidator, ASIC must give the person a certificate of registration.
- (5) The certificate may be given electronically.

Period of registration

(6) The registration has effect for 3 years.

20-35 Conditions imposed on all registered liquidators or a class of registered liquidators

- (1) The Insolvency Practice Rules may impose conditions on all registered liquidators, or registered liquidators of a specified class.
- (2) Without limiting subsection (1), a condition may be imposed limiting the kinds of activity in which a liquidator may engage, either for the duration of the registration or for a shorter period.

264

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Subdivision C—Varying etc. conditions of registration

20-40 Application to vary etc. conditions of registration

- (1) If a committee has decided under this Schedule that a person's registration as a liquidator is to be subject to a condition, the person may apply to ASIC for the condition to be varied or removed.
- (2) However, an application cannot be made:
 - (a) if the person's registration as a liquidator is suspended; or
 - (b) if the condition is of a prescribed kind; or
 - (c) in prescribed circumstances.
- (3) The application must be lodged with ASIC in the approved form.
- (4) The application is properly made if:
 - (a) an application can be made; and
 - (b) subsection (3) is complied with.
- (5) A single application by a registered liquidator may deal with more than one condition.

20-45 ASIC may convene a committee to consider applications

- (1) ASIC may convene a committee for the purposes of considering an application, or applications, made under section 20-40.
- (2) The committee must consist of:
 - (a) ASIC; and
 - (b) a registered liquidator chosen by a prescribed body; and
 - (c) a person appointed by the Minister.
 - Note 1: Section 50-5 sets out the knowledge and experience that a prescribed body must be satisfied a person has before making an appointment under paragraph (2)(b).
 - Note 2: Section 50-10 sets out the matters of which the Minister must be satisfied before making an appointment under paragraph (2)(c).

Corporations Act 2001

265

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

20-50 ASIC must refer applications to a committee

- (1) ASIC must refer an application that is properly made under section 20-40 to a committee convened under section 20-45 for consideration.
- (2) ASIC must do so within 2 months after receiving the application.

20-55 Committee to consider applications

- (1) If an application to vary or remove a condition of registration is referred to a committee, the committee must consider the application.
- (2) Unless the applicant otherwise agrees, the committee must, for the purposes of considering the application, interview the applicant.
- (3) The committee must, within 20 business days after interviewing the applicant or obtaining the agreement of the applicant as referred to in subsection (2):
 - (a) decide whether the condition to which the application relates should be varied or removed; and
 - (b) if a condition is to be varied—specify the way in which it is to be varied.

20-60 Committee to report

The committee must give the applicant and ASIC a report setting out:

- (a) the committee's decision on the application; and
- (b) the committee's reasons for that decision; and
- (c) if the committee decides that a condition should be varied the variation that is to be made.

20-65 Committee's decision given effect

If the committee decides that a condition imposed on a registered liquidator is to be varied or removed, the condition is varied or removed in accordance with that decision.

266	Corporations Act 2001	
Compilation No. 91	Compilation date: 19/10/18	Registered: 29/10/18

Subdivision D—Renewal

20-70 Application for renewal

- (1) An individual may apply to ASIC to have the individual's registration as a liquidator renewed.
- (2) The application must be lodged with ASIC in the approved form:
 - (a) if the Court makes an order under subsection (3)—on or before the time specified in the order; or
 - (b) otherwise—before the applicant's registration as a liquidator ceases to have effect.

- (3) The Court may, on application, extend the time within which the individual may apply to ASIC to have the individual's registration as a liquidator renewed.
- (4) The application for renewal is properly made if subsection (2) is complied with.

20-75 Renewal

Renewal of registration

- (1) On application under section 20-70, ASIC must renew the registration of the applicant as a liquidator if:
 - (a) the application is properly made; and
 - (b) the applicant has produced evidence in writing to ASIC that the applicant maintains:
 - (i) adequate and appropriate professional indemnity insurance; and
 - (ii) adequate and appropriate fidelity insurance;

against the liabilities that the applicant may incur working as a registered liquidator; and

Corporations Act 2001

267

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Note: Fees for lodging documents and late lodgement fees may be imposed under the *Corporations (Fees) Act 2001*.

- (c) the applicant has complied with any condition dealing with continuing professional education to which the applicant is subject during the applicant's current registration.
- (2) ASIC renews the registration of the applicant by entering, or maintaining, on the Register of Liquidators the details relating to the applicant prescribed for the purposes of subsection 15-1(3).

Registration subject to current conditions

(3) The renewed registration is subject to the current conditions imposed on the registered liquidator.

Certificate of registration

- (4) After renewing the registration of a person as a liquidator, ASIC must give the person a certificate of registration.
- (5) The certificate may be given electronically.

Period of registration

(6) The renewed registration has effect for 3 years, beginning on the day after the person's immediately preceding registration as a liquidator ceased to have effect.

Subdivision E—Offences relating to registration

20-80 False representation that a person is a registered liquidator

A person commits an offence if:

- (a) the person makes a representation; and
- (b) the representation is that the person is a registered liquidator; and
- (c) the representation is false.

Penalty: 30 penalty units.

268

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Division 25—Insurance

25-1 Registered liquidators to maintain insurance

Registered liquidator must maintain insurance

- (1) A registered liquidator must maintain:
 - (a) adequate and appropriate professional indemnity insurance; and
 - (b) adequate and appropriate fidelity insurance;

against the liabilities that the liquidator may incur working as a registered liquidator.

- (2) ASIC may, by legislative instrument, determine what constitutes adequate and appropriate professional indemnity insurance, and adequate and appropriate fidelity insurance, in relation to either or both of the following:
 - (a) specified circumstances;
 - (b) one or more specified classes of registered liquidators.

Offence

- (3) A person commits an offence if:
 - (a) the person is subject to a requirement under subsection (1); and
 - (b) the person intentionally or recklessly fails to comply with the requirement.

Penalty: 1,000 penalty units.

- (4) A person commits an offence of strict liability if:
 - (a) the person is subject to a requirement under subsection (1); and
 - (b) the person fails to comply with the requirement.

Penalty: 60 penalty units.

Corporations Act 2001

269

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Division 30—Annual liquidator returns

30-1 Annual liquidator returns

Registered liquidator must lodge annual return

- (1) A person who is a registered liquidator during all or part of a liquidator return year for the person must, within 1 month after the end of that year, lodge with ASIC a return that conforms with subsection (3).
- (2) Each of the following is a *liquidator return year* for a person who is or was registered as a liquidator under section 20-30:
 - (a) the period of 12 months beginning on the day on which that registration first began;
 - (b) each subsequent period of 12 months.
- (3) A return under subsection (1) must:
 - (a) be in the approved form; and
 - (b) include evidence that the person has, during the whole of any period of the year during which the person was registered as a liquidator, maintained:
 - (i) adequate and appropriate professional indemnity insurance; and
 - (ii) adequate and appropriate fidelity insurance;

against the liabilities that the person may incur working as a registered liquidator.

(4) ASIC may, on the application of the registered liquidator made before the end of the period for lodging a return under subsection (1), extend, or further extend, that period.

Offence

- (5) A person commits an offence of strict liability if:
 - (a) the person is subject to a requirement under subsection (1); and

2	70	

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

(b) the person fails to comply with the requirement.

Penalty: 5 penalty units.

Compilation No. 91

Corporations Act 2001

271

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Schedule 2 Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)Part 2 Registering and disciplining practitionersDivision 35 Notice requirements

Section 35-1

Division 35—Notice requirements

35-1 Notice of significant events

Registered liquidator must lodge notice

- (1) A registered liquidator must lodge with ASIC a notice, in the approved form, if any of the following events occur:
 - (a) the liquidator becomes an insolvent under administration;
 - (b) a bankruptcy notice is issued under the *Bankruptcy Act 1966* in relation to the liquidator as debtor, or a corresponding notice is issued in relation to the liquidator as debtor under a law of an external Territory or a law of a foreign country;
 - (c) the liquidator is convicted of an offence involving fraud or dishonesty;
 - (d) the liquidator is disqualified from managing corporations under Part 2D.6 of this Act, or under a law of an external Territory or a law of a foreign country;
 - (e) the liquidator ceases to have:
 - (i) adequate and appropriate professional indemnity insurance; or
 - (ii) adequate and appropriate fidelity insurance;

against the liabilities that the liquidator may incur working as a registered liquidator;

- (f) the liquidator is issued with a notice under section 40-40 of Schedule 2 to the *Bankruptcy Act 1966* (a show-cause notice) in relation to the liquidator's registration as a trustee under that Act;
- (g) the liquidator's registration as a trustee under the *Bankruptcy Act 1966* is suspended or cancelled;
- (h) any other event prescribed.

The notice must be lodged within 5 business days after the registered liquidator could reasonably be expected to be aware that the event has occurred.

Compilation No. 91

272

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Corporations Act 2001

Offence

- (2) A person commits an offence if:
 - (a) the person is subject to a requirement under subsection (1); and
 - (b) the person intentionally or recklessly fails to comply with the requirement.

Penalty: 100 penalty units.

35-5 Notice of other events

Registered liquidator must lodge notice

- (1) A registered liquidator must lodge with ASIC a notice, in the approved form, if any of the following events occur:
 - (a) information included in an annual liquidator return, an annual administration return or an end of administration return, prepared by or on behalf of the liquidator, is or becomes inaccurate in a material particular;
 - (b) any other event prescribed.

The notice must be lodged within 10 business days after the registered liquidator could reasonably be expected to be aware that the event has occurred.

Offence

- (2) A person commits an offence if:
 - (a) the person is subject to a requirement under subsection (1); and
 - (b) the person intentionally or recklessly fails to comply with the requirement.

Penalty: 5 penalty units.

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

273

Division 40—Disciplinary and other action

Subdivision A—Introduction

40-1 Simplified outline of this Division

Remedying failure to lodge documents or give information or documents

ASIC may direct a registered liquidator to comply with a requirement to lodge a document, or give any information or document, to ASIC. If the liquidator fails to comply with the direction, ASIC can direct that the liquidator accept no further appointments or seek an order from the Court directing the liquidator to comply.

Correcting and completing information given to ASIC

If ASIC reasonably suspects that information that a registered liquidator is required to give ASIC is incomplete or inaccurate, ASIC can direct the liquidator to confirm, complete or correct the information. ASIC can also direct the liquidator to tell someone about the defect in the information. If the liquidator fails to comply with a direction, ASIC can direct that the liquidator accept no further appointments or seek an order from the Court directing the liquidator to comply.

Other grounds for a direction not to accept further appointments

There are other grounds on which ASIC can issue a direction not to accept further appointments, for example, if the registered liquidator fails to comply with a direction to convene a meeting.

274

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Suspending or cancelling registration

An individual's registration as a liquidator can be suspended or cancelled.

The registration is automatically cancelled if the registered liquidator becomes an insolvent under administration or dies.

In some circumstances, ASIC can suspend or cancel the registration of a person as a liquidator. ASIC can also give a registered liquidator notice to show-cause why the liquidator should continue to be registered. If ASIC is not satisfied with the answer, ASIC can refer the matter to a committee which will make a decision on what action should be taken.

An industry body can give ASIC notice of possible grounds for disciplinary action.

If a registration is suspended, the liquidator can apply to ASIC to have the suspension lifted or shortened.

A decision about the suspension or cancellation of the registration of a liquidator is reviewable by the Administrative Appeals Tribunal (see Part 9.4A of this Act).

Subdivision B—Direction to comply

40-5 Registered liquidator to remedy failure to lodge documents or give information or documents

Application of this section

(1) This section applies if a registered liquidator fails to comply with a requirement to lodge any document, or give any information or document, that the liquidator is required under this Act to lodge with or give to ASIC.

Corporations Act 2001

275

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

ASIC may give direction to comply

- (2) ASIC may, in writing, direct the liquidator to comply with the requirement within 10 business days after the direction is given.
- (3) ASIC may, on the application of a registered liquidator made before the end of the period referred to in subsection (2), extend, or further extend, that period.

Consequences for failing to comply

- (4) If the liquidator does not comply within the period, ASIC may do either or both of the following:
 - (a) give a direction under subsection 40-15(1) (direction not to accept further appointments);
 - (b) apply to the Court for an order, under subsection 1274(11) (registers), section 45-1 of this Schedule or any other provision that is relevant, directing the liquidator to comply with the requirement within such time as is specified in the order.

Direction is not a legislative instrument

(5) A direction under subsection (2) is not a legislative instrument.

Relationship with other laws

(6) Nothing in this section limits the operation of any other provision of this Act, or any other law, in relation to a person who fails to comply with a requirement to lodge a document with, or give information or a document to, ASIC.

40-10 Registered liquidator to correct inaccuracies etc.

Application of this section

(1) This section applies if ASIC reasonably suspects that any information that a registered liquidator is required under this Act to

276

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

give to ASIC (whether in a document lodged or given to ASIC or otherwise) is incomplete or incorrect in any particular.

ASIC may give direction to correct information etc.

- (2) ASIC may, in writing, direct the liquidator to do one or more of the following within a period of 10 business days after the direction is given:
 - (a) confirm to ASIC that the information is complete and correct;
 - (b) complete or correct the information (as the case requires);
 - (c) notify any persons specified by ASIC in the direction of the addition or correction.
- (3) ASIC may, on the application of a registered liquidator made before the end of the period referred to in subsection (2), extend, or further extend, that period.

Consequences for failing to comply

- (4) If the liquidator does not comply within the period, ASIC may do either or both of the following:
 - (a) give a direction under subsection 40-15(1) (direction not to accept further appointments);
 - (b) apply to the Court for an order, under subsection 1274(11) (registers), section 45-1 of this Schedule or any other provision that is relevant, directing the liquidator to comply with the requirement within such time as is specified in the order.

Direction is not a legislative instrument

(5) A direction under subsection (2) is not a legislative instrument.

Relationship with other laws

(6) Nothing in this section limits the operation of any other provision of this Act, or any other law, in relation to a person giving incomplete or incorrect information.

Corporations Act 2001

277

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

40-15 Direction not to accept further appointments

ASIC may give direction not to accept further appointments

- ASIC may, in writing, direct a registered liquidator not to accept any further appointments under Chapter 5 (external administration), or not to accept any further appointments under Chapter 5 during a period specified in the direction, if:
 - (a) the liquidator has failed to comply with a direction given to the liquidator under section 40-5 (direction to remedy failure to lodge documents, or give information or documents); or
 - (b) the liquidator has failed to comply with a direction given to the liquidator under section 40-10 (direction to correct inaccuracies); or
 - (c) a committee has decided under paragraph 40-55(1)(d) that ASIC should give the direction referred to in that paragraph; or
 - (d) the liquidator has failed to comply with a direction given to the liquidator under section 70-70 (direction to give relevant material); or
 - (e) the liquidator has failed to comply with a direction given to the liquidator under subsection 75-20(1) or (2), or subsection 80-27(1) (direction to convene a meeting of creditors or comply with requirements in relation to such a meeting).

Condition of registration to comply with direction

(2) If ASIC gives a direction to a registered liquidator under subsection (1), it is a condition of the liquidator's registration that the liquidator must comply with the direction.

Withdrawal of direction

- (3) ASIC may withdraw a direction given under subsection (1).
- (4) The condition is removed from the liquidator's registration if ASIC withdraws the direction.

278

Corporations Act 2001

Registered: 29/10/18

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Authorised Version C2018C00424 registered 29/10/2018

Direction is not a legislative instrument

(5) A direction under subsection (1) is not a legislative instrument.

Relationship with other laws

- (6) Nothing in this section limits the operation of any other provision of this Act, or any other law, in relation to:
 - (a) a person who fails to comply with a requirement to lodge a document with, or give information or a document to, ASIC; or
 - (b) a person giving incomplete or incorrect information; or
 - (c) any matter in relation to which a committee makes a decision under subsection 40-55(1).
- (7) Nothing in this section limits ASIC's power under this Act, or any other law, to apply to the Court for an order in relation to a failure to comply with a direction mentioned in subsection (1).

Subdivision C—Automatic cancellation

40-20 Automatic cancellation

- (1) The registration of a person as a liquidator is cancelled if:
 - (a) the person becomes an insolvent under administration; or
 - (b) the person dies.
- (2) The cancellation takes effect on the day the event mentioned in subsection (1) happens.

Subdivision D—ASIC may suspend or cancel registration

40-25 ASIC may suspend registration

- (1) ASIC may suspend the registration of a person as a liquidator if:
 - (a) the person is disqualified from managing corporations under Part 2D.6 of this Act, or under a law of an external Territory or a law of a foreign country; or

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

279

- (b) the person ceases to have:
 - (i) adequate and appropriate professional indemnity insurance; or
 - (ii) adequate and appropriate fidelity insurance;

against the liabilities that the person may incur working as a registered liquidator; or

- (c) the person's registration as a trustee under the *Bankruptcy Act 1966* has been cancelled or suspended, other than in compliance with a written request by the person to cancel or suspend the registration; or
- (d) if the Court has made an order under section 90-15 that the person repay remuneration—the person has failed to repay the remuneration; or
- (e) the person has been convicted of an offence involving fraud or dishonesty; or
- (f) the person lodges a request with ASIC in the approved form to have the registration suspended; or
- (g) in the case of a person who is a leviable entity (within the meaning of the *ASIC Supervisory Cost Recovery Levy Act 2017*)—the following have not been paid in full at least 12 months after the due date for payment:
 - (i) an amount of levy (if any) payable in respect of the person;
 - (ii) an amount of late payment penalty payable (if any) in relation to the levy;
 - (iii) an amount of shortfall penalty payable (if any) in relation to the levy.
- (2) Nothing in this section affects the operation of Part VIIC of the *Crimes Act 1914*.
 - Note: Part VIIC of the *Crimes Act 1914* includes provisions that, in certain circumstances, relieve persons from the requirement to disclose spent convictions and require persons aware of such convictions to disregard them.

280

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

40-30 ASIC may cancel registration

- (1) ASIC may cancel the registration of a person as a liquidator if:
 - (a) the person is disqualified from managing corporations under Part 2D.6 of this Act, or under a law of an external Territory or a law of a foreign country; or
 - (b) the person ceases to have:
 - (i) adequate and appropriate professional indemnity insurance; or
 - (ii) adequate and appropriate fidelity insurance;

against the liabilities that the person may incur working as a registered liquidator; or

- (c) the person's registration as a trustee under the *Bankruptcy Act 1966* has been cancelled, other than in compliance with a written request by the person to cancel the registration; or
- (d) if the Court has made an order under section 90-15 that the person repay remuneration—the person has failed to repay the remuneration; or
- (e) the person has been convicted of an offence involving fraud or dishonesty; or
- (f) the person lodges a request with ASIC in the approved form to have the registration cancelled; or
- (g) in the case of a person who is a leviable entity (within the meaning of the *ASIC Supervisory Cost Recovery Levy Act 2017*)—the following have not been paid in full at least 12 months after the due date for payment:
 - (i) an amount of levy (if any) payable in respect of the person;
 - (ii) an amount of late payment penalty payable (if any) in relation to the levy;
 - (iii) an amount of shortfall penalty payable (if any) in relation to the levy.
- (2) Nothing in this section affects the operation of Part VIIC of the *Crimes Act 1914*.

Corporations Act 2001

281

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

40-35 Notice of suspension or cancellation

Application of this section

(1) This section applies if ASIC decides under section 40-25 or 40-30 to suspend or cancel the registration of a person as a liquidator.

ASIC must give notice of decision

(2) ASIC must, within 10 business days after making the decision, give the person a written notice setting out the decision, and the reasons for the decision.

When decision comes into effect

(3) The decision comes into effect on the day after the notice is given to the person.

Failure to give notice does not affect validity of decision

(4) A failure by ASIC to give the notice under subsection (2) within 10 business days does not affect the validity of the decision.

Subdivision E—Disciplinary action by committee

40-40 ASIC may give a show-cause notice

- (1) ASIC may give a registered liquidator notice in writing asking the liquidator to give ASIC a written explanation why the liquidator should continue to be registered, if ASIC believes that:
 - (a) the liquidator no longer has the qualifications, experience, knowledge and abilities prescribed under paragraph 20-20(4)(a); or

282

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Note: Part VIIC of the *Crimes Act 1914* includes provisions that, in certain circumstances, relieve persons from the requirement to disclose spent convictions and require persons aware of such convictions to disregard them.

- (b) the liquidator has committed an act of bankruptcy, within the meaning of the *Bankruptcy Act 1966* or a corresponding law of an external Territory or a foreign country; or
- (c) the liquidator is disqualified from managing corporations under Part 2D.6 of this Act, or under a law of an external Territory or a law of a foreign country; or
- (d) the liquidator has ceased to have:
 - (i) adequate and appropriate professional indemnity insurance; or
 - (ii) adequate and appropriate fidelity insurance;

against the liabilities that the person may incur working as a registered liquidator; or

- (e) the liquidator has breached a current condition imposed on the liquidator; or
- (f) the liquidator has contravened a provision of this Act; or
- (g) the liquidator has been appointed to act as a reviewing liquidator under Subdivision C of Division 90 of this Schedule, and has failed to properly exercise the powers or perform the duties of a reviewing liquidator; or
- (h) the liquidator's registration as a trustee under the *Bankruptcy* Act 1966 has been cancelled or suspended, other than in compliance with a written request by the liquidator to cancel or suspend the registration; or
- (i) if the Court has made an order under section 90-15 that the liquidator repay remuneration—the liquidator has failed to repay the remuneration; or
- (j) the liquidator has been convicted of an offence involving fraud or dishonesty; or
- (k) the liquidator is permanently or temporarily unable to perform the functions and duties of a liquidator because of physical or mental incapacity; or
- (l) the liquidator has failed to carry out adequately and properly (whether in Australia or in an external Territory or in a foreign country):
 - (i) the duties of a liquidator; or

Corporations Act 2001

283

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

- (ii) any other duties or functions that a registered liquidator is required to carry out under a law of the Commonwealth or of a State or Territory, or the general law; or
- (m) the liquidator is not a fit and proper person; or
- (n) the liquidator is not resident in Australia or in another prescribed country.
- (2) A notice under subsection (1) is not a legislative instrument.
- (3) Nothing in this section affects the operation of Part VIIC of the *Crimes Act 1914*.

40-45 ASIC may convene a committee

- (1) ASIC may convene a committee to make a decision of a kind mentioned in section 40-55 in relation to a registered liquidator, or registered liquidators.
- (2) The committee must consist of:
 - (a) ASIC; and
 - (b) a registered liquidator chosen by a prescribed body; and
 - (c) a person appointed by the Minister.
 - Note 1: Section 50-5 sets out the knowledge and experience that a prescribed body must be satisfied a person has before making an appointment under paragraph (2)(b).
 - Note 2: Section 50-10 sets out the matters of which the Minister must be satisfied before making an appointment under paragraph (2)(c).

40-50 ASIC may refer matters to the committee

ASIC may refer a registered liquidator to a committee convened under section 40-45 if ASIC:

284

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Note: Part VIIC of the *Crimes Act 1914* includes provisions that, in certain circumstances, relieve persons from the requirement to disclose spent convictions and require persons aware of such convictions to disregard them.

- (a) gives the liquidator a notice under section 40-40 (a show-cause notice); and
- (b) either:
 - (i) does not receive an explanation within 20 business days after the notice is given; or
 - (ii) is not satisfied by the explanation.

40-55 Decision of the committee

- (1) If a registered liquidator is referred to a committee under section 40-50, the committee must decide one or more of the following:
 - (a) that the liquidator should continue to be registered;
 - (b) that the liquidator's registration should be suspended for a period, or until the occurrence of an event, specified in the decision;
 - (c) that the liquidator's registration should be cancelled;
 - (d) that ASIC should direct the liquidator not to accept any further appointments as liquidator, or not to accept any further appointments as liquidator during the period specified in the decision;
 - (e) that the liquidator should be publicly admonished or reprimanded;
 - (f) that a condition specified in the decision should be imposed on the liquidator;
 - (g) that a condition should be imposed on all other registered liquidators that they must not allow the liquidator to carry out any of the functions or duties, or exercise any of the powers, of a registered liquidator on their behalf (whether as employee, agent, consultant or otherwise) for a period specified in the decision of no more than 10 years;
 - (h) that ASIC should publish specified information in relation to the committee's decision and the reasons for that decision.
- (2) Without limiting paragraph (1)(f), conditions imposed under that paragraph may include one or more of the following:

Corporations Act 2001

285

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

- (a) a condition that the liquidator engage in, or refrain from engaging in, specified conduct;
- (b) a condition that the liquidator engage in, or refrain from engaging in, specified conduct except in specified circumstances;
- (c) a condition that the liquidator publish specified information;
- (d) a condition that the liquidator notify a specified person or class of persons of specified information;
- (e) a condition that the liquidator publish a specified statement;
- (f) a condition that the liquidator make a specified statement to a specified person or class of persons.
- (3) In making its decision, the committee may have regard to:
 - (a) any information provided to the committee by ASIC; and
 - (b) any explanation given by the liquidator; and
 - (c) any other information given by the liquidator to the committee; and
 - (d) if the liquidator is or was also a registered trustee under the *Bankruptcy Act 1966*—any information in relation to the liquidator given to the committee by the Inspector-General in Bankruptcy or a committee convened under the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Bankruptcy); and
 - (e) any other matter that the committee considers relevant.

40-60 Committee to report

The committee must give the registered liquidator and ASIC a report setting out:

- (a) the committee's decision in relation to the liquidator; and
- (b) the committee's reasons for that decision; and
- (c) if the committee decides under paragraph 40-55(1)(f) that the liquidator should be registered subject to a condition:
 - (i) the condition; and
 - (ii) the committee's reasons for imposing the condition; and

286

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

- (d) if the committee decides under paragraph 40-55(1)(g) that a condition should be imposed on all other registered liquidators in relation to the liquidator:
 - (i) the condition; and
 - (ii) the committee's reasons for imposing the condition.

40-65 ASIC must give effect to the committee's decision

ASIC must give effect to the committee's decision.

Subdivision F—Lifting or shortening suspension

40-70 Application to lift or shorten suspension

Application of this section

(1) This section applies if a person's registration as a liquidator has been suspended.

Suspended liquidator may apply to ASIC

- (2) The person may apply to ASIC:
 - (a) for the suspension to be lifted; or
 - (b) for the period of the suspension to be shortened.
- (3) The application must be lodged with ASIC in the approved form.
- (4) The application is properly made if subsection (3) is complied with.

40-75 ASIC may convene a committee to consider applications

- (1) ASIC may convene a committee for the purposes of considering an application, or applications, made under section 40-70.
- (2) The committee must consist of:
 - (a) ASIC; and
 - (b) a registered liquidator chosen by a prescribed body; and

Compilation No. 91

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation date: 19/10/18

287

(c) a person appointed by the Minister.

Note 1:	Section 50-5 sets out the knowledge and experience that a prescribed
	body must be satisfied a person has before making an appointment
	under paragraph (2)(b).

Note 2: Section 50-10 sets out the matters of which the Minister must be satisfied before making an appointment under paragraph (2)(c).

40-80 ASIC must refer applications to a committee

- (1) ASIC must refer an application that is properly made under section 40-70 to a committee convened under section 40-75 for consideration.
- (2) ASIC must do so within 2 months after receiving the application.

40-85 Committee to consider applications

- (1) If an application is referred to a committee, the committee must consider the application.
- (2) Unless the applicant otherwise agrees, the committee must interview the applicant for the purposes of considering the application.
- (3) Within 10 business days after interviewing the applicant or obtaining the agreement of the applicant as referred to in subsection (2), the committee must:
 - (a) decide whether the suspension should be lifted, or the period of the suspension shortened; and
 - (b) if the period of the suspension is to be shortened—specify when the suspension is to end.

40-90 Committee to report

The committee must give the applicant and ASIC a report setting out:

- (a) the committee's decision on the application; and
- (b) the committee's reasons for that decision; and

2	8	8

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

(c) if the committee decides that the period of the suspension should be shortened—when the suspension is to end.

40-95 Committee's decision given effect

If the committee decides that a suspension is to be lifted or shortened, the suspension is lifted or shortened in accordance with the decision.

Subdivision G—Action initiated by industry body

40-100 Notice by industry bodies of possible grounds for disciplinary action

Industry body may lodge notice

- (1) An industry body may lodge with ASIC a notice in the approved form (an *industry notice*):
 - (a) stating that the body reasonably suspects that there are grounds for ASIC:
 - (i) to suspend the registration of a registered liquidator under section 40-25; or
 - (ii) to cancel the registration of a registered liquidator under section 40-30; or
 - (iii) to give a registered liquidator a notice under section 40-40 (a show-cause notice); or
 - (iv) to impose a condition on a registered liquidator under another provision of this Schedule; and
 - (b) identifying the registered liquidator; and
 - (c) including the information and copies of any documents upon which the suspicion is founded.

ASIC must consider information and documents

(2) ASIC must consider the information and the copies of any documents included with the industry notice.

Corporations Act 2001

289

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

ASIC must give notice if no action to be taken

(3) If, after such consideration, ASIC decides to take no action in relation to the matters raised by the industry notice, ASIC must give the industry body written notice of that fact.

45 business days to consider and decide

(4) The consideration of the information and the copies of any documents included with the industry notice must be completed and, if ASIC decides to take no action, a notice under subsection (3) given, within 45 business days after the industry notice is lodged.

ASIC not precluded from taking action

- (5) ASIC is not precluded from:
 - (a) suspending the registration of a registered liquidator under section 40-25; or
 - (b) cancelling the registration of a registered liquidator under section 40-30; or
 - (c) giving a registered liquidator a notice under section 40-40 (a show-cause notice); or
 - (d) imposing a condition on a registered liquidator under another provision of this Schedule;

wholly or partly on the basis of information or a copy of a document included with the industry notice, merely because ASIC has given a notice under subsection (3) in relation to the matters raised by the industry notice.

Notice to industry body if ASIC takes action

(6) If ASIC does take action of the kind mentioned in subsection (5) wholly or partly on the basis of information or a copy of a document included with the industry notice, ASIC must give the industry body notice of that fact.

290

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Notices are not legislative instruments

(7) A notice under subsection (3) or (6) is not a legislative instrument.

40-105 No liability for notice given in good faith etc.

- An industry body is not liable civilly, criminally or under any administrative process for giving a notice under subsection 40-100(1) if:
 - (a) the body acted in good faith in giving the notice; and
 - (b) the suspicion that is the subject of the notice is a reasonable suspicion.
- (2) A person who, in good faith, makes a decision as a result of which the industry body gives a notice under subsection 40-100(1) is not liable civilly, criminally or under any administrative process for making the decision.
- (3) A person who, in good faith, gives information or a document to an industry body that is included, or a copy of which is included, in a notice under subsection 40-100(1) is not liable civilly, criminally or under any administrative process for giving the information or document.

40-110 Meaning of industry bodies

The Insolvency Practice Rules may prescribe *industry bodies* for the purposes of this Subdivision.

Subdivision H—Consequences of certain disciplinary and other action

40-111 Appointment of another liquidator if liquidator's registration is suspended or cancelled

- (1) If:
 - (a) the registration of a liquidator is suspended or cancelled under this Division; and

Corporations Act 2001

291

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

 (b) the liquidator is conducting the external administration of a company at the time the registration is suspended or cancelled;

ASIC may, in writing, appoint another registered liquidator to conduct the external administration of the company.

- (2) If:
 - (a) a liquidator fails to renew his or her registration as a liquidator before that registration ceases to have effect; and
 - (b) no order has been made by the Court under subsection 20-70(3) extending the period during which the liquidator may apply for renewal; and
 - (c) the liquidator is conducting the external administration of a company at the time his or her registration as a liquidator ceases to have effect;

ASIC may, in writing, appoint another registered liquidator to conduct the external administration of the company.

- (3) Subsections (1) and (2) do not apply to:
 - (a) a liquidator appointed by the Court; or
 - (b) a winding up ordered by ASIC under section 489EA; or
 - (c) a members' voluntary winding up.
 - Note: For court-appointed liquidators, see section 473A. For a winding up ordered by ASIC, see section 489EA. For a members' voluntary winding up, see section 495.
- (4) An appointment of a registered liquidator by ASIC under subsection (1) must not be made without the written consent of the liquidator.

292

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Division 45—Court oversight of registered liquidators

45-1 Court may make orders in relation to registered liquidators

- (1) The Court may make such orders as it thinks fit in relation to a registered liquidator.
- (2) The Court may exercise the power under subsection (1):
 - (a) on its own initiative, during proceedings before the Court; or (b) on application under subsection (2)
 - (b) on application under subsection (3).
- (3) Each of the following persons may apply for an order under subsection (1):
 - (a) the registered liquidator;
 - (b) ASIC.
- (4) Without limiting the matters which the Court may take into account when making orders, the Court may take into account:
 - (a) whether the registered liquidator has faithfully performed, or is faithfully performing, the registered liquidator's duties; and
 - (b) whether an action or failure to act by the registered liquidator is in compliance with this Act and the Insolvency Practice Rules; and
 - (c) whether an action or failure to act by the registered liquidator is in compliance with an order of the Court; and
 - (d) whether any person has suffered, or is likely to suffer, loss or damage because of an action or failure to act by the registered liquidator; and
 - (e) the seriousness of the consequences of any action or failure to act by the registered liquidator, including the effect of that action or failure to act on public confidence in registered liquidators as a group.
- (5) This section does not limit the Court's powers under any other provision of this Act, or under any other law.

Corporations Act 2001

293

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Section 45-5

45-5 Court may make orders about costs

- (1) Without limiting section 45-1, the Court may make orders in relation to a registered liquidator that deal with the costs of a matter considered by the Court.
- (2) Those orders may include an order that:
 - (a) the registered liquidator is personally liable for some or all of those costs; and
 - (b) the registered liquidator is not entitled to be reimbursed by a company or its creditors in relation to some or all of those costs.
- (3) This section does not limit the Court's powers under any other provision of this Act, or under any other law.

294

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Division 50—Committees under this Part

50-1 Simplified outline of this Division

This Division sets out common rules for committees established under this Part.

If a prescribed body appoints a person to a committee, that person must have the prescribed knowledge or experience or, if no knowledge or experience is prescribed, the knowledge and experience necessary to carry out the functions to be performed. If the Minister appoints a person to a committee, that person must have knowledge or experience in a field such as business, law (including the law of corporate insolvency) or public policy relating to corporate insolvency.

A single committee may consider more than one matter. The consideration of a matter is not affected by a change in the membership of the committee. A matter may be adjourned or transferred to another committee. The Insolvency Practice Rules may prescribe procedures and make other rules for committees.

The use and disclosure of information given to a committee is restricted to listed purposes.

50-5 Prescribed body appointing a person to a committee

Application of this section

(1) This section applies if a prescribed body is to appoint a person to a committee under this Part.

Compilation No. 91

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation date: 19/10/18

295

Section 50-10

Prescribed body must only appoint a person with appropriate knowledge and experience

- (2) The prescribed body is to appoint a person as a member of the committee only if the prescribed body is satisfied that the person has:
 - (a) if any knowledge or experience is prescribed in relation to appointments of the kind to be made—that knowledge or experience; or
 - (b) if no knowledge or experience is prescribed in relation to appointments of the kind to be made—the knowledge and experience necessary to carry out the person's functions as a member of the committee if appointed.

50-10 Minister appointing a person to a committee

Application of this section

- (1) This section applies if the Minister is to appoint a person to a committee under any of the following paragraphs:
 - (a) paragraph 20-10(2)(c);
 - (b) paragraph 20-45(2)(c);
 - (c) paragraph 40-45(2)(c);
 - (d) paragraph 40-75(2)(c).

Matters of which the Minister must be satisfied before appointing

- (2) The Minister is to appoint a person as a member of the committee only if the Minister is satisfied that the person is qualified for appointment by virtue of his or her knowledge of, or experience in, one or more of the following fields:
 - (a) business;
 - (b) law, including the law relating to corporate insolvency;
 - (c) economics;
 - (d) accounting;
 - (e) public policy relating to corporate insolvency;
 - (f) administration of companies, including insolvent companies.

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Minister must not appoint member or staff member of ASIC

- (3) The Minister must not appoint:
 - (a) a member of ASIC (within the meaning of section 9 of the *Australian Securities and Investments Commission Act* 2001); or
 - (b) a staff member of ASIC;
 - to be a member of the committee.

Delegation of power to appoint

- (4) The Minister may, in writing, delegate the Minister's powers to appoint a person to a committee to:
 - (a) ASIC; or
 - (b) a member of ASIC (within the meaning of section 9 of the *Australian Securities and Investments Commission Act* 2001); or
 - (c) a staff member of ASIC who:
 - (i) is an SES employee or acting SES employee; or
 - (ii) is an APS employee who holds, or is acting in, an Executive Level 2 position; or
 - (iii) holds, or is acting in, an office or position that is equivalent to an SES employee, or an Executive Level 2.
- (5) In exercising powers under a delegation, the delegate must comply with any directions of the Minister.

50-15 Single committee may consider more than one matter

A single committee may be convened under this Part to consider one or more of the following:

- (a) a matter or matters relating to one applicant for registration as a liquidator;
- (b) a matter or matters relating to more than one applicant for registration as a liquidator;
- (c) a matter or matters relating to one registered liquidator;

Corporations Act 2001

297

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

(d) a matter or matters relating to more than one registered liquidator.

50-20 Ongoing consideration of matters by committee

If a committee is convened under this Part to consider a matter:

- (a) the committee's powers, functions and duties in relation to the matter are not affected by a change in the membership of the committee; and
- (b) the committee may adjourn its consideration of the matter, and may do so more than once; and
- (c) the matter may be transferred to another committee with powers, functions and duties under this Part in relation to matters of that kind.

50-25 Procedure and other rules relating to committees

The Insolvency Practice Rules may provide for and in relation to:

- (a) the manner in which the committees convened under this Part are to perform their functions, including:
 - (i) meetings of committees; and
 - (ii) the number of committee members required to constitute a quorum; and
 - (iii) disclosure of interests in a matter before a committee; and
 - (iv) the manner in which questions are to be decided by the committee; and
- (b) the reconstitution of a committee; and
- (c) the termination of the consideration of a matter by a committee, and the transfer of matters to another committee.

50-30 Remuneration of committee members

 A member of a committee convened under this Part is entitled to receive the remuneration that is determined by the Remuneration Tribunal. If no determination of that remuneration by the Tribunal

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

298

Compilation date: 19/10/18

is in operation, the member is entitled to receive such remuneration as the Minister determines in writing.

- (2) A member is entitled to receive such allowances as the Minister determines in writing.
- (3) This section has effect subject to the *Remuneration Tribunal Act* 1973.

50-35 Committee must only use information etc. for purposes for which disclosed

Offence

- (1) A person commits an offence if:
 - (a) the person is or was a member of a committee convened under this Part; and
 - (b) information or a document is or was disclosed to the person for the purposes of exercising powers or performing functions as a member of the committee; and
 - (c) the person uses or discloses the information or document.

Penalty: 50 penalty units.

Exception—information or document disclosed to the Inspector-General in Bankruptcy or another committee etc.

- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply if the information or document:
 - (a) is used or disclosed by the person for the purposes of exercising powers or performing functions as a member of the committee mentioned in subsection (1); or
 - (b) is disclosed:
 - (i) to the Inspector-General in Bankruptcy to assist the Inspector-General to exercise his or her powers or perform his or her functions under the *Bankruptcy Act* 1966; or
 - (ii) to a committee convened under Part 2 of the Insolvency Practice Schedule (Bankruptcy) to assist the committee

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

299

Section 50-35

to exercise its powers or perform its functions under that Part; or

- (iii) to another committee convened under this Part to assist the committee to exercise its powers or perform its functions under this Part; or
- (iv) to enable or assist a body prescribed for the purposes of this paragraph to perform its disciplinary function in relation to its members; or
- (v) in order to enable or assist an authority or person in a State or Territory, or a foreign country, to perform or exercise a function or power that corresponds, or is analogous, to any of the committee's or ASIC's functions and powers; or
- (vi) to a court or tribunal in relation to proceedings before the court or tribunal.
- Note: A defendant bears an evidential burden in relation to the matter in subsection (2) (see subsection 13.3(3) of the *Criminal Code*).

300

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Part 3—General rules relating to external administrations

Division 55—Introduction

55-1 Simplified outline of this Part

This Part sets out requirements for conducting the external administration of a company.

The main provisions deal with:

- (a) the remuneration of the external administrator; and
- (b) the duties of the external administrator in handling the money and other property of the company; and
- (c) conflicts of interest; and
- (d) the duties of the external administrator to keep appropriate records, to report to ASIC and to give information, documents and reports to creditors, members of the company and others; and
- (e) creditor and company meetings; and
- (f) the creation and conduct of a committee to monitor the external administration (called a committee of inspection); and
- (g) the rights of creditors to review the external administration; and
- (h) the rights of creditors to remove the external administrator and appoint another; and
- (i) the review of the external administration by the Court.

There are additional rules that apply to companies under external administration in Chapter 5 (for example, about appointment of external administrators) of this Act.

Corporations Act 2001

301

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Schedule 2 Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)Part 3 General rules relating to external administrationsDivision 55 Introduction

Section 55-1

Companies in receivership are not covered in this Part (see generally Part 5.2 of this Act).

302

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Division 60—Remuneration and other benefits received by external administrators

Subdivision A—Introduction

60-1 Simplified outline of this Division

Remuneration				
The external administrator of a company is entitled to receive remuneration for necessary work properly performed by the external administrator in relation to the external administration.				
The amount of remuneration will usually be set under a remuneration determination. Remuneration determinations are made by:				
 (a) in a members voluntary winding up—the members; and (b) in most other cases—the creditors or the committee of inspection (if there is one). 				
However, if there is no remuneration determination, the external administrator will be entitled to receive a reasonable amount for the work. The maximum amount that the external administrator may receive in this way is \$5,000 (exclusive of GST and indexed).				
The remuneration of provisional liquidators is, in most cases, determined by the Court.				
The Court may review the remuneration of the external administrator of a company and may also make orders under Division 90 about remuneration (including ordering repayment of remuneration).				
Other benefits				
The external administrator of a company must not:				

Corporations Act 2001

303

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Section 60-2

(a)	employ a related entity, unless certain requirements are
	met;

- (b) purchase any assets of the company; or
- (c) get any other benefits or profits from the administration.

Subdivision B—Remuneration of external administrators general rules

60-2 Application of this Subdivision

This Subdivision applies in relation to an external administrator of a company other than:

- (a) a provisional liquidator; or
- (b) a liquidator appointed by ASIC under section 489EC (winding up by ASIC).
- Note: For the remuneration of provisional liquidators, see Subdivision C of this Division. For the remuneration of liquidators appointed by ASIC under section 489EC, see Subdivision D of this Division.

60-5 External administrator's remuneration

Remuneration in accordance with remuneration determinations

(1) An external administrator of a company is entitled to receive remuneration for necessary work properly performed by the external administrator in relation to the external administration, in accordance with the remuneration determinations (if any) for the external administrator (see section 60-10).

Remuneration for external administrators if no remuneration determination made

(2) If no remuneration determination is made in relation to necessary work properly performed by the external administrator of a company in relation to the external administration, the administrator is entitled to receive reasonable remuneration for the

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

304

Compilation date: 19/10/18

work. However, that remuneration must not exceed the maximum default amount.

60-10 Remuneration determinations

Remuneration determinations

- (1) A determination, specifying remuneration that an external administrator of a company (other than an external administrator in a members' voluntary winding up) is entitled to receive for necessary work properly performed by the external administrator in relation to the external administration, may be made:
 - (a) by resolution of the creditors; or
 - (b) if there is a committee of inspection and a determination is not made under paragraph (a)—by the committee of inspection; or
 - (c) if a determination is not made under paragraph (a) or (b)—by the Court.
 - Note: For determinations made by the Court, see also section 60-12 (matters to which the Court must have regard).
- (2) A determination, specifying remuneration that an external administrator of a company in a members' voluntary winding up is entitled to receive for necessary work properly performed by the external administrator in relation to the external administration, may be made:
 - (a) by resolution of the company at a general meeting; or
 - (b) if a determination is not made under paragraph (a)—by the Court.
 - Note: For determinations made by the Court, see also section 60-12 (matters to which the Court must have regard).
- (3) A determination under this section may specify remuneration that the external administrator is entitled to receive in either or both of the following ways:
 - (a) by specifying an amount of remuneration;

Corporations Act 2001

305

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Section 60-11

(b) by specifying a method for working out an amount of remuneration.

Remuneration on a time-cost basis

(4) If a determination under this section specifies that the external administrator is entitled to receive remuneration worked out wholly or partly on a time-cost basis, the determination must include a cap on the amount of remuneration worked out on a time-cost basis that the external administrator is entitled to receive.

More than one remuneration determination may be made

(5) To avoid doubt, more than one determination under this section may be made in relation to a particular external administrator of a company and a particular external administration of a company.

60-11 Review of remuneration determinations

Review on application

- (1) Any of the following may apply to the Court for a review of a remuneration determination for an external administrator of a company:
 - (a) ASIC;
 - (b) a person with a financial interest in the external administration of the company;
 - (c) an officer of the company.
- (2) Paragraph (1)(c) has effect despite section 198G.
 - Note: Section 198G deals with powers of officers etc. while a company is under external administration.
- (3) On application under subsection (1), the Court may, if it considers it appropriate to do so, review the remuneration determination.
 - Note: See also section 60-12 (matters to which the Court must have regard).

306

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Court must affirm, vary or set aside remuneration determination

- (4) After reviewing the remuneration determination, the Court must:
 - (a) affirm the remuneration determination; or
 - (b) vary the remuneration determination; or
 - (c) set aside the remuneration determination and substitute another remuneration determination.

Exception

(5) Subsection (1) does not apply to a remuneration determination made by the Court.

60-12 Matters to which the Court must have regard

In making a remuneration determination under paragraph 60-10(1)(c) or (2)(b), or reviewing a remuneration determination under section 60-11, the Court must have regard to whether the remuneration is reasonable, taking into account any or all of the following matters:

- (a) the extent to which the work by the external administrator was necessary and properly performed;
- (b) the extent to which the work likely to be performed by the external administrator is likely to be necessary and properly performed;
- (c) the period during which the work was, or is likely to be, performed by the external administrator;
- (d) the quality of the work performed, or likely to be performed, by the external administrator;
- (e) the complexity (or otherwise) of the work performed, or likely to be performed, by the external administrator;
- (f) the extent (if any) to which the external administrator was, or is likely to be, required to deal with extraordinary issues;
- (g) the extent (if any) to which the external administrator was, or is likely to be, required to accept a higher level of risk or responsibility than is usually the case;

Corporations Act 2001

307

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Section 60-15

- (h) the value and nature of any property dealt with, or likely to be dealt with, by the external administrator;
- (i) the number, attributes and conduct, or the likely number, attributes and conduct, of the creditors;
- (j) if the remuneration is worked out wholly or partly on a time-cost basis—the time properly taken, or likely to be properly taken, by the external administrator in performing the work;
- (k) whether the external administrator was, or is likely to be, required to deal with one or more controllers, or one or more managing controllers;
- (l) if:
 - (i) a review has been carried out under Subdivision C of Division 90 (review by another registered liquidator) into a matter that relates to the external administration; and
 - (ii) the matter is, or includes, remuneration of the external administrator;

the contents of the report on the review that relate to that matter;

(m) any other relevant matters.

60-15 Maximum default amount

Maximum default amount

- (1) The *maximum default amount* for an external administrator of a company is an amount (exclusive of GST) worked out as follows:
 - (a) if the external administrator is appointed in relation to the external administration of the company during the financial year beginning on 1 July 2016—\$5,000;
 - (b) if the external administrator is appointed in relation to the external administration of the company during a financial year beginning on or after 1 July 2017—the greater of:
 - (i) the amount worked out by multiplying the indexation factor for the financial year (worked out under

308

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

subsections (3) and (4)) by the maximum default amount for an external administrator appointed during the previous financial year; and

(ii) the amount (if any) prescribed for the purposes of this subparagraph.

Rounding

(2) Amounts worked out under subsection (1) must be rounded to the nearest whole dollar (rounding 50 cents upwards).

Indexation factor

- (3) Subject to subsection (4), the *indexation factor* for a financial year is the number worked out by dividing the index number for the March quarter immediately preceding that financial year by the index number for the March quarter immediately preceding that first-mentioned March quarter.
- (4) If an indexation factor worked out under subsection (3) would be less than 1, the indexation factor is to be increased to 1.

Changes to CPI index reference period and publication of substituted index numbers

- (5) In working out the indexation factor:
 - (a) use only the index numbers published in terms of the most recently published index reference period for the Consumer Price Index; and
 - (b) disregard index numbers published in substitution for previously published index numbers (except where the substituted numbers are published to take account of changes in the index reference period).

Definition—index number

(6) In this section:

Corporations Act 2001

309

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Section 60-16

index number, in relation to a quarter, means the All Groups Consumer Price Index number, being the weighted average of the 8 capital cities, published by the Australian Statistician in respect of that quarter.

Subdivision C—Remuneration of provisional liquidators

60-16 Remuneration of provisional liquidators

- (1) A provisional liquidator is entitled to receive such remuneration, by way of percentage or otherwise, as is:
 - (a) determined by the Court; or
 - (b) if:
 - (i) no determination by the Court is in force; and
 - (ii) there is a committee of inspection;

determined by agreement between the liquidator and the committee of inspection; or

- (c) if:
 - (i) no determination by the Court is in force; and
 - (ii) there is no committee of inspection or the liquidator and the committee of inspection fail to agree;

determined by resolution of the creditors.

(2) Sections 60-11 and 60-12 (Court review) apply in relation to a determination mentioned in this section in the same way as they apply to a remuneration determination made under section 60-10.

Subdivision D—Remuneration of liquidators in winding up by ASIC

60-17 Remuneration of liquidators in winding up by ASIC

If ASIC orders under section 489EA that a company be wound up, ASIC may determine the remuneration that the liquidator is entitled to receive.

310

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Subdivision E—Duties of external administrators relating to remuneration and benefits etc.

60-20 External administrator must not derive profit or advantage from the administration of the company

Deriving profit or advantage from the company

(1) An external administrator of a company must not directly or indirectly derive any profit or advantage from the external administration of the company.

Circumstances in which profit or advantage is taken to be derived

- (2) To avoid doubt, an external administrator of a company is taken to derive a profit or advantage from the external administration of the company if:
 - (a) the external administrator directly or indirectly derives a profit or advantage from a transaction (including a sale or purchase) entered into for or on account of the company; or
 - (b) the external administrator directly or indirectly derives a profit or advantage from a creditor or member of the company; or
 - (c) a related entity of the external administrator directly or indirectly derives a profit or advantage from the external administration of the company.

Exceptions

- (3) Subsection (1) does not apply to the extent that:
 - (a) another provision of this Act, or of another law, requires or permits the external administrator to derive the profit or advantage; or
 - (b) the Court gives leave to the external administrator to derive the profit or advantage.

Corporations Act 2001

311

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Note: Subsection (1) would not, for example, prevent the external administrator from recovering remuneration for necessary work properly performed by the external administrator in relation to the

Section 60-20

external administration of the company, as the external administrator is permitted to do so under other provisions of this Act.

- (4) Despite paragraph (2)(c), subsection (1) does not apply to the extent that:
 - (a) the external administrator employs or engages a person to provide services in connection with the external administration of the company; and
 - (b) a related entity of the external administrator directly or indirectly derives a profit or advantage as a result of that employment or engagement; and
 - (c) one of the following is satisfied:
 - (i) the external administrator does not know, and could not reasonably be expected to know, that the related entity would derive that profit or advantage;
 - (ii) the creditors, by resolution, agree to the related entity deriving the profit or advantage;
 - (iii) it is not reasonably practicable in all the circumstances to obtain the agreement, by resolution, of the creditors to the related entity deriving the profit or advantage and the cost of employing or engaging the person to provide the services is reasonable in all the circumstances.
- (4A) Despite paragraph (2)(c), subsection (1) does not apply to the extent that a related entity of the external administrator directly or indirectly derives a profit or advantage:
 - (a) from remuneration paid to the external administrator in accordance with section 60-5 of this Schedule; or
 - (b) from a profit or advantage covered by subsection (4).
 - (5) Subsection (1) does not apply to the extent that the profit or advantage is a payment that:
 - (a) is made to the external administrator by or on behalf of the Commonwealth or an agency or authority of the Commonwealth; and
 - (b) is of a kind prescribed.

312

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Offence

- (6) A person commits an offence of strict liability if:
 - (a) the person is subject to a requirement under subsection (1); and
 - (b) the person fails to comply with the requirement.

Penalty: 50 penalty units.

Note: A defendant bears an evidential burden in relation to the matters in subsections (3), (4) and (5) (see subsection 13.3(3) of the *Criminal Code*).

Effect of contravention of this section

(7) A transaction or any other arrangement entered into in contravention of this section may be set aside by the Court.

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

313

Schedule 2 Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)Part 3 General rules relating to external administrationsDivision 65 Funds handling

Section 65-1

Division 65—Funds handling

65-1 Simplified outline of this Division

The external administrator of a company has duties to:

- (a) promptly pay all company money into an account (called an administration account); and
- (b) promptly deposit instruments such as securities with a bank; and
- (c) keep the account separate and not pay any money that is not company money into the account; and
- (d) only pay money out of the account if it is for a legitimate purpose.

The external administrator of a company may keep a single account for a group of related companies (called a pooled group).

People with a financial interest in the external administration of a company (such as creditors) may ask the Court to give directions to the external administrator about the way money and other property of the company is to be handled.

If the external administrator of a company does not comply with this Division, the external administrator may have to pay penalties, be paid less remuneration or be removed as external administrator.

65-5 External administrator must pay all money into an administration account

External administrator must pay money into the administration account

(1) The external administrator of a company must pay all money received by the external administrator on behalf of, or in relation

314

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

to, the company into an administration account for the company within 5 business days after receipt.

Exception

(2) If the Court gives a direction that is inconsistent with subsection (1), that subsection does not apply to the extent of the inconsistency.

Offence

- (3) A person commits an offence of strict liability if:
 - (a) the person is subject to a requirement under subsection (1); and
 - (b) the person fails to comply with the requirement.

Penalty: 50 penalty units.

Note: A defendant bears an evidential burden in relation to the matter in subsection (2) (see subsection 13.3(3) of the *Criminal Code*).

65-10 Administration accounts

- (1) A bank account is an *administration account* for a company if:
 - (a) the account is maintained in relation to the external administration of the company; and
 - (b) if any requirements are prescribed in relation to the administration accounts of companies under external administration, the account complies with those requirements.
- (2) A bank account is an *administration account* for a member of a pooled group of companies if:
 - (a) the account is maintained in relation to the external administration of the pooled group of companies; and
 - (b) if any requirements are prescribed in relation to the administration accounts of companies under external administration, the account complies with those requirements.

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

315

Section 65-15

65-15 External administrator must not pay other money into the administration account

External administrator must not pay other money into the administration account

- (1) The external administrator of a company must not pay any money into an administration account for the company if it is not received by the external administrator on behalf of, or in relation to:
 - (a) the company; or
 - (b) if the company is a member of a pooled group—another member of the pooled group.

Exception

(2) If the Court gives a direction that is inconsistent with subsection (1), that subsection does not apply to the extent of the inconsistency.

Offence

- (3) A person commits an offence of strict liability if:
 - (a) the person is subject to the requirement under subsection (1); and
 - (b) the person fails to comply with the requirement.

Penalty: 50 penalty units.

Note: A defendant bears an evidential burden in relation to the matter in subsection (2) (see subsection 13.3(3) of the *Criminal Code*).

65-20 Consequences for failure to pay money into administration account

Application of this section

(1) This section applies if:(a) an external administrator of a company:

316

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

- (i) is subject to a requirement under subsection 65-5(1) (paying money into administration account); and
- (ii) fails to comply with the requirement in relation to an amount of money; and
- (b) the amount exceeds:
 - (i) \$50; or
 - (ii) if another amount is prescribed—that other amount.

Exception

(2) Subsection (1) does not apply if, on the application of the external administrator of the company, the Court is satisfied that the external administrator had sufficient reason for failing to comply with the requirement in relation to the amount.

External administrator must pay penalty on excess

- (3) The external administrator must, as a penalty, pay interest to the Commonwealth on the excess, worked out:
 - (a) at the rate of 20% per year; or
 - (b) if another rate is prescribed—at that other rate;

for the period during which the external administrator fails to comply with the requirement.

(4) The external administrator is personally liable for, and is not entitled to be reimbursed out of the property of the company in relation to, the payment of that interest.

65-25 Paying money out of administration account

Money only to be paid out of administration account in accordance with this Act etc.

- (1) An external administrator of a company must not pay any money out of the administration account for the company otherwise than:
 - (a) for purposes related to the external administration of the company; or
 - (b) in accordance with this Act; or

Corporations Act 2001		

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Section 65-40

(c) in accordance with a direction of the Court.

Offence

- (2) A person commits an offence of strict liability if:
 - (a) the person is subject to a requirement under subsection (1); and
 - (b) the person fails to comply with the requirement.

Penalty: 50 penalty units.

65-40 Handling securities

Securities must be deposited with administration account bank

- (1) An external administrator of a company must deposit in a bank:
 - (a) the negotiable instruments; and
 - (b) any other securities;

payable to the company or the external administrator as soon as practicable after they are received by the external administrator.

Exception

(2) If the Court gives a direction that is inconsistent with subsection (1), that subsection does not apply to the extent of the inconsistency.

Offence

- (3) A person commits an offence of strict liability if:
 - (a) the person is subject to a requirement under subsection (1); and
 - (b) the person fails to comply with the requirement.

Penalty: 5 penalty units.

Note: A defendant bears an evidential burden in relation to the matter in subsection (2) (see subsection 13.3(3) of the *Criminal Code*).

318

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Delivery of securities

(4) The negotiable instruments or other security must be delivered out on the signed request of the external administrator.

65-45 Handling of money and securities—Court directions

- (1) The Court may, on application, give directions regarding the payment, deposit or custody of:
 - (a) money; and
 - (b) negotiable instruments and other securities;

that are payable to, or held by, an external administrator of a company.

- (2) The Court may, on application, give directions authorising the external administrator of a company to make payments into and out of a special bank account.
- (3) Without limiting subsection (2), the Court may:
 - (a) authorise the payments for the time and on the terms it thinks fit; and
 - (b) if the Court thinks the account is no longer required—at any time order it to be closed.
- (4) A copy of an order under paragraph (3)(b) must be served by the external administrator on the bank with which the special bank account was opened.
- (5) An application under this section may be made by:
 - (a) any person with a financial interest in the external administration of the company; or
 - (b) an officer of the company.
- (6) Paragraph (5)(b) has effect despite section 198G.
 - Note: Section 198G deals with powers of officers etc. while a company is under external administration.

Corporations Act 2001

319

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Section 65-50

65-50 Rules in relation to consequences for failure to comply with this Division

The Insolvency Practice Rules may provide for and in relation to:

- (a) the payment by an external administrator of a company of interest at such rate, on such amount and in respect of such period as is prescribed; and
- (b) disallowance of all or of such part as is prescribed of the remuneration of an external administrator of a company; and
- (c) the removal from office of an external administrator of a company by the Court; and
- (d) the payment by an external administrator of a company of any expenses occasioned by reason of his or her default;

in cases where an external administrator contravenes or fails to comply with this Division (including Insolvency Practice Rules made under this Division).

320

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Division 70—Information

Subdivision A—Introduction

70-1 Simplified outline of this Division

The external administrator of a company must:

- (a) give annual reports of the administration (called annual administrative returns) to ASIC; and
- (b) give a report of the administration to ASIC when the administration ends; and
- (c) keep books of meetings and other company affairs; and
- (d) allow those books to be audited if required to do so; and
- (e) allow access to those books by creditors; and
- (f) give creditors, members and others requested information, documents and reports relating to the administration.

The committee of inspection (if there is one) may also request information, documents and reports from the external administrator under Division 80.

If the external administrator does not comply with a request, ASIC may direct the external administrator to do so. If the external administrator does not comply with the direction, ASIC may ask the Court to order compliance. Alternatively, the person who requested the information may ask the Court to order compliance with the request.

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

321

Schedule 2 Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)Part 3 General rules relating to external administrationsDivision 70 Information

Section 70-5

Subdivision B—Administration returns

70-5 Annual administration return

Application of this section

- (1) This section applies if a person is the external administrator of a company during all or part of an administration return year for the external administrator for the company.
- (2) However, this section does not apply if:
 - (a) the external administration of the company ends during the administration return year; and
 - (b) the person is the external administrator of the company when the external administration of the company ends.
 - Note: If a person is the external administrator of a company when the external administration of the company ends, the person must instead lodge a return under section 70-6.

Annual administration return to be lodged

- (3) The person must lodge a return in relation to the external administration of the company by the person during the year or part of the year (as the case requires).
- (4) The return must:
 - (a) be in the approved form; and
 - (b) be lodged with ASIC within 3 months after the end of the year.
 - Note: Fees for lodging documents and late lodgement fees may be imposed under the *Corporations (Fees) Act 2001*.

Meaning of administration return year

(5) Each of the following is an *administration return year* for an external administrator for a company:

322

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

- (a) the period of 12 months beginning on the day on which the person first began to be an external administrator of the company;
- (b) each subsequent period of 12 months.

Notice of lodgement to be given

- (6) The person must give notice that the return has been lodged:
 - (a) in a members' voluntary winding up—to the members of the company; and
 - (b) in a creditors' voluntary winding up-to the creditors; and
 - (c) in a court-ordered winding up—to the creditors; and
 - (d) if the external administrator is appointed as a provisional liquidator—to the Court; and
 - (e) if the company is under administration or has executed a deed of company arrangement—to the company;

when next forwarding any report, notice of meeting, notice of call or dividend.

Note: For notification, see section 600G.

Returns for pooled groups

(7) If 2 or more companies are members of a pooled group, then the returns under subsection (3) for those companies may be set out in the same document.

70-6 End of administration return

Application of this section

(1) This section applies if the external administration of a company ends.

End of administration return to be lodged

(2) The person who is the external administrator of the company when the external administration of the company ends (the *last external*

Corporations Act 2001

323

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Section 70-6

administrator) must lodge a return in relation to the external administration of the company.

- (3) The return must:
 - (a) be in the approved form; and
 - (b) be lodged with ASIC within 1 month after the end of the external administration of the company.
 - Note 1: Fees for lodging documents and late lodgement fees may be imposed under the *Corporations (Fees) Act 2001*.
 - Note 2: ASIC must deregister the company 3 months after the end of administration return is lodged (see section 509).

Notice of lodgement to be given

(4) The last external administrator must give notice that the return has been lodged to a person mentioned in subsection (5), if that person requests in writing that the last external administrator give the person such a notice.

Note: For notification, see section 600G.

- (5) The persons who may request such a notice are:
 - (a) in a members' voluntary winding up—the members of the company; and
 - (b) in a creditors' voluntary winding up—the creditors; and
 - (c) in a court-ordered winding up—the creditors; and
 - (d) if the external administrator is appointed as a provisional liquidator—the Court; and
 - (e) if the company is under administration or has executed a deed of company arrangement—the company.

Note: For notification, see section 600G.

Returns for pooled groups

(6) If 2 or more companies are members of a pooled group, then the returns under subsection (2) for those companies may be set out in the same document.

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

324

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Subdivision C—Record-keeping

70-10 Administration books

External administrator must keep proper books

- (1) An external administrator of a company must keep proper books in which the external administrator must cause to be made:
 - (a) entries or minutes of proceedings at meetings relating to the external administration of the company; and
 - (b) such other entries as are necessary to give a complete and correct record of the external administrator's administration of the company's affairs.
- (2) The external administrator must:
 - (a) ensure that the books are available at the external administrator's office for inspection; and
 - (b) permit a creditor or contributory, or another person acting on the creditor's or contributory's behalf, to inspect the books at all reasonable times.

Exception

(3) Subsections (1) and (2) do not apply if the external administrator has a reasonable excuse.

Offence

- (4) A person commits an offence of strict liability if:
 - (a) the person is subject to a requirement under subsection (1) or(2); and
 - (b) the person fails to comply with the requirement.

Penalty: 5 penalty units.

Note: A defendant bears an evidential burden in relation to the matter in subsection (3) (see subsection 13.3(3) of the *Criminal Code*).

Corporations Act 2001

325

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Schedule 2 Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)Part 3 General rules relating to external administrationsDivision 70 Information

Section 70-15

70-15 Audit of administration books—ASIC

ASIC may cause books to be audited

 ASIC may cause the books referred to in section 70-5 (annual administration return), 70-6 (end of administration return) or 70-10 (administration books) to be audited by a registered company auditor.

Audit on the ASIC's initiative or on request

- (2) The audit may be conducted:
 - (a) on ASIC's own initiative; or
 - (b) at the request of the company; or
 - (c) at the request of a creditor; or
 - (d) at the request of any other person prescribed.

Auditor must prepare a report

(3) The auditor must prepare a report on the audit.

ASIC must give a copy of the report

- (4) If ASIC causes books to be audited under subsection (1):
 - (a) ASIC must give a copy of the report prepared by the auditor to:
 - (i) the external administrator of the company; and
 - (ii) the person who requested the report (if any); and
 - (b) subsection 1289(5) applies in relation to the report prepared by the auditor as if it were a document required to be lodged.

Costs of an audit

(5) The costs of an audit under this section must be determined by ASIC and form part of the expenses of the external administration of the company.

326

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

70-20 Audit of administration books—on order of the Court

- The Court may order that an audit of the books referred to in section 70-5 (annual administration return), 70-6 (end of administration return) or 70-10 (administration books) be conducted by a registered company auditor.
- (2) The order may be made on application of:
 - (a) any person with a financial interest in the external administration of the company; or
 - (b) an officer of the company.
- (3) Paragraph (2)(b) has effect despite section 198G.

- (4) The Court may make such orders in relation to the audit as it thinks fit, including:
 - (a) the preparation and provision of a report on the audit; and
 - (b) orders as to the costs of the audit.

70-25 External administrator to comply with auditor requirements

Application of this section

(1) This section applies if books are audited under section 70-15 or 70-20.

External administrator must give assistance etc.

(2) The external administrator must give the auditor such books, information and assistance as the auditor reasonably requires.

Exception

(3) Subsection (2) does not apply if the external administrator has a reasonable excuse.

Corporations Act 2001

327

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Note: Section 198G deals with powers of officers etc. while a company under external administration.

Section 70-30

Offence

- (4) A person commits an offence of strict liability if:
 - (a) the person is subject to a requirement under subsection (2); and
 - (b) the person fails to comply with the requirement.
 - Penalty: 5 penalty units.
 - Note: A defendant bears an evidential burden in relation to the matter in subsection (3) (see subsection 13.3(3) of the *Criminal Code*).

70-30 Transfer of books to new administrator

Application of this section

- (1) This section applies if:
 - (a) a person (the *former administrator*) ceases to be the external administrator of a company; and
 - (b) ASIC has not issued a notice to the former administrator under section 70-31; and
 - (c) a registered liquidator (the *new administrator*) is appointed as external administrator of the company instead.

Transfer of books to new administrator

(2) The former administrator must transfer to the new administrator, within the handover period, possession or control of any books relating to the external administration of the company that are in the former administrator's possession or control.

(3) The *handover period* is:

- (a) the period of 10 business days beginning on the day after the new administrator is appointed; or
- (b) if another period is agreed between the former administrator and the new administrator—that other period.

328

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

(4) The former administrator may take a copy of any part of the books before transferring possession or control of them to the new administrator.

New administrator must accept the books

(5) The new administrator must take possession or accept control of any books relating to the external administration of the company.

New administrator must allow inspection etc.

(6) After possession or control of the books is transferred, the new administrator must allow the former administrator to inspect them at any reasonable time and take a copy of any part of the books.

Offence

- (7) A person commits an offence if:
 - (a) the person is subject to a requirement under subsection (2),(5) or (6); and
 - (b) the person intentionally or recklessly fails to comply with the requirement.

Penalty: 50 penalty units.

Lien against books not prejudiced

- (8) If the new administrator is entitled to take possession or control of the books under this section:
 - (a) a person is not entitled, as against the new administrator, to claim a lien on the books; and
 - (b) such a lien is not otherwise prejudiced.

Compilation No. 91

Corporations Act 2001 Compilation date: 19/10/18

329

Section 70-31

70-31 Transfer of books to ASIC etc.

Transfer of books to ASIC

- (1) If a person ceases to be the external administrator of a company, ASIC may, by written notice given to the person, require the person to:
 - (a) if the person has books relating to the external administration of the company in his or her possession or control—transfer possession or control of those books to ASIC within the period specified in the notice; or
 - (b) otherwise—notify ASIC, within the period and in the manner specified in the notice, that the person does not have books relating to the external administration of the company in the person's possession or control.

Offence

- (2) A person commits an offence if:
 - (a) the person is subject to a requirement under subsection (1); and
 - (b) the person intentionally or recklessly fails to comply with the requirement.

Penalty: 50 penalty units.

ASIC must transfer books to new external administrator

- (3) If:
 - (a) possession or control of books relating to an external administration of a company is transferred to ASIC under this section; and
 - (b) the books are in ASIC's possession or control; and
 - (c) a person (the *new administrator*) is or becomes the external administrator of the company;

ASIC must, as soon as practicable, transfer possession or control of those books to the new administrator.

330

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

ASIC must transfer books to company

- (4) If:
 - (a) possession or control of books relating to a company is transferred to ASIC under this section; and
 - (b) the books are in ASIC's possession or control; and
 - (c) the company ceases to be a company under external administration;

ASIC must, as soon as practicable, transfer possession or control of those books to the company.

Lien against books not prejudiced

- (5) If ASIC is entitled to take possession or control of the books under this section:
 - (a) a person is not entitled, as against ASIC, to claim a lien on the books; and
 - (b) such a lien is not otherwise prejudiced.
- (6) If ASIC is required to give possession or control of the books to the new administrator under this section:
 - (a) a person is not entitled, as against the new administrator, to claim a lien on the books; and
 - (b) such a lien is not otherwise prejudiced.

Notice is not a legislative instrument

(7) A notice under subsection (1) is not a legislative instrument.

Retention period for books

- (8) ASIC must retain all books of the company, and of the external administration of the company:
 - (a) that are relevant to affairs of the company; and
 - (b) possession or control of which is transferred to ASIC under this section; and
 - (c) possession or control of which is not transferred to another entity under this section, or under any other law;

Corporations Act 2001

331

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Section 70-35

for a period (the *retention period*) of 2 years after the end of the external administration of the company.

Destruction of books at end of retention period

(9) ASIC may destroy the books at the end of the retention period.

Relationship with other laws

(10) Subsections (8) and (9) do not apply to the extent that ASIC is under an obligation to retain the books, or a part of the books, under another provision of this Act or under any other law.

70-35 Retention and destruction of books

Retention period for books

- (1) The last external administrator of a company must retain all books of the company, and of the external administration of the company, that:
 - (a) are relevant to affairs of the company; and
 - (b) are in the external administrator's possession or control at the end of the external administration;

for a period (the *retention period*) of 5 years from the end of the external administration.

Exception—reasonable excuse

(2) Subsection (1) does not apply if the external administrator has a reasonable excuse.

Exception—consent of ASIC etc.

- (3) Despite subsection (1), the books may be destroyed within the retention period:
 - (a) in the case of a members' voluntary winding up—as the company by resolution directs; and
 - (b) in the case of a creditor's voluntary winding up or a court-ordered winding up:

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

- (i) if there is a committee of inspection—as the committee directs; and
- (ii) otherwise—as the creditors by resolution direct; and
- (c) if the external administrator is appointed as a provisional liquidator—as the Court directs;

if ASIC consents to the destruction.

Destruction of books at end of retention period

(4) The external administrator may destroy the books at the end of the retention period.

Offence

- (5) A person commits an offence if:
 - (a) the person is subject to a requirement under subsection (1); and
 - (b) the person intentionally or recklessly fails to comply with the requirement.

Penalty: 50 penalty units.

Note: A defendant bears an evidential burden in relation to the matters in subsections (2) and (3) (see subsection 13.3(3) of the *Criminal Code*).

Relationship with other laws

(6) Subsections (3) and (4) do not apply to the extent that the external administrator is under an obligation to retain the books, or a part of the books, under another provision of this Act or under any other law.

70-36 Books of company in external administration—evidence

If a company is in external administration, all books of the company, and of the external administrator of the company, that are relevant to affairs of the company at or after the start of the external administration are, as between the contributories of the company, prima facie evidence of the truth of all matters purporting to be recorded in those books.

Corporations Act 2001 333

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Subdivision D—Giving information etc. to creditors and others

70-40 Right of creditors to request information etc. from external administrator

- (1) The creditors may by resolution request the external administrator of a company to:
 - (a) give information; or
 - (b) provide a report; or
 - (c) produce a document;
 - to the creditors.
- (2) The external administrator must comply with the request unless:
 - (a) the information, report or document is not relevant to the external administration of the company; or
 - (b) the external administrator would breach his or her duties in relation to the external administration of the company if the external administrator complied with the request; or
 - (c) it is otherwise not reasonable for the external administrator to comply with the request.
- (3) The Insolvency Practice Rules may prescribe circumstances in which it is, or is not, reasonable for an external administrator of a company to comply with a request of a kind mentioned in subsection (1).

70-45 Right of individual creditor to request information etc. from external administrator

- (1) A creditor may request the external administrator of a company to:
 - (a) give information; or
 - (b) provide a report; or
 - (c) produce a document;
 - to the creditor.
- (2) The external administrator must comply with the request unless:

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

- (a) the information, report or document is not relevant to the external administration of the company; or
- (b) the external administrator would breach his or her duties in relation to the external administration of the company if the external administrator complied with the request; or
- (c) it is otherwise not reasonable for the external administrator to comply with the request.
- (3) The Insolvency Practice Rules may prescribe circumstances in which it is, or is not, reasonable for an external administrator of a company to comply with a request of a kind mentioned in subsection (1).

70-46 Right of members to request information etc. from external administrator in a members' voluntary winding up

- (1) This section applies in relation to a members' voluntary winding up.
- (2) The members of the company may by resolution request the external administrator of the company to:
 - (a) give information; or
 - (b) provide a report; or
 - (c) produce a document;
 - to the members.
- (3) The external administrator must comply with the request unless:
 - (a) the information, report or document is not relevant to the external administration of the company; or
 - (b) the external administrator would breach his or her duties in relation to the external administration of the company if the external administrator complied with the request; or
 - (c) it is otherwise not reasonable for the external administrator to comply with the request.
- (4) The Insolvency Practice Rules may prescribe circumstances in which it is, or is not, reasonable for an external administrator of a

Corporations Act 2001

335

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Section 70-47

company to comply with a request of a kind mentioned in subsection (2).

70-47 Right of individual member to request information etc. from external administrator in a members' voluntary winding up

- (1) This section applies in relation to a members' voluntary winding up.
- (2) A member of the company may request the external administrator of a company to:
 - (a) give information; or
 - (b) provide a report; or
 - (c) produce a document;
 - to the member.
- (3) The external administrator must comply with the request unless:
 - (a) the information, report or document is not relevant to the external administration of the company; or
 - (b) the external administrator would breach his or her duties in relation to the external administration of the company if the external administrator complied with the request; or
 - (c) it is otherwise not reasonable for the external administrator to comply with the request.
- (4) The Insolvency Practice Rules may prescribe circumstances in which it is, or is not, reasonable for an external administrator of a company to comply with a request of a kind mentioned in subsection (2).

70-50 Reporting to creditors and members

- (1) The Insolvency Practice Rules may provide for and in relation to the obligations of external administrators of companies:
 - (a) to give information; and
 - (b) to provide reports; and

Corporations Act 2001

Registered: 29/10/18

Compilation No. 91

336

Compilation date: 19/10/18

(c) to produce documents;

to creditors or members.

- (2) Without limiting subsection (1), the Insolvency Practice Rules may provide for and in relation to:
 - (a) other circumstances in which the external administrator of a company must give information, provide a report or produce a document to a creditor or member; and
 - (b) the manner and form in which information is to be given, a report provided or a document produced; and
 - (c) the timeframes in which information is to be given, a report provided or a document produced; and
 - (d) who is to bear the cost of giving information, providing a report or producing a document.
- (3) The Insolvency Practice Rules may:
 - (a) make different provision in relation to different kinds of external administration; and
 - (b) provide that specified requirements imposed under the Insolvency Practice Rules may be replaced or modified, by resolution, by:
 - (i) the creditors; or
 - (ii) the members; or
 - (iii) if there is a committee of inspection—the committee.

Subdivision E—Other requests for information etc.

70-55 Commonwealth may request information etc.

Application of this section

- (1) This section applies if either:
 - (a) a former employee of a company under external administration has made a claim for financial assistance from the Commonwealth in relation to unpaid employment entitlements; or

Corporations Act 2001

337

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Section 70-60

(b) the Commonwealth considers that such a claim is likely to be made.

Commonwealth may request information etc.

- (2) The Commonwealth may request the external administrator of the company to provide specified information, reports or documents in relation to the external administration.
- (3) The external administrator must comply with the request.
- (4) The Insolvency Practice Rules may provide for and in relation to who is to bear the cost of providing the information, reports or documents.

Subdivision F—Reporting to ASIC

70-60 Insolvency Practice Rules may provide for reporting to ASIC

- (1) The Insolvency Practice Rules may provide for and in relation to the obligations of an external administrator of a company:
 - (a) to give information; and
 - (b) to provide reports; and
 - (c) to produce documents;

to ASIC.

- (2) Without limiting subsection (1), the Insolvency Practice Rules may provide for and in relation to:
 - (a) the manner and form in which information is to be given, a report provided or a document produced; and
 - (b) the timeframes in which information is to be given, a report provided or a document produced; and
 - (c) who is to bear the cost of giving information, providing a report or producing a document.
- (3) The Insolvency Practice Rules may make different provision in relation to different kinds of external administration.

338

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Note: A failure to give information, provide a report or produce a document to ASIC in accordance with the Insolvency Practice Rules may lead to disciplinary action under Subdivision B of Division 40 of Part 2 of this Schedule.

Subdivision G—External administrator may be compelled to comply with requests for information etc.

70-65 Application of this Subdivision

- (1) This Subdivision applies if the external administrator of a company refuses a request made by a person under:
 - (a) Subdivision D; or
 - (b) a rule made under section 70-50;
 - (c) Subdivision E; or
 - (d) section 80-40;

to give information, provide a report or produce a document.

- (2) In this Subdivision:
 - (a) the information, report or document is referred to as the *relevant material*; and
 - (b) the request is referred to as the *request for relevant material*; and
 - (c) giving the information, providing the report or producing the document is referred to as *giving* the relevant material.

70-70 ASIC may direct external administrator to comply with the request for relevant material

- (1) ASIC may, in writing, direct the external administrator to give all or part of the relevant material to the person or persons who made the request for the relevant material within 5 business days after the direction is given.
- (2) A direction under subsection (1) is not a legislative instrument.

Corporations Act 2001

339

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Section 70-75

70-75 ASIC must notify external administrator before giving a direction under section 70-70

- (1) Before giving the external administrator a direction under section 70-70, ASIC must give the external administrator notice in writing:
 - (a) stating that ASIC proposes to give the external administrator a direction under that section; and
 - (b) identifying:
 - (i) the relevant material, or the part of the relevant material, that ASIC proposes to direct be given; and
 - (ii) the person or persons to whom ASIC proposes to direct that the relevant material, or that part of the relevant material, be given; and
 - (c) inviting the external administrator to make a written submission to ASIC within 10 business days after the notice is given, stating:
 - (i) whether the external administrator has any objection to giving the relevant material, or that part of the relevant material, to a person or persons as proposed; and
 - (ii) if the external administrator has such an objection—the reasons for that objection.
- (2) If the external administrator objects to giving the relevant material, or part of the relevant material, to a person, ASIC must take into account the reasons for that objection when deciding whether to direct that the relevant material, or that part of the relevant material, be given to the person.
- (3) A notice under subsection (1) is not a legislative instrument.

70-80 ASIC must not direct external administrator to give the relevant material if external administrator entitled not to comply with the request

ASIC must not give a direction under section 70-70 to give the relevant material, or part of the relevant material, to a person if ASIC is satisfied that the external administrator was entitled, under

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

340

Compilation date: 19/10/18

a provision of this Act or any other law, not to comply with the request for the relevant material, or that part of the relevant material, to the person.

70-85 ASIC may impose conditions on use of the relevant material

ASIC may, by notice, impose conditions

(1) ASIC may, by notice in writing to the person or persons to whom the relevant material is to be given, impose conditions on the use and disclosure of the relevant material, or part of the relevant material, by the person or persons.

Offence

- (2) A person commits an offence if:
 - (a) ASIC directs that the relevant material, or part of the relevant material, be given to the person; and
 - (b) ASIC has given the person notice under subsection (1) imposing a condition in relation to the use or disclosure of that material by the person; and
 - (c) the person does not comply with the condition.

Penalty: 10 penalty units or imprisonment for 3 months, or both.

Notice is not a legislative instrument

(3) A notice under subsection (1) is not a legislative instrument.

70-90 Court may order relevant material to be given

- (1) The person or persons who made the request for the relevant material may apply to the Court for an order that the external administrator give the person or persons all or part of the relevant material.
- (2) If:

Corporations Act 2001

341

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Section 70-90

(a) ASIC gives the external administrator a direction under section 70-70 in relation to all or part of the relevant material; and

(b) the external administrator does not comply with the direction; ASIC may apply to the Court for an order that the external administrator comply with the direction.

- (3) On application under subsection (1) or (2), the Court may:
 - (a) order the external administrator to give the person, or any or all of the persons, who made the request for the relevant material all or part of that material; and
 - (b) make such other orders, including orders as to costs, as it thinks fit.

342

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Division 75—Meetings

75-1 Simplified outline of this Division

The external administrator of a company may convene creditor or company meetings at any time and must convene them in particular circumstances, for example when directed to do so by certain creditors or by ASIC.

Under Chapter 5 of this Act, there are other instances in which an external administrator must hold a meeting.

Requirements for convening and holding meetings (including notice, agenda, quorum, voting on proposals and costs) are set out in the Insolvency Practice Rules.

There is a mechanism for resolving a matter without holding a meeting.

75-5 Other obligations to convene meetings not affected

Nothing in this Division limits the operation of any other provision of this Act, or any other law, imposing an obligation to convene a meeting in relation to a company, or the external administration of a company.

75-10 External administrator may convene meetings

The external administrator of a company may convene:

- (a) a meeting of the creditors; or
- (b) in the case of a members' voluntary winding up—a general meeting of the company;

at any time.

Corporations Act 2001

343

Registered: 29/10/18

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Section 75-15

75-15 External administrator must convene meeting in certain circumstances

- (1) The external administrator of a company must convene a meeting of the creditors if:
 - (a) where there is a committee of inspection—the committee of inspection directs the external administrator to do so; or
 - (b) the creditors direct the external administrator to do so by resolution; or
 - (c) at least 25% in value of the creditors direct the external administrator to do so in writing; or
 - (d) both of the following are satisfied:
 - (i) less than 25%, but more than 10%, in value of the creditors direct the external administrator to do so in writing;
 - (ii) security for the cost of holding the meeting is given to the external administrator before the meeting is convened; or
 - (e) all of the following are satisfied:
 - (i) the company is being wound up under a creditors' voluntary winding up;
 - (ii) less than 25%, but more than 5%, in value of the creditors direct the external administrator to do so in writing;
 - (iii) none of the creditors who give the direction is a related entity in relation to the company;
 - (iv) the direction is given no more than 20 business days after the resolution for the voluntary winding up of the company is passed.
- (2) However, the external administrator need not comply with the direction if the direction is not reasonable.
- (3) The Insolvency Practice Rules may prescribe circumstances in which a direction is, or is not, reasonable.

344

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

- (4) For the purposes of paragraphs (1)(c), (d) and (e), the value of the creditors is to be worked out by reference to the value of the creditors' claims against the company that are known at the time the direction is given.
- (5) This section does not apply if:
 - (a) the external administrator is a provisional liquidator of the company; or
 - (b) the external administrator is the administrator of the company and the company is under administration.

75-20 External administrator must convene meeting if required by ASIC

- (1) ASIC may, in writing, direct an external administrator of a company to convene a meeting of the creditors.
- (2) ASIC may include in the direction requirements to be complied with by the external administrator in notifying the creditors of the meeting and in conducting the meeting.
- (3) The external administrator must comply with a direction given under subsection (1), and any requirements included in the direction under subsection (2).
- (4) A direction given under subsection (1) is not a legislative instrument.

75-25 External administrator's representative at meetings

- (1) The external administrator of a company may, in writing, appoint a person to represent the external administrator at a meeting.
- (2) Subsection (1) does not apply to a meeting of a kind prescribed.
- (3) If the external administrator is not personally present at a meeting, then a reference in a provision of this Act to the external administrator of a company, in respect of matters occurring at or in connection with the meeting, is a reference to a person appointed to represent the external administrator at the meeting.

Corporations Act 2001

345

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Section 75-30

75-30 ASIC may attend meetings

- (1) ASIC is entitled to attend any meeting of creditors or contributories held under this Act.
- (2) Subject to any provision of this Act (including any provision in relation to voting), ASIC is entitled to participate in any meeting of creditors held under this Act.

75-35 Commonwealth may attend certain meetings etc.

Application of this section

- (1) This section applies if:
 - (a) a company is under external administration; and
 - (b) either:
 - (i) a former employee of the company has made a claim for financial assistance from the Commonwealth in relation to unpaid employment entitlements; or
 - (ii) the Commonwealth considers that such a claim is likely to be made.

Commonwealth may nominate representative for meetings

(2) The Commonwealth is entitled to nominate a representative to attend any meeting of creditors or contributories held in relation to the external administration.

75-40 Proposals to creditors or contributories without meeting

Proposal by notice to creditors

(1) The external administrator of a company may at any time put a proposal to the creditors or contributories by giving notice, in writing, under this section.

Content and service of notice

(2) The notice must:

346

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

- (a) contain a single proposal; and
- (b) include a statement of the reasons for the proposal and the likely impact it will have on creditors or contributories, as the case may be (if it is passed); and
- (c) be given to each creditor or contributory, as the case may be, who would be entitled to receive notice of a meeting of creditors or contributories, as the case may be; and
- (d) invite the creditor or contributory, as the case may be, to either:
 - (i) vote Yes or No on the proposal; or
 - (ii) object to the proposal being resolved without a meeting of creditors or contributories, as the case may be; and
- (e) specify a reasonable time by which replies must be received by the external administrator (in order to be taken into account).

Evidentiary certificate relating to proposals

(3) A certificate signed by the external administrator of the company stating any matter relating to a proposal under this section is prima facie evidence of the matter.

Insolvency Practice Rules relating to proposals

- (4) The Insolvency Practice Rules may provide for and in relation to proposals without meeting under this section.
- (5) Without limiting subsection (4), the Insolvency Practice Rules may provide for and in relation to:
 - (a) the circumstances in which a proposal is taken to be passed; and
 - (b) whether a proposal, if passed, is to be taken to have been passed as a resolution or a special resolution; and
 - (c) costs and security for those costs in relation to a proposal.

Compilation No. 91

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation date: 19/10/18

347

Section 75-41

75-41 Outcome of voting at creditors' meeting determined by related entity—Court powers

Application of this section

- (1) This section applies if, on the application of a creditor of a company under external administration, the external administrator of the company or ASIC, the Court is satisfied of the following matters:
 - (a) a proposal has been voted on by creditors (either at a meeting of the creditors or under section 75-40 without a meeting);
 - (b) if the vote or votes that a particular related creditor, or particular related creditors, of the company cast on the proposal had been disregarded for the purposes of determining whether or not the proposal was passed, the proposal:
 - (i) if it was in fact passed-would not have been passed; or

(ii) if in fact it was not passed—would have been passed; or the question would have had to be decided on a casting vote;

- (c) the passing of the proposal, or the failure to pass it, as the case requires:
 - (i) is contrary to the interests of the creditors as a group or of that class of creditors as a group, as the case may be; or
 - (ii) has prejudiced, or is reasonably likely to prejudice, the interests of the creditors who voted against the proposal, or for it, as the case may be, to an extent that is unreasonable having regard to the matters in subsection (2).

Unreasonable prejudice to interests of creditors—matters to be taken into account

(2) For the purposes of subparagraph (1)(c)(ii), the matters are:

348

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

- (a) the benefits resulting to the related creditor, or to some or all of the related creditors, from the proposal if passed, or from the failure to pass the proposal, as the case may be; and
- (b) the nature of the relationship between the related creditor and the company, or of the respective relationships between the related creditors and the company; and
- (c) any other relevant matter.

Court may make orders

- (3) The Court may make one or more of the following:
 - (a) an order that the proposal be considered and voted on at a meeting of the creditors convened and held as specified in the order;
 - (b) an order directing that the related creditor is not, or such of the related creditors as the order specifies are not, entitled to vote on:
 - (i) the proposal; or
 - (ii) a resolution to amend or vary the proposal;
 - (c) if the proposal was passed—an order setting aside the resolution passing the proposal;
 - (d) such other orders as the Court thinks fit.

Definition—related creditor

(4) In this section:

related creditor, for the purposes of a vote, in relation to a company, means a person who, when the vote was cast, was a related entity, and a creditor, of the company.

75-42 Creditors' resolution passed because of casting vote—Court review

Application of this section

(1) This section applies if:

Corporations Act 2001

349

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Section 75-43

- (a) a resolution is passed at a meeting of creditors of a company under external administration; and
- (b) the resolution is passed because the person presiding at the meeting exercises a casting vote.

Application to the Court

- (2) ASIC may apply to the Court for an order setting aside or varying the resolution.
- (3) A person (other than ASIC) may apply to the Court for an order setting aside or varying the resolution, but only if:
 - (a) the person voted against the resolution in some capacity (even if the person voted for the resolution in another capacity); or
 - (b) a person voted against the resolution on the first-mentioned person's behalf.

Court may make orders

- (4) On application under subsection (2) or (3), the Court may:
 - (a) by order set aside or vary the resolution; and
 - (b) if it does so—make such further orders, and give such directions, as it thinks fit.
- (5) On and after the making of an order varying the resolution, the resolution has effect as varied by the order.

75-43 Proposed creditors' resolution not passed because of casting vote—Court's powers

Application of this section

- (1) This section applies if:
 - (a) a resolution is not passed at a meeting of creditors of a company under external administration; and

350

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

(b) the resolution is not passed because the person presiding at the meeting exercises a casting vote, or refuses or fails to exercise such a vote.

Application to the Court

- (2) ASIC may apply to the Court for an order under subsection (4).
- (3) A person (other than ASIC) may apply to the Court for an order under subsection (4), but only if:
 - (a) the person voted for the proposed resolution in some capacity (even if the person voted against the proposed resolution in another capacity); or
 - (b) a person voted for the proposed resolution on the first-mentioned person's behalf.

Court may make orders

- (4) On application under subsection (2) or (3), the Court may:
 - (a) order that the proposed resolution is taken to have been passed at the meeting; and
 - (b) if it does so—make such further orders, and give such directions, as it thinks fit.
- (5) If an order is made under paragraph (4)(a), the proposed resolution:
 - (a) is taken for all purposes (other than those of subsection (1)) to have been passed at the meeting; and
 - (b) is taken to have taken effect:
 - (i) if the order specifies a time when the proposed resolution is taken to have taken effect—at that time, even if it is earlier than the making of the order; or
 - (ii) otherwise—on the making of the order.

75-44 Interim order on application under section 75-41, 75-42 or 75-43

(1) If:

Corporations Act 2001

351

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Section 75-45

- (a) an application under section 75-41, 75-42 or 75-43 has not yet been determined; and
- (b) the Court is of the opinion that it is desirable to do so; the Court may make such interim orders as it thinks fit
- (2) An interim order must be expressed to apply until the application is determined, but may be varied or discharged.

75-45 Order under section 75-41 or 75-42 does not affect act already done pursuant to resolution

An act done pursuant to a resolution as in force before the making, under section 75-41 or 75-42, of an order setting aside or varying the resolution is as valid and binding on and after the making of the order as if the order had not been made.

75-50 Rules relating to meetings

- (1) The Insolvency Practice Rules may provide for and in relation to meetings concerning companies under external administration.
- (2) Without limiting subsection (1), the Insolvency Practice Rules may provide for and in relation to:
 - (a) the circumstances in which meetings must or may be convened; and
 - (b) notice for convening meetings; and
 - (c) agenda; and
 - (d) information to be given in connection with meetings; and
 - (e) who is to preside at meetings; and
 - (f) the number of creditors or contributories required to constitute a quorum; and
 - (g) proxies and attorneys; and
 - (h) motions; and
 - (i) voting (including casting votes); and
 - (j) the circumstances in which a resolution must or may be put to creditors or contributories in a meeting; and

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

- (k) the circumstances in which a resolution or a special resolution put to creditors or contributories in a meeting is passed; and
- (1) facilities, including electronic communication facilities, to be available at meetings; and
- (m) minutes; and
- (n) costs in relation to meetings and security for those costs.

Compilation No. 91

Corporations Act 2001

Authorised Version C2018C00424 registered 29/10/2018

353

Registered: 29/10/18

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Section 80-1

Division 80—Committees of inspection

80-1 Simplified outline of this Division

Creditors of a company under external administration may decide that there is to be a committee of inspection to monitor the administration and to give assistance to the external administrator.

Appointing the committee

Each of the following have rights to appoint members to the committee (and to remove those members and fill the vacancy):

- (a) the creditors by resolution;
- (b) a single creditor who is owed, or a group of creditors who together are owed, a large amount;
- (c) a single employee who is owed, or a group of employees who together are owed, a large amount.

Once a person exercises a right in one capacity to appoint a member, the person cannot exercise a right in another capacity to do so. A person can exercise the right in a particular capacity to appoint only one person (unless the person is filling a vacancy in that appointment).

If a company is in a related group of companies (called a pooled group), creditors of all the companies may decide together that there is to be a committee of inspection for the group and appoint members of the committee.

Procedures and powers

This Division also deals with the procedures and powers of committees of inspection (including requesting information, documents and reports from the external administrator and obtaining specialist advice).

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

354

Compilation date: 19/10/18

An external administrator of a company must have regard to directions of the committee but is not obliged to comply.

Review

The Court may inquire into and make orders about the conduct of committees of inspection.

80-5 Application of sections 80-10 to 80-25

- (1) The rules in sections 80-10 to 80-25 apply if the external administrator of a company convenes a meeting of creditors for the purpose of determining either or both of the following:
 - (a) whether there is to be a committee of inspection for the company;
 - (b) if there is, or is to be, a committee of inspection—who are to be appointed members of the committee.
- (2) However, those rules do not apply if the company is a member of a pooled group.

80-10 Committee of inspection—company not a member of a pooled group

The creditors of a company may, by resolution, determine that there is to be a committee of inspection in relation to the external administration of the company.

80-15 Appointment and removal of members of committee of inspection by creditors generally

(1) The creditors of a company may, by resolution, appoint members of a committee of inspection in relation to the external administration of the company.

Corporations Act 2001

355

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Note: Committees of inspection for pooled groups are dealt with in sections 80-26 and 80-27.

Section 80-20

- (2) The creditors of a company may by resolution:
 - (a) remove a person appointed as a member of the committee under this section; and
 - (b) appoint another person to fill a vacancy in the office of a member of the committee of inspection appointed under this section.
- (3) A person is not entitled to vote on a resolution to appoint or remove a member of a committee of inspection under this section if:
 - (a) the person, acting either alone or with others, appoints a person as a member of the committee under section 80-20; or
 - (b) the person, acting either alone or with others, appoints a person as a member of the committee under section 80-25.

80-20 Appointment of committee member by large creditor

- (1) A creditor representing at least 10% in value of the creditors, or a group of creditors who together represent at least 10% in value of the creditors, of a company may appoint a person as a member of a committee of inspection in relation to the external administration of the company.
- (2) If a creditor or a group of creditors appoints a person as a member of a committee of inspection under this section, the creditor or group of creditors may:
 - (a) remove the person as a member of the committee; and
 - (b) appoint another person to fill a vacancy in the office of that member of the committee.
- (3) A creditor, acting either alone or with others, is not entitled to appoint a person as a member of a committee of inspection under subsection (1) if:
 - (a) the creditor votes on a resolution to appoint or remove a member of the committee under section 80-15; or
 - (b) the creditor, acting either alone or with others, appoints a member of the committee under subsection 80-25(1); or

356

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

(c) the creditor, acting either alone or with others, has already appointed a member of the committee under subsection (1) of this section.

80-25 Appointment of committee member by employees

- (1) Either:
 - (a) an employee of the company; or
 - (b) employees of the company;

representing at least 50% in value of entitlements owed to or in respect of employees by the company may appoint a person as a member of the committee of inspection to represent the employees.

- (2) If an employee or a group of employees appoints a person as a member of a committee of inspection under this section, the employee or group of employees may:
 - (a) remove the person as a member of the committee; and
 - (b) appoint another person to fill a vacancy in the office of that member of the committee.
- (3) An employee, acting either alone or with others, is not entitled to appoint a person as a member of a committee of inspection under subsection (1) if:
 - (a) the employee votes on a resolution to appoint or remove a member of the committee under section 80-15; or
 - (b) the employee, acting either alone or with others, appoints a member of the committee under subsection 80-20(1); or
 - (c) the employee, acting either alone or with others, has already appointed a member of the committee under subsection (1) of this section.
- (4) In this section:

employee of a company has the same meaning as in Part 5.8A.

entitlements of an employee of a company has the same meaning as in Part 5.8A.

Corporations Act 2001

357

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Section 80-26

80-26 Committee of inspection—pooled groups

Application of this section

(1) This section applies if each company that is a member of a pooled group is being wound up.

Meeting to form a committee of inspection for a pooled group

- (2) The external administrator or external administrators must, if directed to do so under section 80-27, convene a meeting, on a consolidated basis, of the creditors of all of the companies for the purposes of determining either or both of the following:
 - (a) whether there is to be a committee of inspection for the pooled group;
 - (b) if there is, or is to be, a committee of inspection for the pooled group—who are to be appointed members of the committee.

Committee of inspection for a pooled group becomes the committee of inspection for each member of the pooled group

(3) A committee of inspection for a pooled group is taken to be a committee of inspection for each company that is a member of the pooled group.

Existing committee of inspection for a member of a pooled group ceases to exist

- (4) If:
 - (a) at the meeting, it is resolved that there is to be a committee of inspection for the pooled group; and
 - (b) immediately before the meeting, a committee of inspection was in existence for a company that is a member of the pooled group;

the committee mentioned in paragraph (b) ceases to exist when the resolution mentioned in paragraph (a) is passed.

358

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Rules relating to companies under external administration who are members of a pooled group

- (5) The Insolvency Practice Rules may provide for and in relation to meetings in relation to the external administration of companies that are members of a pooled group (*pooled group meetings*).
- (6) Without limiting subsection (5), the Insolvency Practice Rules may provide for and in relation to:
 - (a) other circumstances in which pooled group meetings must or may be convened; and
 - (b) voting (including casting votes) at pooled group meetings; and
 - (c) the circumstances in which a resolution or a special resolution put to creditors or contributories in a pooled group meeting is passed; and
 - (d) costs in relation to pooled group meetings and security for those costs.

80-27 External administrator must convene meeting in certain circumstances

- The external administrator, or the external administrators, of the members of a pooled group must convene a meeting under section 80-26 if:
 - (a) where there is a committee of inspection for a member of the pooled group—the committee of inspection directs the external administrator, or external administrators, to do so; or
 - (b) the creditors of one of the members of the pooled group direct the external administrator, or external administrators, to do so, by resolution; or
 - (c) at least 25% in value of the creditors of one of the members of the pooled group, direct the external administrator, or external administrators, to do so in writing; or
 - (d) both of the following are satisfied:
 - (i) less than 25%, but more than 10%, in value of the creditors of one of the members of the pooled group

Corporations Act 2001

359

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Section 80-27

	direct the external administrator, or external administrators, to do so in writing;(ii) security for the cost of holding the meeting is given to			
	the external administrator, or external administrators, before the meeting is convened; or			
	(e) all of the following are satisfied:			
	(i) the members of the pooled group are each being wound up under a creditors' voluntary winding up;			
	 (ii) less than 25%, but more than 5%, in value of the creditors of one of the members of the pooled group direct the external administrator, or external administrators, to do so in writing; 			
	(iii) none of the creditors who give the direction is a related entity in relation to that member of the pooled group;(iv) the direction is given no more than 20 business days after the last resolution for the voluntary winding up of the members of the pooled group is passed.			
n	Iowever, the external administrator, or external administrators, eed not comply with the direction if the direction is not easonable.			
	The Insolvency Practice Rules may prescribe circumstances in which a direction is, or is not, reasonable.			
c c	For the purposes of paragraphs (1)(c), (d) and (e), the value of the creditors is to be worked out by reference to the value of the creditors' claims (that are known at the time the direction is given) against the member of the pooled group.			
(5) 1	 (5) This section does not apply if: (a) one of the external administrators is a provisional liquidator of a member of the pooled group; or (b) one of the external administrators is the administrator of a member of the pooled group and the member is under administration. 			

360

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

80-30 Committees of inspection—procedures etc.

- (1) Subject to subsection (2), a committee of inspection is to determine its own procedures.
- (2) The Insolvency Practice Rules may provide for and in relation to committees of inspection.
- (3) Without limiting subsection (2), the Insolvency Practice Rules may provide for and in relation to:
 - (a) eligibility to be appointed as a member of a committee of inspection; and
 - (b) the convening of, conduct of, and procedure and voting at, meetings; and
 - (c) resignation and removal of members; and
 - (d) vacancies in membership.

80-35 Functions of committee of inspection

- (1) A committee of inspection has the following functions:
 - (a) to advise and assist the external administrator of the company;
 - (b) to give directions to the external administrator of the company;
 - (c) to monitor the conduct of the external administration of the company;
 - (d) such other functions as are conferred on the committee by this Act;
 - (e) to do anything incidental or conducive to the performance of any of the above functions.
- (2) An external administrator of a company must have regard to any directions given to the external administrator by the committee of inspection, but the external administrator is not required to comply with such directions.
- (3) If an external administrator of a company does not comply with a direction, the external administrator must make a written record of

Corporations Act 2001

361

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Section 80-40

that fact, along with the external administrator's reasons for not complying with the direction.

80-40 Committee of inspection may request information etc.

- (1) A committee of inspection may request the external administrator of a company to:
 - (a) give information; or
 - (b) provide a report; or
 - (c) produce a document;
 - to the committee.
- (2) The external administrator must comply with the request unless:
 - (a) the information, report or document is not relevant to the external administration of the company; or
 - (b) the external administrator would breach his or her duties in relation to the external administration of the company if the external administrator complied with the request; or
 - (c) it is otherwise not reasonable for the external administrator to comply with the request.
- (3) The Insolvency Practice Rules may prescribe circumstances in which it is, or is not, reasonable for an external administrator of a company to comply with a request of a kind mentioned in subsection (1).

80-45 Reporting to committee of inspection

- (1) The Insolvency Practice Rules may provide for and in relation to the obligations of external administrators of companies:
 - (a) to give information; and
 - (b) to provide reports; and
 - (c) to produce documents;

to committees of inspection.

(2) Without limiting subsection (1), the Insolvency Practice Rules may provide for and in relation to:

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

- (a) other circumstances in which the external administrator of a company must give information, provide a report or produce a document to a committee of inspection; and
- (b) the manner and form in which information is to be given, a report provided or a document produced; and
- (c) the timeframes in which information is to be given, a report provided or a document produced; and
- (d) who is to bear the cost of giving information, providing a report or producing a document.
- (3) The Insolvency Practice Rules may:
 - (a) make different provision in relation to different classes of company or external administration of a company; and
 - (b) provide that specified requirements imposed under the Insolvency Practice Rules may be replaced or modified, by resolution, by:
 - (i) the creditors; or
 - (ii) the committee of inspection.

80-50 Committee of inspection may obtain specialist advice or assistance

- (1) A committee of inspection may resolve that a member of the committee obtain, on behalf of the committee, such advice or assistance as the committee considers desirable in relation to the conduct of the external administration.
- (2) The committee of inspection must obtain the approval of the external administrator of the company or the Court before expenses are incurred in obtaining the advice or assistance.
- (3) To avoid doubt, an expense incurred under subsection (2) is to be taken to be an expense incurred by a person as a member of the committee, unless the Court orders otherwise.

Corporations Act 2001

363

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Section 80-55

80-55 Obligations of members of committee of inspection

Deriving profit or advantage from the company

(1) A member of a committee of inspection must not directly or indirectly derive any profit or advantage from the external administration of the company.

Circumstances in which profit or advantage is taken to be derived

- (2) To avoid doubt, a member of a committee of inspection is taken to derive a profit or advantage from the external administration of the company if:
 - (a) the member directly or indirectly derives a profit or advantage from a transaction (including a sale or purchase) entered into for or on account of the company; or
 - (b) the member directly or indirectly derives a profit or advantage from a creditor of the company; or
 - (c) a related entity of the member directly or indirectly derives a profit or advantage from the external administration of the company.

Exceptions

- (3) Subsection (1) does not apply if the creditors resolve otherwise.
- (4) The member of the committee is not entitled to vote on the resolution referred to in subsection (3).
- (5) Subsection (1) does not apply to the extent that:
 - (a) another provision of this Act, or of another law, requires or permits the member of the committee of inspection to derive the profit or advantage; or
 - (b) the Court gives leave to the member of the committee to derive the profit or advantage.

2		
- 1	n	4

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Note: Subsection (1) would not, for example, prevent a creditor from recovering debts proved in a winding up, as this is permitted under Part 5.6 of Chapter 5.

- (6) Despite paragraph (2)(c), subsection (1) does not apply to the extent that:
 - (a) the profit or advantage arises because the external administrator employs or engages a person to provide services in connection with the external administration of the company; and
 - (b) the person is a related entity of a member of the committee of inspection; and
 - (c) one of the following applies:
 - (i) the member does not know, and could not reasonably be expected to know, that the external administrator has employed or engaged a related entity of the member;
 - (ii) the creditors, by resolution, agree to the related entity being employed or engaged.

Offence

- (7) A person commits an offence of strict liability if:
 - (a) the person is subject to a requirement under subsection (1); and
 - (b) the person fails to comply with the requirement.

Penalty: 50 penalty units.

Note: A defendant bears an evidential burden in relation to the matters in subsections (3), (5) and (6) (see subsection 13.3(3) of the *Criminal Code*).

Effect of contravention of this section

(8) A transaction or any other arrangement entered into in contravention of this section may be set aside by the Court.

Compilation No. 91

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation date: 19/10/18

365

Section 80-60

80-60 Obligations of creditor appointing a member of committee of inspection

Application of this section

- This section applies if a creditor representing at least 10% in value of the creditors of a company appoints a person under section 80-20 as a member of a committee of inspection in relation to the external administration of the company.
- (2) The creditor must not directly or indirectly become the purchaser of any part of the property of the company.

Exceptions

- (3) Subsection (2) does not apply if the creditors resolve otherwise.
- (4) The creditor is not entitled to vote on the resolution referred to in subsection (3).
- (5) Subsection (2) does not apply to the extent that:
 - (a) another provision of this Act, or of another law, requires or permits the creditor to purchase the property; or
 - (b) the Court gives leave to the creditor to purchase the property.

Offence

- (6) A person commits an offence of strict liability if:
 - (a) the person is subject to a requirement under subsection (2); and
 - (b) the person fails to comply with the requirement.
 - Penalty: 50 penalty units.
 - Note: A defendant bears an evidential burden in relation to the matters in subsections (3) and (5) (see subsection 13.3(3) of the *Criminal Code*).

Effect of contravention of this section

(7) A transaction or any other arrangement entered into in contravention of this section may be set aside by the Court.

Corporations Act 2001
1

Compilation No. 91

366

Compilation date: 19/10/18

80-65 ASIC may attend committee meetings

ASIC is entitled to attend any meeting of a committee of inspection.

80-70 The Court may inquire into conduct of the committee

The Court may inquire into the conduct of a committee of inspection and make such orders as it thinks fit to ensure the proper conduct of the committee.

Compilation No. 91

Corporations Act 2001

367

Registered: 29/10/18

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Schedule 2 Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)Part 3 General rules relating to external administrationsDivision 85 Directions by creditors

Section 85-1

Division 85—Directions by creditors

85-1 Simplified outline of this Division

The external administrator of a company must have regard to directions given to the administrator by the creditors of the company but is not obliged to comply with those directions.

85-5 External administrator to have regard to directions given by creditors

- (1) The creditors of a company under external administration (other than a members' voluntary winding up) may, by resolution, give directions to the external administrator of the company in relation to the external administration.
- (2) An external administrator of a company must have regard to any directions mentioned in subsection (1), but the external administrator is not required to comply with such directions.
- (3) If the external administrator does not comply with a direction, the external administrator must make a written record of that fact, along with the external administrator's reasons for not complying with the direction.
- (4) If there is a conflict between directions given by the creditors under subsection (1) and by the committee of inspection under section 80-35, directions given by the creditors override any directions given by the committee.

368

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Division 90—Review of the external administration of a company

Subdivision A—Introduction

90-1 Simplified outline of this Division

Review by the Court

The Court may inquire into the external administration of a company either on its own initiative or on the application of the company, the external administrator, ASIC or a person with a financial interest in the external administration of the company (such as a creditor of the company).

The Court has wide powers to make orders, including orders replacing the external administrator or dealing with losses resulting from a breach of duty by the external administrator.

Review by another registered liquidator

ASIC, the Court, creditors or members of a company may appoint a registered liquidator to review the external administration of the company. Such a review may look at a range of matters, including whether the remuneration of the external administrator is reasonable and whether costs and expenses have been properly incurred.

The Insolvency Practice Rules may set the powers and duties of a registered liquidator conducting such a review and may deal with issues relating to the review process.

If a provisional liquidator has been appointed for the company, review by another registered liquidator is not available.

Corporations Act 2001

369

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Section 90-5

Removal of external administrator by creditors

The creditors of a company under external administration (other than a company for which a provisional liquidator has been appointed) may remove the external administrator of the company and appoint another. However, the external administrator may apply to the Court to be reappointed.

Subdivision B—Court powers to inquire and make orders

90-5 Court may inquire on own initiative

- (1) The Court may, on its own initiative during proceedings before the Court, inquire into the external administration of a company.
- (2) The Court may, for the purposes of such an inquiry, require a person who is or has at any time been the external administrator of the company to:
 - (a) give information; or
 - (b) provide a report; or
 - (c) produce a document;

to the Court in relation to the external administration of the company.

(3) This section does not limit the Court's powers under any other provision of this Act, or under any other law.

90-10 Court may inquire on application of creditors etc.

- The Court may, on the application of a person mentioned in subsection (2), inquire into the external administration of a company.
- (2) Each of the following persons may make an application for an inquiry:
 - (a) a person with a financial interest in the external administration of the company;

370

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

- (b) an officer of the company;
- (c) if the committee of inspection (if any) so resolves—a creditor, on behalf of the committee;
- (d) ASIC.
- (3) Paragraph (2)(b) has effect despite section 198G.
 - Note: Section 198G deals with powers of officers etc. while a company is under external administration.
- (4) The Court may, for the purposes of such an inquiry, require a person who is or has at any time been the external administrator of the company to:
 - (a) give information; or
 - (b) provide a report; or
 - (c) produce a document;

to the Court in relation to the external administration of the company.

- (5) If an application is made by a person referred to in paragraph (2)(c), the reasonable expenses associated with the application are to be taken to be expenses incurred by a person as a member of the committee unless otherwise ordered by the Court.
- (6) This section does not limit the Court's powers under any other provision of this Act, or under any other law.

90-15 Court may make orders in relation to external administration

Court may make orders

(1) The Court may make such orders as it thinks fit in relation to the external administration of a company.

Orders on own initiative or on application

- (2) The Court may exercise the power under subsection (1):
 - (a) on its own initiative, during proceedings before the Court; or
 - (b) on application under section 90-20.

Corporations Act 2001

371

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Section 90-15

Examples of orders that may be made

- (3) Without limiting subsection (1), those orders may include any one or more of the following:
 - (a) an order determining any question arising in the external administration of the company;
 - (b) an order that a person cease to be the external administrator of the company;
 - (c) an order that another registered liquidator be appointed as the external administrator of the company;
 - (d) an order in relation to the costs of an action (including court action) taken by the external administrator of the company or another person in relation to the external administration of the company;
 - (e) an order in relation to any loss that the company has sustained because of a breach of duty by the external administrator;
 - (f) an order in relation to remuneration, including an order requiring a person to repay to a company, or the creditors of a company, remuneration paid to the person as external administrator of the company.

Matters that may be taken into account

- (4) Without limiting the matters which the Court may take into account when making orders, the Court may take into account:
 - (a) whether the liquidator has faithfully performed, or is faithfully performing, the liquidator's duties; and
 - (b) whether an action or failure to act by the liquidator is in compliance with this Act and the Insolvency Practice Rules; and
 - (c) whether an action or failure to act by the liquidator is in compliance with an order of the Court; and
 - (d) whether the company or any other person has suffered, or is likely to suffer, loss or damage because of an action or failure to act by the liquidator; and

372

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

(e) the seriousness of the consequences of any action or failure to act by the liquidator, including the effect of that action or failure to act on public confidence in registered liquidators as a group.

Costs orders

- (5) Without limiting subsection (1), an order mentioned in paragraph (3)(d) in relation to the costs of an action may include an order that:
 - (a) the external administrator or another person is personally liable for some or all of those costs; and
 - (b) the external administrator or another person is not entitled to be reimbursed by the company or its creditors in relation to some or all of those costs.

Orders to make good loss sustained because of a breach of duty

- (6) Without limiting subsection (1), an order mentioned in paragraph (3)(e) in relation to a loss may include an order that:
 - (a) the external administrator is personally liable to make good some or all of the loss; and
 - (b) the external administrator is not entitled to be reimbursed by the company or creditors in relation to the amount made good.

Section does not limit Court's powers

(7) This section does not limit the Court's powers under any other provision of this Act, or under any other law.

90-20 Application for Court order

- (1) Each of the following persons may apply for an order under section 90-15:
 - (a) a person with a financial interest in the external administration of the company;

Corporations Act 2001

373

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Section 90-21

- (b) if the committee of inspection (if any) so resolves—a creditor, on behalf of the committee;
- (c) ASIC;
- (d) an officer of the company;
- (e) if the application is in relation to a company that is a friendly society within the meaning of the *Life Insurance Act 1995* and which may be wound up voluntarily under subsection 180(2) of that Act—APRA.
- (2) Paragraph (1)(d) has effect despite section 198G.
 - Note: Section 198G deals with powers of officers etc. while a company is under external administration.
- (3) If an application is made by a person referred to in paragraph (1)(b), the reasonable expenses associated with the application are to be taken to be expenses incurred by a person as a member of the committee.

90-21 Meetings to ascertain wishes of creditors or contributories

- (1) The Court may, as to all matters relating to the external administration of a company, have regard to the wishes of the creditors or contributories as proved to it by any sufficient evidence.
- (2) The Court may, if it thinks fit for the purpose of ascertaining those wishes, direct meetings of the creditors or contributories to be convened, held and conducted in such manner as the Court directs, and may appoint a person to act as chair of any such meeting and to report the result of the meeting to the Court.
- (3) In the case of creditors, regard is to be had to the value of each creditor's debt.
- (4) In the case of contributories, regard is to be had to the number of votes conferred on each contributory by this Act or the company's constitution.

374

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Subdivision C—Review by another registered liquidator

90-22 Application of this Subdivision

This Subdivision applies in relation to a company that is under external administration, other than a company in relation to which a provisional liquidator has been appointed.

90-23 Appointment of reviewing liquidator by ASIC or the Court

Appointment by ASIC

- (1) A registered liquidator may be appointed by ASIC to carry out a review into a matter that relates to the external administration of the company, if ASIC considers it appropriate to do so.
- (2) ASIC may exercise the power under subsection (1):
 - (a) on its own initiative; or
 - (b) on application by a person with a financial interest in the external administration of the company; or
 - (c) on the application of an officer of the company.
- (3) An application under paragraph (2)(b) or (c) must be lodged with ASIC in the approved form.
- (4) Paragraph (2)(c) has effect despite section 198G.
 - Note: Section 198G deals with powers of officers etc. while a company under external administration.
- (5) If ASIC appoints a registered liquidator to carry out a review, ASIC must specify:
 - (a) the matters in relation to the external administration of the company which the liquidator is appointed to review; and
 - (b) the way in which the cost of carrying out the review is to be determined.

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation date: 19/10/18

375

Registered: 29/10/18

Compilation No. 91

Section 90-24

Appointment by the Court

- (6) A registered liquidator may be appointed by the Court to carry out a review into a matter that relates to the external administration of the company.
- (7) The Court may exercise the power under subsection (6):
 - (a) on application under subsection (8); and
 - (b) if the Court considers it appropriate to do so.
- (8) Either of the following may make an application under this subsection:
 - (a) ASIC;
 - (b) a person with a financial interest in the external administration of the company.
- (9) If the Court appoints a registered liquidator to carry out a review, the Court must specify:
 - (a) the matters in relation to the external administration of the company which the liquidator is appointed to review; and
 - (b) the way in which the cost of carrying out the review is to be determined.

Appointments by ASIC or by the Court—limit

(10) A matter referred to in paragraph (5)(a) or (9)(a) must not relate to remuneration which an external administrator of the company is entitled to receive under subsection 60-5(2) (remuneration if no remuneration determinations made).

90-24 Appointment of reviewing liquidator by creditors etc.

Appointment to carry out review

- (1) A registered liquidator may be appointed to carry out a review into either or both of the following matters:
 - (a) remuneration of the external administrator of the company;

376

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

(b) a cost or expense incurred by the external administrator of the company.

Appointment by resolution

- (2) The appointment may be made by resolution of:
 - (a) the creditors; or
 - (b) if the company is being wound up under a members' voluntary winding up—the company;
- (3) If the appointment is made by resolution, the resolution must specify:
 - (a) the remuneration, costs or expenses which the liquidator is appointed to review; and
 - (b) the way in which the cost of carrying out the review is to be determined.

Appointment by one or more creditors or members

- (4) The appointment may be made by:
 - (a) one or more of the creditors; or
 - (b) if the company is being wound up under a members' voluntary winding up—one or more of the members.
- (5) However, an appointment may only be made under subsection (4) if the external administrator of the company agrees to the appointment.
- (6) The agreement must:
 - (a) be in accordance with the Insolvency Practice Rules; and
 - (b) specify:
 - (i) the remuneration, costs or expenses which the liquidator is appointed to review; and
 - (ii) the way in which the cost of carrying out the review is to be determined.

Compilation No. 91

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation date: 19/10/18

377

Section 90-25

Appointments by creditors etc.—limit

(7) Despite subsection (1), a registered liquidator appointed under this section has no power to review the remuneration to which the external administrator of a company is entitled under subsection 60-5(2) (remuneration if no remuneration determinations made).

90-25 Reviewing liquidator must consent to appointment

A registered liquidator cannot be appointed under this Subdivision as a reviewing liquidator in relation to a matter unless:

- (a) the liquidator has consented in writing to the appointment; and
- (b) as at the time of the appointment, the liquidator has not withdrawn the consent.

90-26 Review

Review—general

(1) If a reviewing liquidator is appointed under this Subdivision in relation to a matter, the reviewing liquidator must carry out a review into that matter.

Reviews relating to remuneration, costs or expenses

- (2) If the matter is, or includes, remuneration of the external administrator of the company, the review may (but need not) include an assessment of whether the remuneration is reasonable.
- (3) If the matter is, or includes, a cost or expense incurred by the external administrator of the company, the review must include an assessment of whether the cost or expense was properly incurred by the external administrator.
 - Note: Insolvency Practice Rules made under section 90-29 may provide for the meaning of *properly incurred*.
- (4) A reviewing liquidator must not review:

Corporations Act 2001	

Compilation No. 91

378

Compilation date: 19/10/18

- (a) remuneration of an external administrator of the company that relates to a period; or
- (b) a cost or expense incurred by the external administrator of the company incurred during a period;

unless the period is:

- (c) for a reviewing liquidator appointed by the Court under paragraph 90-28(2)(c) or (3)(b)—the period determined by the Court; or
- (d) otherwise—the prescribed period.

Report of review

(5) A reviewing liquidator must prepare a report on the review.

90-27 Who pays for a review?

- (1) The cost of carrying out a review under this Subdivision:
 - (a) in the case of a reviewing liquidator appointed with the agreement of the external administrator of the company under subsection 90-24(5)—is to be borne by the creditors or members referred to in that subsection; or
 - (b) in any other case—forms part of the expenses of the external administration of the company.
- (2) Subsection (1) has effect subject to an order of the Court under section 90-28.

90-28 Court orders in relation to review

Application of this section

- (1) This section applies if:
 - (a) a reviewing liquidator has been appointed under this Subdivision in relation to one or more matters; and
 - (b) the review has not been completed.

Corporations Act 2001

379

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Section 90-28

Court orders on application by the reviewing liquidator

- (2) On application by the reviewing liquidator, the Court may make any or all of the following orders in relation to the review:
 - (a) requiring the external administrator of the company or any other person to provide books, information or assistance to the reviewing liquidator;
 - (b) requiring the reviewing liquidator to carry out a review of one or more matters that relate to the external administration of the company and that are specified in the order instead of, or in addition to, the matters referred to in paragraph (1)(a);
 - (c) accepting the resignation of the reviewing liquidator, and appointing another registered liquidator as reviewing liquidator for the matter or matters;
 - (d) any other order that the Court thinks fit.

Court orders on application by a person with a financial interest

- (3) On application by a person mentioned in subsection (4), the Court may make any or all of the following orders in relation to the review:
 - (a) requiring the reviewing liquidator to carry out a review of one or more matters that relate to the external administration and that are specified in the order instead of, or in addition to, the matters referred to in paragraph (1)(a) of this section;
 - (b) removing from office the reviewing liquidator, and appointing another registered liquidator as reviewing liquidator for the matter or matters;
 - (c) any other order that the Court thinks fit.
- (4) The persons who may make an application under subsection (3) are:
 - (a) a person with a financial interest in the external administration of the company; or
 - (b) an officer of the company.
- (5) Paragraph (4)(b) has effect despite section 198G.

380

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Note: Section 198G deals with powers of officers etc. while a company is under external administration.

90-29 Rules about reviews

- (1) The Insolvency Practice Rules may provide for and in relation to reviews under this Subdivision.
- (2) Without limiting subsection (1), the Insolvency Practice Rules may provide for and in relation to any or all of the following matters:
 - (a) the giving of notice to the external administrator of a company before appointing, or making an application for the appointment of, a reviewing liquidator under this Subdivision;
 - (b) the meaning, for the purposes of section 90-26, of *properly incurred* in relation to costs or expenses incurred by an external administrator of a company;
 - (c) the appointment of reviewing liquidators, including requirements as to who may be appointed and the provision of declarations of relevant relationships;
 - (d) the powers and duties of reviewing liquidators in carrying out a review;
 - (e) the form and content of reports by reviewing liquidators;
 - (f) the preparation and provision of reports by reviewing liquidators.

Subdivision D—Removal by creditors

90-30 Application of this Subdivision

This Subdivision applies in relation to a company that is under external administration, other than a company in relation to which a provisional liquidator has been appointed.

Corporations Act 2001

381

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Section 90-35

90-35 Removal by creditors

Creditors may remove external administrator and appoint another

- (1) The creditors may:
 - (a) by resolution at a meeting, remove the external administrator of a company; and
 - (b) by resolution at the same or a subsequent meeting, appoint another person as the external administrator of the company.
 - Note: For the general rules relating to meetings, see Division 75.
- (2) However, the creditors may not do so unless at least 5 business days' notice of the meeting is given to all persons who are entitled to receive notice of creditors' meetings.
- (3) The removal of an external administrator does not take effect until another person is appointed as external administrator of the company.

Former administrator may apply to Court to be reappointed

- (4) A person (the *former administrator*) who has been removed as external administrator of the company by resolution of the creditors may apply to the Court to be reappointed as external administrator of the company.
- (5) However, if the former administrator makes such an application, the former administrator must:
 - (a) record all costs incurred by the former administrator and the company in relation to the application; and
 - (b) do so in a way that separates those costs from the costs incurred by the former administrator and the company in relation to other matters.
- (6) The Court may order that the former administrator be reappointed as external administrator of the company if the Court is satisfied that the removal of the former administrator was an improper use of the powers of one or more creditors.

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

382

Compilation date: 19/10/18

- (7) The Court may make such other orders in relation to the application as it thinks fit including orders in relation to:
 - (a) the costs of the application; and
 - (b) the remuneration of the former administrator.

Compilation No. 91

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation date: 19/10/18

383

Schedule 2 Insolvency Practice Schedule (Corporations)Part 4 Other mattersDivision 95 Introduction

Section 95-1

Part 4—Other matters

Division 95—Introduction

95-1 Simplified outline of this Part

This Part deals with a variety of matters:

- (a) an external administrator of a company may assign a right to sue; and
- (b) forms are approved by ASIC (provision is made for what may be required in the form or to accompany the form); and
- (c) the Minister has power to make rules to be called the Insolvency Practice Rules.

384

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Division 100—Other matters

100-5 External administrator may assign right to sue under this Act

- (1) Subject to subsections (2) and (3), an external administrator of a company may assign any right to sue that is conferred on the external administrator by this Act.
- (2) If the external administrator's action has already begun, the external administrator cannot assign the right to sue unless the external administrator has the approval of the Court.
- (3) Before assigning any right under subsection (1), the external administrator must give written notice to the creditors of the proposed assignment.
- (4) If a right is assigned under this section, a reference in this Act to the external administrator in relation to the action is taken to be a reference to the person to whom the right has been assigned.

100-6 Approved forms

- (1) A document that this Schedule requires to be lodged with ASIC in an approved form must:
 - (a) be in the form approved by ASIC for the document; and
 - (b) include the information, statements, explanations or other matters required by the form; and
 - (c) be accompanied by any other material required by the form.
- (2) A reference in this Schedule to a document that has been lodged (being a document to which subsection (1) applies), includes a reference to any other material lodged with the document as required by the relevant form.
- (3) If:
 - (a) this Schedule requires a document to be lodged with ASIC in an approved form; and

Corporations Act 2001

385

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Section 100-6

(b) a provision of this Schedule specifies information, statements, explanations or other matters that must be included in the document, or other material that must accompany the document;

that other provision is not taken to exclude or limit the operation of subsection (1) in relation to the approved form (and so the approved form may also require information etc. to be included in the form or material to accompany the form).

- (4) The Insolvency Practice Rules may provide for and in relation to:
 - (a) methods of verifying any information required by or in approved forms; and
 - (b) the manner in which, the persons by whom, and the directions or requirements in accordance with which, approved forms are required or permitted to be signed, prepared, or completed.

386

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Division 105—The Insolvency Practice Rules

105-1 The Insolvency Practice Rules

- (1) The Minister may, by legislative instrument, make rules providing for matters:
 - (a) required or permitted by this Schedule to be provided by the rules; or
 - (b) necessary or convenient to be provided in order to carry out or give effect to this Schedule.
- (2) Rules made under subsection (1) may include offences.
- (3) The penalties for offences described in subsection (2) must not be more than 50 penalty units for an individual or 250 penalty units for a body corporate.
- (4) To avoid doubt, the rules may not do the following:
 - (a) create a civil penalty;
 - (b) provide powers of:
 - (i) arrest or detention; or
 - (ii) entry, search or seizure;
 - (c) impose a tax;
 - (d) set an amount to be appropriated from the Consolidated Revenue Fund under an appropriation in this Act;
 - (e) directly amend the text of this Act.
- (5) Rules that are inconsistent with the regulations have no effect to the extent of the inconsistency, but rules are taken to be consistent with the regulations to the extent that the rules are capable of operating concurrently with the regulations.
- (6) Despite subsection 1345A(1), the Minister's power to make rules under this section may not be delegated to any other person.

Corporations Act 2001

387

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Schedule 3—Penalties

Note: See section 1311.

Penalties	S	
Item	Provision	Penalty
1	Section 111AU	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
2	Subsection 113(1)	50 penalty units or imprisonment for 1 year, or both.
3	Subsection 113(3)	5 penalty units.
4	Section 115	5 penalty units.
5	Subsection 117(5)	10 penalty units, or imprisonment for 3 months, or both.
6	Subsection 123(3)	10 penalty units, or imprisonment for 3 months, or both.
7	Subsection 136(5)	5 penalty units.
8	Subsection 139(1)	5 penalty units.
9	Subsections 142(1) and (2)	60 penalty units.
10	Subsection 143(1)	5 penalty units.
11	Section 144	10 penalty units or imprisonment for 3 months, or both.
12	Subsections 145(1) and (3)	60 penalty units.
13	Subsection 146(1)	60 penalty units.
14	Subsections 148(2), (3) and (4)	10 penalty units or imprisonment for 3 months, or both.
15	Subsection 150(2)	5 penalty units.
16	Subsection 151(2)	5 penalty units.
17	Subsections 153(1) and (2)	10 penalty units or imprisonment for 3 months, or both.
18	Subsection 156(1)	10 penalty units or imprisonment for 3 months, or both.
19	Subsection 157(2)	5 penalty units.

388

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Penaltie	-	
Item	Provision	Penalty
20	Subsection 158(2)	50 penalty units or imprisonment for 1 year, or both.
20A	Subsection 161A(2) or (3)	10 penalty units or imprisonment for 3 months, or both.
21	Subsection 162(3)	5 penalty units.
22	Subsection 163(5)	10 penalty units or imprisonment for 3 months, or both.
23	Subsection 165(2)	50 penalty units or imprisonment for 1 year, or both.
24	Section 168	10 penalty units or imprisonment for 3 months, or both.
25	Subsection 170(3)	10 penalty units or imprisonment for 3 months, or both.
26	Section 172	10 penalty units or imprisonment for 3 months, or both.
27	Section 173	10 penalty units or imprisonment for 3 months, or both.
28	Subsection 174(1)	10 penalty units or imprisonment for 3 months, or both.
29	Subsection 177(1)	50 penalty units.
29AA	Subsection 177(1AA)	50 penalty units.
29A	Subsection 178A(1)	60 penalty units.
29B	Subsection 178C(1)	60 penalty units.
30	Section 184	2,000 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
32	Subsection 191(1)	10 penalty units or imprisonment for 3 months, or both.
33	Subsection 195(1)	5 penalty units.
34	Subsection 199B(1)	5 penalty units.
35	Subsection 200B(1)	180 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
36	Subsection 200C(1)	180 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

389

Penaltie		
Item	Provision	Penalty
37	Section 200D	180 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
38	Subsection 201D(1)	10 penalty units or imprisonment for 3 months, or both.
39	Subsection 201D(2)	5 penalty units.
39A	Subsections 201R(2) and (3)	5 penalty units.
40	Subsection 202B(1)	5 penalty units.
41	Subsections 203D(3) and (5)	5 penalty units.
42	Section 204A	5 penalty units.
43	Subsections 204C(1) and (2)	5 penalty units.
44	Subsections 205B(1), (2), (4) and (5)	60 penalty units or imprisonment for 1 year, or both.
45	Subsections 205C(1) and (2)	10 penalty units or imprisonment for 3 months, or both.
46	Subsection 205E(2)	10 penalty units or imprisonment for 3 months, or both.
47	Subsection 205F(1)	10 penalty units or imprisonment for 3 months, or both.
48	Subsections 205G(1), (3) and (4)	10 penalty units or imprisonment for 3 months, or both.
49	Subsection 206A(1)	50 penalty units or imprisonment for 1 year, or both.
49A	Subsections 206J(4), (6) and (7)	60 penalty units.
49B	Subsection 206K(4)	60 penalty units.
49C	Subsections 206L(3) and (4)	60 penalty units.
49D	Subsection 206M(2)	60 penalty units.
50	Subsection 209(3)	2000 penalty units, or imprisonment for syears, or both.

390

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Penalties		
Item	Provision	Penalty
51	Section 224	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
52	Section 225	5 penalty units.
53	Section 235	50 penalty units or imprisonment for 1 year, or both.
54	Section 237	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
55	Section 242	10 penalty units or imprisonment for 3 months, or both.
56	Subsection 242AA(3)	5 penalty units.
58	Subsection 246B(3)	5 penalty units.
59	Subsection 246D(6)	5 penalty units.
60	Subsections 246F(1) and (3)	5 penalty units.
61	Subsection 246G(1)	5 penalty units.
62	Section 247C	5 penalty units.
63	Subsections 249E(3) and (4)	5 penalty units.
64	Section 249K	5 penalty units.
65	Section 249Z	5 penalty units.
65A	Subsection 249L(1) or (2)	5 penalty units.
66	Subsections 250BB(2), (3) and (4)	5 penalty units.
66A	Subsection 250BD(1)	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
67	Subsections 250N(1) and (2)	10 penalty units or imprisonment for 3 months, or both.
68	Subsections 250P(3) and (4)	10 penalty units or imprisonment for 3 months, or both.
68A	Subsections 250PA(3), (4), (6) and (9)	5 penalty units.
68AA	Subsection 250R(2)	5 penalty units.

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

391

Penalties		
Item	Provision	Penalty
68AB	Subsection 250R(7)	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
68B	Subsections 250RA(1) and (3)	10 penalty units.
69	Section 250S	5 penalty units.
69A	Section 250SA	5 penalty units.
70	Subsections 250T(1) and (4)	5 penalty units.
70A	Subsection 250W(5)	10 penalty units.
71	Subsections 251A(1) to (5)	10 penalty units or imprisonment for 3 months, or both.
72	Subsections 251B(1), (3) and (4)	5 penalty units.
73	Subsections 252C(3) and (4)	5 penalty units.
74	Section 252H	5 penalty units.
75	Section 252X	5 penalty units.
76	Subsection 252Y(5)	5 penalty units.
77	Subsections 253M(1), (2) and (3)	10 penalty units or imprisonment for 3 months, or both.
78	Subsections 253N(1), (3) and (4)	5 penalty units.
79	Subsection 254H(4)	5 penalty units.
80	Subsection 254L(3)	2,000 penalty units, or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
81	Subsection 254N(2)	5 penalty units.
82	Subsection 254Q(13)	5 penalty units.
82A	Section 254SA	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
83	Section 254T	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
84	Subsections 254X(1) and (2)	60 penalty units.

392

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Penalties		
Item	Provision	Penalty
85	Section 254Y	5 penalty units.
86	Subsection 256D(4)	2,000 penalty units, or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
87	Subsection 259B(6)	5 penalty units.
88	Subsection 259D(4)	5 penalty units.
89	Subsection 259F(3)	2,000 penalty units, or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
90	Subsection 260D(3)	2,000 penalty units, or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
91	Subsection 283AA(1)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
92	Subsection 283AA(3)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
93	Section 283AB	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
94	Subsection 283AC(1)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
95	Subsection 283AC(2)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
96	Subsection 283BH(1)	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
97	Section 283BI	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
98	Section 283CE	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
99	Subsections 286(1) and (2)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
100	Section 287	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
101	Section 288	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
102	Subsection 289(2)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

393

Penalties		
Item	Provision	Penalty
103	Section 294	10 penalty units or imprisonment for 3 months, or both.
103AA	Section 294B	10 penalty units or imprisonment for 3 months, or both.
103A	Subsections 307C(1) and (2)	10 penalty units.
103B	Subsections 307A(1) and (2)	50 penalty units.
103C	Subsection 307B(1)	50 penalty units.
103D	Subsection 307B(3)	50 penalty units.
104	Subsections 308(1), (2), (3), (3AA), (3AB), (3A), (3C) and (4)	50 penalty units.
104A	Subsections 309(1), (2), (3), (4), (5), (5A) and (6)	50 penalty units.
105	Subsection 311(1), (2) or (3)	50 penalty units or imprisonment for 1 year, or both.
106	Subsection 312(1)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
107	Section 313	10 penalty units or imprisonment for 3 months, or both.
108	Subsection 314(1) or (1AB)	10 penalty units or imprisonment for 3 months, or both.
108A	Subsection 314A(1), (3) or (7)	10 penalty units or imprisonment for 3 months, or both.
109	Section 316	10 penalty units or imprisonment for 3 months, or both.
109A	Subsections 316A(3) and (4)	10 penalty units or imprisonment for 3 months, or both.
110	Subsection 317(1)	10 penalty units or imprisonment for 3 months, or both.
111	Subsections 318(1), (3) and (4)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.

394

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Penalties		
Item	Provision	Penalty
112	Subsections 319(1) and (1AA)	60 penalty units or imprisonment for 1 year, or both.
112A	Section 320	60 penalty units or imprisonment for 1 year, or both.
112B	Section 321	10 penalty units or imprisonment for 3 months, or both
113	Section 322	10 penalty units or imprisonment for 3 months, or both.
114	Subsection 323(1)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
115	Subsection 323B(1)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
116	Subsection 323D(3)	10 penalty units or imprisonment for 3 months, or both.
116BA	Section 324BA	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
116BB	Subsection 324BB(1)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
116BC	Subsection 324BB(2)	10 penalty units.
116BD	Subsections 324BC(1) and (2)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
116BE	Subsection 324BC(3)	10 penalty units.
116CA	Subsection 324CA(1)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
116CB	Subsections 324CA(1A) and (2)	10 penalty units.
116CC	Subsection 324CB(1)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
116CD	Subsections 324CB(1A), (2) and (4)	10 penalty units.
116CE	Subsection 324CC(1)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
116CF	Subsections 324CC(1A), (2) and (4)	10 penalty units.

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

395

Penalties		
Item	Provision	Penalty
116DA	Subsection 324CE(1)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
116DB	Subsections 324CE(1A) and (2)	10 penalty units.
116EA	Subsection 324CF(1)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
116EB	Subsections 324CF(1A) and (2)	10 penalty units.
116FA	Subsection 324CG(1)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
116FB	Subsections 324CG(1A) and (2)	10 penalty units.
116FC	Subsection 324CG(5)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
116FD	Subsections 324CG(5A) and (6)	10 penalty units.
116GA	Section 324CI	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
116GB	Section 324CJ	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
116GC	Section 324CK	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
116H	Subsections 324CM(1), (2) and (3)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
116I	Section 324DB	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
116JA	Subsection 324DC(1)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
116JB	Subsection 324DC(2)	10 penalty units.
116KA	Subsections 324DD(1) and (2)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
116KB	Subsection 324DD(3)	10 penalty units.
116KM	Subsection 325(4)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.

396

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Item	Provision	Penalty
116LA	Subsection 327A(3)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
116LB	Subsections 327B(1) and (3)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
116LC	Subsection 327C(3)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
116MA	Subsection 328A(4)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
116MB	Subsection 328B(2)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
116MC	Subsection 328C(3)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
116MD	Subsection 328D(3)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
116NA	Subsections 331AAA(1) and (3)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
116NB	Subsections 331AAB(1) and (2)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
116NC	Subsection 332A(2)	10 penalty units.
116ND	Subsection 332A(3)	10 penalty units.
1160	Subsection 342B(1)	5 penalty units.
117	Subsection 344(2)	2,000 penalty units, or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
118	Subsections 346C(1) and (2)	60 penalty units.
119	Section 347A	10 penalty units.
119A	Section 347B	10 penalty units.
119B	Subsection 348D(1)	60 penalty units.
119C	Subsection 349A(1)	60 penalty units.
120	Section 428	15 penalty units.
120A	Paragraph 429(2)(b)	50 penalty units.
122	Subsection 437D(5)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

397

Penaltie	8	
Item	Provision	Penalty
123	Subsection 438B(4)	 (a) if the offence relates to a provision other than subsection 438B(2A)—50 penalty units or imprisonment for 1 year, or both; or
		(b) if the offence relates to subsection 438B(2A)—5 penalty units
124	Subsection 438C(5)	50 penalty units or imprisonment for 1 year, or both.
124A	Subsection 446C(4)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
125	Subsection 448B(1)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
126	Section 448C	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
128	Section 450E	10 penalty units.
130	Subsection 475(9)	(a) if the offence relates to a provision other than subsection 475(4)—25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both; or
		(b) if the offence relates to subsection 475(4)—50 penalty units.
131	Subsection 486A(8)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
132	Section 494	50 penalty units or imprisonment for 1 year, or both.
133	Subsection 497(1)	10 penalty units or imprisonment for 3 months, or both.
133A	Subsection 497(4)	50 penalty units.
133B	Subsection 497(7)	5 penalty units.
134	Subsection 530A(6)	50 penalty units or imprisonment for 1 year, or both.
135	Subsections 530B(3) and (6)	50 penalty units or imprisonment for 1 year, or both.
136	Section 532	10 penalty units or imprisonment for 3 months, or both.

398

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Penalties				
Item	Provision	Penalty		
137	Subsection 541(1)	10 penalty units or imprisonment for 3 months, or both.		
138	Subsection 588G(3)	2,000 penalty units, or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.		
139	Subsection 590(1)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.		
140	Subsection 590(5)	50 penalty units or imprisonment for 1 year, or both.		
141	Subsection 592(1)	50 penalty units or imprisonment for 1 year, or both.		
142	Subsection 592(6)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.		
143	Subsection 595(1)	50 penalty units or imprisonment for 3 months, or both.		
144	Subsection 596(1)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.		
145	Subsection 596AB(1)	1,000 penalty units or imprisonment for 1 years, or both.		
146	Subsection 596F(3)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.		
147	Section 597	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.		
148	Subsections 597(6), (7), (10A) and (13)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.		
149	Subsection 597A(3)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.		
150	Subsection 601AD(5)	5 penalty units.		
151	Subsection 601BC(5)	10 penalty units or imprisonment for 3 months, or both.		
152	Subsections 601BH(1) and (2)	5 penalty units.		
153	Subsection 601BJ(3)	5 penalty units.		
154	Subsection 601BK(1)	5 penalty units.		
155	Subsection 601BP(1)	5 penalty units.		

Corporations Act 2001

399

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Penalties				
Item	Provision	Penalty		
156	Subsection 601BR(1)	5 penalty units.		
157	Section 601CW	10 penalty units or imprisonment for 3 months, or both.		
158	Subsection 601CZB(1)	10 penalty units or imprisonment for 3 months, or both.		
159	Section 601CZC	10 penalty units or imprisonment for 3 months, or both.		
160	Subsection 601DD(1)	5 penalty units.		
161	Subsection 601DE(1)	10 penalty units or imprisonment for 3 months, or both.		
162	Subsection 601DH(1)	5 penalty units.		
163	Subsection 601ED(5)	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.		
163B	Subsection 601FD(4)	2,000 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.		
163C	Subsection 601FE(4)	2,000 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.		
164	Subsection 601FF(3)	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.		
164A	Subsection 601FG(3)	2,000 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.		
164B	Subsection 601JD(4)	2,000 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.		
165	Subsection 601FL(4)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.		
166	Subsection 601FM(3)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.		
167	Subsection 601FQ(6)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.		
168	Subsection 601HD(1)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.		
168A	Subsection 601HG(4), (4A) or (4B)	50 penalty units or imprisonment for 1 year, or both.		

400

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

<u>Penalties</u> Item	Provision	Penalty
169	Subsection 601HG(6)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
170	Subsection 601JA(3)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
171	Subsection 601JA(4)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
172	Subsection 601JB(5)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
173	Subsection 601KA(3)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
173A	Subsection 601SBB(1)	50 penalty units.
173B	Subsection 601SBC(2)	50 penalty units.
173C	Subsection 601SCB(1)	50 penalty units.
173D	Subsection 601SCB(2)	50 penalty units.
173E	Subsection 601SCB(3)	60 penalty units or imprisonment for 12 months, or both.
173EA	Subsection 601SCD(1)	2,000 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
173F	Section 601TAA	60 penalty units or imprisonment for 12 months, or both.
173G	Subsection 601TAB(1)	60 penalty units or imprisonment for 12 months, or both.
173H	Subsection 601TBA(2)	60 penalty units or imprisonment for 12 months, or both.
173J	Subsection 601UAA(1)	300 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
173K	Subsection 601UAB(1)	300 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
173L	Section 601VAB	120 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
173M	Subsection 601VBD(8)	60 penalty units or imprisonment for 12 months, or both.
173N	Subsection 601VCC(2)	120 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.

401

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Penalties		
Item	Provision	Penalty
173P	Subsection 601WBE(5)	50 penalty units.
173Q	Section 601WCF	60 penalty units, or imprisonment for 12 months, or both.
173R	Section 601WCG	60 penalty units, or imprisonment for 12 months, or both.
1738	subsection 601WDA(1)	120 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
173T	subsection 601WDA(2)	120 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
173U	Subsection 601WDA(3)	120 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
173V	Section 601XAB	50 penalty units or imprisonment for 12 months, or both.
174	Subsection 606(1)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
175	Subsection 606(2)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
176	Subsection 606(4)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
177	Paragraphs 614(1)(a), (b), (c) and (d)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
178	Subsection 622(1)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
179	Subsection 623(1)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
180	Subsection 624(2)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
181	Subsections 630(2), (3) and (4)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
182	Subsection 631(1)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
183	Subsection 631(2)	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Penaltie		D
Item	Provision	Penalty
184	Subsection 633(1) (items 4, 5, 7, 8, 9, 11, 12, 13, 14)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
185	Subsection 635(1) (items 5, 7, 8, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
186	Subsection 636(3)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
187	Subsection 636(4)	10 penalty units.
188	Subsection 637(1)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
189	Subsection 638(1)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
190	Subsection 638(3)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
191	Subsection 638(5)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
192	Subsection 638(6)	10 penalty units.
193	Subsection 639(1)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
194	Subsection 640(1)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
195	Subsection 641(1)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for ϵ months, or both.
196	Section 643	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
197	Section 644	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
198	Subsections 647(1), (2) and (3)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
199	Subsection 648A(1)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
200	Subsections 648E(1) and (2)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

403

Penalties		
Item	Provision	Penalty
201	Section 648G	50 penalty units or imprisonment for 1 year, or both.
202	Subsection 649C(2)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
203	Subsection 650B(3)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
204	Subsections 650E(5) and (6)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
205	Subsection 650F(3)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
206	Subsection 651A(4)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
207	Section 651C	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
208	Subsection 652C(3)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
209	Subsection 654A(1)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
210	Subsection 654C(1)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
211	Subsection 654C(3)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
212	Subsection 657F(1)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
213	Subsection 661D(1)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
214	Subsection 662A(1)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
215	Subsection 663A(1)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
216	Subsections 664D(1), (2) and (3)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
217	Subsections 664E(2), (3) and (4)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Penalties		
Item	Provision	Penalty
218	Subsection 665A(2)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
221	Subsection 666A(1)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
222	Subsections 666B(2) and (3)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
223	Subsection 667A(3)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
224	Subsections 668A(1), (3) and (4)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
225	Subsection 668B(1)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
226	Subsection 670A(3)	50 penalty units or imprisonment for 1 year, or both.
227	Subsections 670C(1), (2) and (3)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
228	Subsection 671B(1)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
229	Subsection 672B(1)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
229AA	Subsections 672DA(1), (2), (3), (3A), (4), (6), (7), (8) and (9)	10 penalty units.
229A	Subsection 674(2)	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
229B	Subsection 674(5)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
229C	Subsection 675(2)	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
229CA	Subsection 708AA(10)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
229D	Subsection 708A(9)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

405

Penalties		
Item	Provision	Penalty
230	Subsection 721(5)	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
232	Subsection 722(1)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
233	Subsection 724(1)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
234	Subsection 725(1)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
235	Section 726	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
236	Subsection 727(1)	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
237	Subsection 727(2)	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
238	Subsection 727(3)	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
239	Subsection 727(4)	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
240	Subsection 728(3)	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
241	Subsection 730(1)	50 penalty units or imprisonment for 1 year, or both.
242	Subsection 734(1)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
243	Subsection 734(2)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
244	Subsection 735(1)	10 penalty units or imprisonment for 3 months, or both.
245	Subsection 736(1)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
245A	Subsection 738L(3)	300 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
245B	Subsection 738M(1), (2) or (3)	5 penalty units.

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Item	Provision	Penalty
245C	Subsection 738N(4)	30 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
245D	Subsection 738P(1)	30 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
245E	Subsection 738Q(1)	50 penalty units.
245F	Subsection 738Q(5)	60 penalty units or imprisonment for 1 year, or both.
245G	Subsection 738Q(7)	30 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
245H	Subsection 738R(1) or (2)	300 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
245J	Subsection 738V(1), (2) or (3)	50 penalty units.
245K	Subsection 738X(2) or (3)	50 penalty units.
245L	Subsection 738X(7)	30 penalty units.
245M	Subsection 738Y(4)	300 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
245N	Subsection 738ZA(1), (3), (4), (5), (6), (8) or (9)	60 penalty units or imprisonment for 1 year, or both.
245P	Subsection 738ZB(2), (3) or (4)	50 penalty units.
245Q	Subsection 738ZC(1)	30 penalty units.
245R	Subsection 738ZE(2)	300 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
2458	Section 738ZF	300 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
245T	Subsection 738ZG(1)	30 penalty units.
246A	Subsection 791A(1)	500 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
246B	Subsection 791B(1)	500 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
246C	Subsection 792B(1)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

407

Penalties		
Item	Provision	Penalty
247A	Subsection 792B(2)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
247B	Subsection 792B(3)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
247C	Subsection 792B(4)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
248A	Subsection 792B(5)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
248B	Subsection 792C(1)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
248C	Subsection 792D(1)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
249A	Section 792E	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
249B	Subsection 792F(1)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
249C	Subsection 792F(2)	50 penalty units.
250A	Subsection 792F(3)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
250B	Subsection 792G(1)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
250C	Subsection 792G(2)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
250D	Section 792I	50 penalty units.
251A	Subsection 793D(3)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
251B	Subsection 794B(3)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
251C	Subsection 794D(3)	100 penalty units for each day, or part of a day, in respect of which the offence is committed.
252A	Subsection 794E(2)	100 penalty units for each day, or part of a day, in respect of which the offence is committed.

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Penalties		
Item	Provision	Penalty
252B	Subsection 798C(3)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
252C	Subsection 798C(6)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
253A	Subsection 798D(4)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
253AA	Subsection 798DA(4)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
253B	Subsection 820A(1)	500 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
253C	Subsection 820B(1)	500 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
254A	Subsection 821B(1)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
254B	Subsection 821B(2)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
254C	Subsection 821B(3)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
255A	Subsection 821B(4)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
255AA	Subsection 821BA(1)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
255B	Subsection 821C(1)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
255BA	Subsection 821C(3)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
255C	Section 821D	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
256A	Subsection 821E(1)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
256B	Subsection 821E(2)	50 penalty units.
256C	Subsection 821E(3)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

409

Penalties		
Item	Provision	Penalty
257A	Subsection 822D(3)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
257B	Subsection 823B(3)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
257C	Subsection 823D(5)	100 penalty units for each day, or part of a day, in respect of which the offence is committed.
257D	Subsection 823E(3)	100 penalty units for each day, or part of a day, in respect of which the offence is committed.
258A	Section 850C	400 penalty units or imprisonment for 4 years, or both.
258B	Subsection 851D(8)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
258C	Subsection 852B(2)	400 penalty units or imprisonment for 4 years, or both.
259A	Subsection 853F(1)	500 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
259B	Subsection 853F(2)	500 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
259C	Subsection 854A(5)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
260A	Subsection 892B(1)	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
260B	Subsection 892B(4)	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
260C	Subsection 892H(1)	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
261A	Subsection 892H(2)	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
261B	Subsection 892H(3)	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
261C	Subsection 892H(6)	50 penalty units or imprisonment for 1 year, or both.

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Penalties		
Item	Provision	Penalty
262A	Subsection 892H(7)	50 penalty units or imprisonment for 1 year, or both.
262B	Subsection 892K(2)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
262BA	subsection 904B(1) or (5)	1,000 penalty units.
262BB	subsection 904C(1) or (3)	100 penalty units.
262BC	subsection 904D(2)	100 penalty units.
262BD	section 904E	100 penalty units.
262BE	subsection 904G(5)	100 penalty units for each day, or part of a day, in respect of which the offence is committed.
262BF	subsection 904H(3)	100 penalty units.
262BG	subsection 904K(4)	100 penalty units for each day, or part of a day, in respect of which the offence is committed.
262BH	subsection 905A(2)	500 penalty units.
262BI	section 907A	500 penalty units.
262C	Subsection 911A(1)	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
263A	Subsection 911B(1)	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
263B	Section 911C	50 penalty units or imprisonment for 1 year, or both.
263C	Subsection 912C(3)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
264A	Subsection 912D(1B)	50 penalty units or imprisonment for 1 year, or both.
264B	Subsection 912D(2)	50 penalty units or imprisonment for 1 year, or both.
264C	Subsection 912E(1)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
265A	Subsection 912F(1)	10 penalty units.

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

411

Penalties		
Item	Provision	Penalty
265AA	Subsection 916A(3A)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
265AB	Subsection 916B(2A)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
265AC	Subsection 916B(5A)	50 penalty units or imprisonment for 1 year, or both.
265AD	Subsection 916C(3)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
265AE	Subsection 916D(2A)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
265B	Subsection 916F(1)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
265BA	Subsection 916F(1A)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
265C	Subsection 916F(3)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
266A	Subsection 916G(2)	50 penalty units or imprisonment for 1 year, or both.
266B	Subsection 916G(3)	50 penalty units or imprisonment for 1 year, or both.
266C	Subsection 919B(4)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
267A	Subsection 919C(1)	50 penalty units or imprisonment for 1 year, or both.
267B	Subsection 919C(2)	50 penalty units or imprisonment for 1 year, or both.
267C	Subsection 919C(3)	50 penalty units or imprisonment for 1 year, or both.
268A	Section 919D	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
268B	Subsection 920C(2)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Penalties		
Item	Provision	Penalty
268C	Subsection 923A(1)	10 penalty units for each day, or part of a day, in respect of which the offence is committed.
269A	Subsection 923B(1)	10 penalty units for each day, or part of a day, in respect of which the offence is committed.
269AAA	Subsection 923C(1)	10 penalty units for each day, or part of a day, in respect of which the offence is committed.
269AAB	Subsection 923C(2)	10 penalty units for each day, or part of a day, in respect of which the offence is committed.
269AA	Subsection 942B(8)	50 penalty units or imprisonment for 1 year, or both.
269AB	Subsection 942C(8)	50 penalty units or imprisonment for 1 year, or both.
269B	Section 942E	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
269C	Section 943F	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
270CA	Subsection 946AA(4)	50 penalty units.
270CB	Subsection 946B(3A) or (9)	50 penalty units.
271B	Subsection 949A(2)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
271C	Subsection 949A(5)	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
272A	Subsection 949B(2)	50 penalty units or imprisonment for 1 year, or both.
272B	Subsection 949B(4)	50 penalty units or imprisonment for 1 year, or both.
273B	Subsection 952C(1)	50 penalty units.
273C	Subsection 952C(3)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

413

Penalties		
Item	Provision	Penalty
274A	Subsection 952D(1)	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
274B	Subsection 952D(2)	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
274C	Subsection 952E(1)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
275A	Subsection 952E(3)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
275B	Subsection 952F(2)	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
275C	Subsection 952F(3)	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
276A	Subsection 952F(4)	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
276B	Subsection 952G(2)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
276C	Subsection 952G(4)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
277A	Subsection 952G(6)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
277B	Section 952H	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
277C	Subsection 952I(1)	10 penalty units.
278A	Subsection 952I(2)	10 penalty units.
278B	Subsection 952I(3)	10 penalty units.
278C	Subsection 952I(4)	10 penalty units.
279A	Subsection 952J(1)	10 penalty units.
279B	Section 952K	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
279C	Subsection 952L(1)	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
280A	Subsection 952L(2)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Penalties		
Item	Provision	Penalty
280B	Subsection 952L(3)	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
280C	Section 952M	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
281A	Subsection 982C(1)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
281B	Subsection 982C(2)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
281C	Section 982D	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
282A	Section 983C	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
282B	Subsection 984B(1)	 (a) if the offence relates only to a contravention of requirements referred to in paragraph 984B(1)(a)—50 penalty units;
		(b) otherwise—100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
282BA	Subsection 985D(1)	50 penalty units.
282BB	Subsection 985J(1)	50 penalty units.
282BC	Subsection 985J(2)	50 penalty units.
282BD	Subsection 985J(4)	50 penalty units.
282BE	Subsection 985K(1)	100 penalty units, or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
282C	Subsection 988A(1)	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
283A	Subsection 989B(1)	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
283B	Subsection 989B(2)	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
283C	Subsection 989B(3)	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
283CA	Subsections 989CA(1) and (2)	50 penalty units.

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

415

Penalties		
Item	Provision	Penalty
284A	Subsection 990B(1)	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
284B	Subsection 990B(2)	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
284C	Subsection 990B(6)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
285A	Subsection 990D(1)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
285B	Subsection 990D(2)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
285C	Paragraph 990F(a)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
286A	Subsection 990I(3)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
286B	Subsection 990K(1)	50 penalty units or imprisonment for 1 year, or both.
286C	Subsection 991B(2)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
287A	Subsection 991E(1)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
287B	Subsection 991E(3)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
287C	Subsection 991F(1)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
288A	Subsection 991F(2)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
288B	Subsection 991F(3)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
288C	Subsection 992A(1)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
288CA	Subsection 992A(3)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
288CB	Subsection 992AA(1)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Penalties		
Item	Provision	Penalty
289A	Subsection 993B(1)	50 penalty units.
289B	Subsection 993B(3)	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
289C	Subsection 993C(1)	50 penalty units.
290A	Subsection 993C(3)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
290B	Subsection 993D(1)	50 penalty units.
290C	Subsection 993D(3)	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
290CA	Subsection 1012DAA(10)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
290D	Subsection 1012DA(9)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
291A	Subsection 1012H(2)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
291B	Subsection 1013I(4)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
291BA	Subsection 1013IA(5)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
291C	Subsection 1013K(1)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
292A	Subsection 1013K(2)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
292B	Subsection 1015B(1)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
292C	Subsection 1015D(2)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
293A	Subsection 1015D(3)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
293B	Subsection 1015D(4)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
293C	Subsection 1015E(1)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Registered: 29/10/18

417

Penalties		
Item	Provision	Penalty
294A	Subsection 1016A(2)	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
294B	Subsection 1016A(3)	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
294C	Subsection 1016B(1)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
295A	Section 1016C	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
295B	Subsection 1016D(1)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
295C	Paragraph 1016D(2)(d)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
296A	Subsection 1016E(2)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
296B	Subsection 1017B(1)	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
296C	Subsection 1017C(2)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
296D	Subsection 1017C(2A)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
297A	Subsection 1017C(3)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
297AA	Subsection 1017C(3A)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
297B	Subsection 1017C(5)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
297C	Subsection 1017D(1)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
297CA	Subsection 1017DA(3)	50 penalty units.
298A	Subsection 1017E(3)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
298B	Subsection 1017E(4)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Penalties		
Item	Provision	Penalty
298C	Subsection 1017F(2)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
299A	Subsection 1017G(1)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
299B	Subsection 1018A(1)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
299C	Subsection 1018A(2)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
300A	Subsection 1018B(1)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
300AA	Subsection 1020AB(3)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
300AB	Subsection 1020AC(2)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
300AC	Subsection 1020AD(2)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
300AD	Section 1020AE	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
300AE	Subsection 1020AI(3)	50 penalty units.
300AF	Subsection 1020AI(5)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
300AG	Subsection 1020AI(7)	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
300AH	Section 1020AJ	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
300B	Subsection 1020A(1)	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
300BA	Subsection 1020BAA(1)	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
300C	Subsection 1020B(2)	 (a) for a first offence—25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both;
		(b) for a further offence—100 penalty uni or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

419

Penalties		
Item	Provision	Penalty
302A	Subsection 1020E(8)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
302B	Subsection 1020E(9)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
302C	Subsection 1021C(1)	50 penalty units.
303A	Subsection 1021C(3)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
303B	Subsection 1021D(1)	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
303C	Subsection 1021D(2)	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
304A	Subsection 1021E(1)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
304B	Subsection 1021E(2)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
304C	Subsection 1021F(1)	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
304D	Subsection 1021FA(1)	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
304E	Subsection 1021FA(2)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
304F	Subsection 1021FB(1)	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
304G	Subsection 1021FB(2)	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
304H	Subsection 1021FB(3)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
304I	Subsection 1021FB(6)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
305A	Section 1021G	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
305B	Subsection 1021H(1)	10 penalty units.
305C	Subsection 1021I(1)	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Penalties		
Item	Provision	Penalty
306A	Subsection 1021J(1)	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
306B	Subsection 1021J(2)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
306C	Subsection 1021J(3)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
307A	Subsection 1021K(1)	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
307B	Subsection 1021L(1)	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
307C	Subsection 1021L(2)	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
307CA	Subsection 1021M(1)	50 penalty units.
307CB	Subsection 1021M(3)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
308A	Section 1021N	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
308AA	Subsection 1021NA(1)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
308AB	Subsection 1021NA(2)	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
308AC	Subsection 1021NA(3)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
308AD	Subsection 1021NB(1)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
308AE	Subsection 1021NB(2)	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
308AF	Subsection 1021NB(3)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
308AG	Subsections 1021NC(1) and (2)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
308AH	Subsection 1021NC(3)	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.

421

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Penalties		
Item	Provision	Penalty
308AI	Subsection 1021NC(4)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
308C	Subsection 1021O(1)	50 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.
309A	Subsection 1021O(3)	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.
309AA	Subsection 1021P(1)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
309AB	Subsection 1021P(2)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
309AC	Subsection 1021P(3)	50 penalty units.
309AD	Subsection 1021P(4)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
309AE	Subsection 1021P(5)	50 penalty units.
309AF	Subsection 1021P(6)	50 penalty units.
310	Section 1041A, subsections 1041B(1), and 1041C(1), section 1041D and subsections 1041E(1), 1041F(1), 1041G(1), 1043A(1) and 1043A(2)	In the case of an individual, imprisonment for 10 years or a fine the greater of the following: (a) 4,500 penalty units;
10		 (b) if the court can determine the total value of the benefits that have been obtained by one or more persons and are reasonably attributable to the commission of the offence—3 times that total value;
		or both.
		In the case of a body corporate, a fine the greatest of the following:
		(a) 45,000 penalty units;
		(b) if the court can determine the total value of the benefits that have been obtained by one or more persons and are reasonably attributable to the commission of the offence—3 times that total value;

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Penalties		
Item	Provision	Penalty
		 (c) if the court cannot determine the total value of those benefits—10% of the body corporate's annual turnover during the 12-month period ending at the end of the month in which the bod corporate committed, or began committing, the offence.
311	Subsection 1052B(3)	100 penalty units for each day, or part of a day, in respect of which the offence is committed.
311A	Subsection 1052BA(4)	100 penalty units for each day, or part of a day, in respect of which the offence is committed.
312	Subsection 1052C(6)	100 penalty units for each day, or part of a day, in respect of which the offence is committed.
312B	Subsection 1070B(1)	10 penalty units.
312C	Subsection 1070C(1)	10 penalty units.
313A	Subsection 1070D(3)	10 penalty units.
313B	Subsection 1071B(2)	10 penalty units.
313C	Section 1071E	10 penalty units.
314A	Subsection 1072E(11)	10 penalty units.
314B	Subsection 1072H(1)	10 penalty units.
314C	Subsection 1072H(3)	10 penalty units.
315A	Subsection 1072H(4)	10 penalty units.
315B	Subsection 1072H(5)	10 penalty units.
315C	Subsection 1072H(6)	10 penalty units.
316A	Subsection 1101B(10)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.
316B	Subsection 1101C(1)	50 penalty units or imprisonment for 12 months, or both.
316C	Subsection 1101C(2)	50 penalty units or imprisonment for 12 months, or both.

423

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Penalties				
Item	Provision	Penalty		
317A	Subsection 1101C(3)	50 penalty units or imprisonment for 12 months, or both.		
317B	Subsection 1101E(1)	50 penalty units or imprisonment for 12 months, or both.		
317BA	Subsection 1101F(1A)	50 penalty units or imprisonment for 1 months, or both.		
317C	Subsection 1101F(1)	50 penalty units or imprisonment for 12 months, or both.		
318A	Section 1101G	50 penalty units or imprisonment for 12 months, or both.		
322	Subsection 1200N(7)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for years, or both.		
323	Subsection 1200N(8)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for years, or both.		
324	Subsection 1200Q(1)	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.		
325	Subsection 1200Q(2)	200 penalty units or imprisonment for years, or both.		
326	Section 1200S	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.		
327	Subsection 1200U(6)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.		
328	Subsection 1200U(7)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.		
328A	Subsection 1212C(1)	60 penalty units.		
328B	Subsection 1215D(2)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.		
328C	Subsection 1215D(3)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.		
328D	Subsection 1215D(4)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.		
332	Section 1274	50 penalty units or imprisonment for 1 year, or both.		

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Item	Provision	Penalty		
332A	Subsections 1299F(1), (3) and (5)	5 penalty units		
332B	Subsection 1299G(1)	5 penalty units		
332C	Subsection 1299G(4)	5 penalty units		
333	Subsection 1300(2A)	10 penalty units or imprisonment for 3 months, or both.		
334	Section 1307	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.		
335	Subsection 1308(2)	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 year, or both.		
336	Subsection 1309(1)	200 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 year, or both.		
337	Subsection 1309(2)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 year, or both.		
338	Subsection 1317AC(1), (2) or (3)	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.		
338A	Subsection 1317AE(1)	25 penalty units.		
339	Section 1323	25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.		
340	Subsections 1423(1) and (2)	5 penalty units.		
341	Subsection 1431(6)	5 penalty units.		
342	Section 1432	5 penalty units.		
343	Subsection 1436(2)	5 penalty units.		
344	Subsection 1412(3)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.		
345	Subsection 1424(3)	100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.		
346	Subsection 1438(6)	50 penalty units.		

Chapter 2 of the *Criminal Code* sets out the general principles of criminal responsibility.

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

425

Clause 1

Schedule 4—Transfer of financial institutions and friendly societies

Note: See section 1465A.

Part 1—Preliminary

1 Definitions

In this Schedule, except so far as the contrary intention appears:

AFIC Code of a State or Territory means the Australian Financial Institutions Commission Code as set out in the *Australian Financial Institutions Commission Act 1992* of Queensland as in force immediately before the transfer date and as applied as a law of the State or Territory.

building society of a State or Territory means a transferring financial institution authorised under the Financial Institutions Code of the State or Territory to operate as a building society immediately before the transfer date.

Financial Institutions Code of a State or Territory means the Financial Institutions Code set out in the *Financial Institutions* (*Queensland*) *Act 1992* as in force immediately before the transfer date and as applied as a law of the State or Territory.

Friendly Societies Code means the Friendly Societies Code set out in Schedule 1 to the **Friendly Societies (Victoria) Act 1996** as in force immediately before the transfer date.

Friendly Societies Code of a State or Territory means:

- (a) the Friendly Societies Code as applied as a law of the State or Territory; or
- (b) if the State is Western Australia—the Friendly Societies (Western Australia) Code set out in the *Friendly Societies* (Western Australia) Act 1999.

Corporations Act 2001

Registered: 29/10/18

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

member of a transferring financial institution means a person who, immediately before the transfer date, is a member of the institution under:

- (a) the previous governing Code; or
- (b) the rules of the institution.

membership share means a share in a company that was a transferring financial institution:

- (a) that was taken to have been issued under clause 12 of the transfer provisions; and
- (b) that carries the rights and obligations that were conferred or imposed on the person in a capacity other than that of shareholder, by:
 - (i) the institution's rules (as in force immediately before the transfer date); and
 - (ii) the previous governing Code; and
- (c) on which no amount is paid; and
- (d) on which no amount is unpaid; and
- (e) that is not:
 - (i) transferable or transmissible; or
 - (ii) capable of devolution by will or by operation of law; and
- (f) that can be cancelled as set out in subclause 12(3).

previous governing Code for a transferring financial institution means the Code or law under which the institution is registered immediately before the transfer date.

State Supervisory Authority (SSA) for a transferring financial institution means:

- (a) the SSA for the institution within the meaning of the previous governing Code; or
- (b) in the case of The Cairns Cooperative Weekly Penny Savings Bank Limited—the Queensland Office of Financial Supervision.

Corporations Act 2001

427

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Clause 1

transfer date means the date that is the transfer date for the purposes of the *Financial Sector Reform (Amendments and Transitional Provisions) Act (No. 1) 1999.*

transfer provisions of a State or Territory means Schedule 4 to the Corporations Law of the State or Territory.

transferring financial institution of a State or Territory means:

- (a) a building society of the State or Territory (that is, a society that was registered under the Financial Institutions Code of the State or Territory, and authorised to operate as a building society, immediately before the transfer date); or
- (b) a credit union of the State or Territory (that is, a society that was registered under the Financial Institutions Code of the State or Territory, and authorised to operate as a credit union, immediately before the transfer date); or
- (c) a friendly society of the State or Territory (that is, a body that was registered as a friendly society under the Friendly Societies Code of the State or Territory immediately before the transfer date); or
- (d) a body registered as an association under Part 12 of the Financial Institutions Code of the State or Territory immediately before the transfer date; or
- (e) a body registered as a Special Services Provider under the AFIC Code of the State or Territory immediately before the transfer date; or
- (f) a body registered as an association under Part 12 of the Friendly Societies Code of the State or Territory immediately before the transfer date; or
- (g) The Cairns Cooperative Weekly Penny Savings Bank Limited referred to in section 263 of the *Financial Intermediaries Act 1996* of Queensland if:
 - (i) the State is Queensland; and
 - (ii) a determination by APRA under subitem 7(2) of the *Financial Sector Reform (Amendments and Transitional Provisions) Act (No. 1) 1999* is in force immediately before the transfer date.

Corporations Act 2001	

Compilation No. 91

428

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Note: If a determination is made, the Bank will be covered by the *Banking Act 1959* from the transfer date. APRA may only make a determination if the Treasurer and the Queensland Minister responsible for the administration of the *Financial Intermediaries Act 1996* of Queensland have agreed that the Bank should be covered by the *Banking Act 1959*.

transition period means the period of 18 months starting on the transfer date.

withdrawable share of a transferring financial institution of a State or Territory means a withdrawable share within the meaning of the Financial Institutions Code of the State or Territory as in force immediately before the transfer date.

Compilation No. 91

Corporations Act 2001

429

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Schedule 4 Transfer of financial institutions and friendly societiesPart 2 Financial institutions that became companiesDivision 1 Registration and its consequences

Clause 3

Part 2—Financial institutions that became companies

Division 1—Registration and its consequences

3 Background (registration of transferring financial institution as company)

- (1) On the transfer date, each transferring financial institution of a State or Territory was taken to be registered as a company under the Corporations Law of the State or Territory under the name under which the institution was registered under the previous governing Code immediately before the transfer date.
- (2) Subclause 3(2) of the transfer provisions governed the kind of company the transferring financial institution was registered as.
- (3) Under clause 7 of the transfer provisions, ASIC:
 - (a) gave the company an ACN; and
 - (b) kept a record of the company's registration; and
 - (c) issued a certificate to the company that stated:
 - (i) the company's name; and
 - (ii) the company's ACN; and
 - (iii) the company's type; and
 - (iv) that the company is registered as a company under the Corporations Law of the State or Territory.

4 Rules applied to transferring institution that was registered as a company under the transfer provisions

Application of section 1274 to registration documents

(1) Subsections 1274(2) and (5) apply to the record of the company's registration referred to in paragraph 3(3)(b) of this Schedule as if it were a document lodged with ASIC.

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

430

Compilation date: 19/10/18

ASIC may keep documents relating to company lodged while it was a registered body

(2) ASIC may keep any of the documents relating to the company that were lodged because the company used to be a registered body.

Application of replaceable rules

- (3) The replaceable rules (as described in section 135) do not apply to the company, despite section 135, unless the company:
 - (a) repealed its constitution after the transfer date and before the commencement of this Act; or
 - (b) repeals its constitution on or after the commencement of this Act.

11 Transferring financial institution under external administration

Background

- (1) Clause 11 of the transfer provisions provided that if, immediately before the transfer date, provisions of Chapter 5 of the Corporations Law of a State or Territory applied to:
 - (a) a compromise or arrangement between a transferring financial institution of the State or Territory and its creditors; or
 - (b) a reconstruction of a transferring financial institution of the State or Territory; or
 - (c) a receiver or other controller of property of a transferring financial institution of the State or Territory; or
 - (d) the winding-up or dissolution of a transferring financial institution of the State or Territory;

because of Part 9 of the Financial Institutions Code, or Part 9 of the Friendly Societies Code, of the State or Territory, those provisions of Chapter 5 continued to apply to that matter after the transfer date.

Note: Clause 11 of the transfer provisions also provided that: (a) a matter referred to in paragraph (1)(a), (b) or (d) included an application or other step preliminary to the matter; and

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Compilation No. 91

Registered: 29/10/18

431

Schedule 4 Transfer of financial institutions and friendly societiesPart 2 Financial institutions that became companiesDivision 1 Registration and its consequences

Clause 11

(b)	any act done before the transfer date under or for the purposes of
	the provisions of Chapter 5 as applied by the Code were to have
	effect as if it had been done under or for the purposes of
Chapter 5 as it applied after the transfer date.	

- (2) Clause 11 of the transfer provisions also provided that if, before the transfer date, a liquidator of a transferring financial institution of a State or Territory had been appointed under:
 - (a) section 341 of the Financial Institutions Code of the State or Territory; or
 - (b) section 402 of the Friendly Societies Code of the State or Territory;

the institution could be wound up in accordance with the provisions of Chapter 5 of the Corporations Law of the State or Territory.

Continuing external administration under Chapter 5 of the Corporations Act 2001

- (3) If, immediately before the commencement of this Act, provisions of Chapter 5 of the Corporations Law of a State or Territory applied to:
 - (a) a compromise or arrangement between a transferring financial institution of the State or Territory and its creditors; or
 - (b) a reconstruction of a transferring financial institution of the State or Territory; or
 - (c) a receiver or other controller of property of a transferring financial institution of the State or Territory; or
 - (d) the winding-up or dissolution of a transferring financial institution of the State or Territory;

because of clause 11 of the transfer provisions, the corresponding provisions of Chapter 5 of this Act apply (as a law of the Commonwealth) to that matter after the commencement of this Act.

(4) Subclause (3) does not limit the regulations that may be made under clause 28.

432

Corporations Act 2001

Registered: 29/10/18

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Authorised Version C2018C00424 registered 29/10/2018

- (5) Any act done:
 - (a) before the transfer date under or for the purposes of the provisions of Chapter 5 of the Corporations Law of the State or Territory as applied by the Code; or
 - (b) on or after the transfer date and before the commencement of this Act for the purposes of the provisions of Chapter 5 of the Corporations Law of the State or Territory as applied by clause 11 of the transfer provisions;

has effect as if it had been done under or for the purposes of Chapter 5 of this Act as it applies after the commencement of this Act.

Compilation No. 91

Corporations Act 2001

433

Registered: 29/10/18

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Clause 12

Division 2—Membership

12 Institution that became a company limited by shares

Background

- (1) Clause 12 of the transfer provisions applied to a transferring financial institution of a State or Territory if the institution was taken to be registered as a company limited by shares under clause 3 of the transfer provisions.
- (2) Clause 12 of the transfer provisions provided that:
 - (a) any shares in the institution on issue immediately before the transfer date (other than withdrawable shares) became shares of the company; and
 - (b) any withdrawable shares of the institution on issue immediately before the transfer date became redeemable preference shares of the company; and
 - (c) in the case of a building society—each person who was a member of the society immediately before the transfer date, other than by virtue of only holding shares in the society, was taken to have been issued with a membership share on the transfer date; and
 - (d) in any case other than that of a building society—any person:
 - (i) who was a member of the institution immediately before the transfer date; and
 - (ii) who did not hold any shares in the institution;

was taken to have been issued with a membership share on the transfer date.

Joint members of institution that became a company limited by shares

(3) If a person who was taken to have been issued with a membership share was a joint member, they hold the membership share jointly with the other member or members of the joint membership. This

|--|

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

is so, even if the other member, or another member, held shares in the institution immediately before the transfer date. However, the joint membership does not have any more votes because of the membership share or shares than it had immediately before the transfer date.

Cancellation shares

- (4) A membership share can be cancelled at the option of the holder or the company in the circumstances (if any):
 - (a) set out in the company's constitution; or
 - (b) in which the member who holds the share could have had their membership of the institution cancelled immediately before the transfer date.
 - Part 2J.1 does not apply to the cancellation of a membership share.

13 Institution that became a company limited by guarantee

Background

- (1) Clause 13 of the transfer provisions applied to a transferring financial institution of a State or Territory if the institution was taken to be registered as a company limited by guarantee under clause 3 of the transfer provisions.
- (2) Clause 13 of the transfer provisions provided that each person who was a member of the institution immediately before the transfer date was taken to have given a guarantee (but only for the purpose of determining whether the person is a member of the company).

Guarantees

(3) Each person who becomes a member of the company after the commencement of this Act and before the amount of the relevant guarantee is determined is taken to have given a guarantee (but only for the purpose of determining whether the person is a member of the company).

Corporations Act 2001

435

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18 Registered: 29/10/18

Note: Someone who became a member after the transfer date and this Act commences was taken to have given a guarantee by clause 13 of the

Schedule 4 Transfer of financial institutions and friendly societiesPart 2 Financial institutions that became companiesDivision 2 Membership

Clause 14

transfer provisions. This guarantee is preserved by sections 1373 and 1399.

(4) If a person who is taken to have given a guarantee by subclause (2) is a joint member, they are taken to have given the guarantee jointly with the other member or members of the joint membership. However, the joint membership does not have any more votes because of giving the guarantee or guarantees than it had immediately before the transfer date.

14 Institution becoming a company limited by shares and guarantee

Background

- (1) Clause 14 of the transfer provisions applied to a transferring financial institution of a State or Territory if the institution was taken to be registered as a company limited by shares and guarantee under clause 3 of the transfer provisions.
- (2) Clause 14 of the transfer provisions provided that each person who was a member of the institution immediately before the transfer date was taken to have given a guarantee (but only for the purpose of determining whether the person is a member of the company).

Guarantees

- (3) Each person who becomes a member of the company after this Act commences and before the amount of the relevant guarantee is determined is taken to have given a guarantee (but only for the purpose of determining whether the person is a member of the company).
 - Note: Someone who became a member after the transfer date and this Act commences was taken to have given a guarantee by clause 13 of the transfer provisions. This guarantee is preserved by sections 1373 and 1399.
- (4) If a person who is taken to have given a guarantee by subclause (2) is a joint member, they are taken to have given the guarantee jointly with the other member or members of the joint membership. However, the joint membership does not have any more votes

C	orporations	Act	2001	
U	roorations	ACL	2001	

Compilation No. 91

436

Compilation date: 19/10/18

because of giving the guarantee or guarantees than it had immediately before the transfer date.

15 Redeemable preference shares that were withdrawable shares

- (1) This Act applies to a redeemable preference share that was a withdrawable share of a transferring financial institution of a State or Territory immediately before the transfer date, except that:
 - (a) the share is redeemable on the same terms that the withdrawable share was withdrawable under the Financial Institutions Code of the State or Territory and the institution's rules or constitution; and
 - (b) the holder of the share continues to have the same rights and obligations that they had by holding the withdrawable share.
- (2) The provisions of this Act that apply to redeemable preference shares apply:
 - (a) subject to subclause (1), to redeemable preference shares of a company registered under clause 3 of the transfer provisions; and
 - (b) to redeemable preference shares of a company (other than a company referred to in paragraph (a)) that is permitted to use the expression *building society*, *credit union* or *credit society* under section 66 of the *Banking Act 1959*;

even if the shares are the only class of shares issued by the company.

16 Liability of members on winding up

- If a transferring financial institution of a State or Territory that was registered under clause 3 of the transfer provisions is wound up, each person:
 - (a) who was a past member of the institution at the time it became registered; and
 - (b) who did not again become a member; and
 - (c) who had not held shares in the institution;
 - is not liable under Division 2 of Part 5.6 on the winding up.

Corporations Act 2001

437

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Schedule 4 Transfer of financial institutions and friendly societiesPart 2 Financial institutions that became companiesDivision 2 Membership

Clause 16

Note:	A person who was a past member at the time of registration and who
	held shares in the institution may be liable as a past member under
	Division 2 of Part 5.6.

- (2) If a company that is registered under clause 3 of the transfer provisions is wound up, a person who is taken to have given a guarantee by subclause 13(1) or 14(1) of the transfer provisions, or clause 13 or 14 of this Schedule, is not liable under:
 - (a) section 515 merely because the person is or was a member who is taken to have given a guarantee; or
 - (b) section 517 or paragraph 518(b) merely because the person is taken to have given a guarantee.

438

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Division 3—Share capital

17 Share capital

Background (transfer of certain amounts to share capital)

- (1) On registration of a transferring financial institution of a State or Territory as a company under clause 3 of the transfer provisions:
 - (a) any amount of withdrawable share capital (within the meaning of the Financial Institutions Code of the State or Territory); and
 - (b) any amount standing to the credit of its share premium account; and
 - (c) any amount standing to the credit of its capital redemption reserve;

immediately before the transfer date became part of the company's share capital under clause 17 of the transfer provisions.

Use of amount standing to credit of share premium account

- (2) The company may use the amount standing to the credit of its share premium account immediately before the transfer date (if any) to:
 - (a) provide for the premium payable on redemption of debentures or redeemable preference shares issued before the transfer date; or
 - (b) write off:
 - (i) the preliminary expenses of the institution incurred before the transfer date; or
 - (ii) expenses incurred, payments made, or discounts allowed before the transfer date, in respect of any issue of shares in, or debentures of, the institution.

Compilation No. 91

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation date: 19/10/18

439

Schedule 4 Transfer of financial institutions and friendly societiesPart 2 Financial institutions that became companiesDivision 3 Share capital

Clause 18

18 Application of no par value rule

- (1) Section 254C applies to shares issued by a transferring financial institution of a State or Territory before the transfer date as well as shares issued on and after that.
- (2) In relation to a share issued by the institution before the transfer date:
 - (a) the amount paid on the share is the sum of all amounts paid to the institution at any time for the share (but not including any premium); and
 - (b) the amount unpaid on the share is the difference between the issue price of the share (but not including any premium) and the amount paid on the share (see paragraph (a)).

19 Calls on partly-paid shares

The liability of a shareholder for calls in respect of money unpaid on shares issued before the transfer date by a transferring financial institution of a State or Territory (whether on account of the par value of the shares or by way of premium) is not affected by the share ceasing to have a par value.

20 References in contracts and other documents to par value

- (1) This clause applies for the purpose of interpreting and applying the following after the commencement of this Act:
 - (a) a contract entered into by a transferring financial institution of a State or Territory before the transfer date (including the institution's constitution);
 - (b) a trust deed or other document executed by or in relation to the institution before the transfer date.
 - Note: The interpretation and application of contracts and deeds before this Act commences was governed by clause 20 of the transfer provisions.
- (2) A reference to the par value of a share issued by a transferring financial institution of a State or Territory is taken to be a reference to:

Corporations Act 2001	

Compilation No. 91

440

Compilation date: 19/10/18

- (a) if the share is issued before the transfer date—the par value of the share immediately before then; or
- (b) if the share is issued on or after the transfer date but shares of the same class were on issue immediately before then—the par value that the share would have had if it had been issued then; or
- (c) if the share is issued on or after the transfer date and shares of the same class were not on issue immediately before then the par value determined by the directors.

A reference to share premium is taken to be a reference to any residual share capital in relation to the share.

- (3) A reference to a right to a return of capital on a share issued by the institution is taken to be a reference to a right to a return of capital of a value equal to the amount paid in respect of the share's par value.
- (4) A reference to the aggregate par value of the institution's issued share capital is taken to be a reference to that aggregate as it existed immediately before the transfer date and:
 - (a) increased to take account of the par value of any shares issued after then; and
 - (b) reduced to take account of the par value of any shares cancelled after then.

Compilation No. 91

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation date: 19/10/18

441

Part 4—The transition period

25 ASIC may direct directors of a company to modify its constitution

- (1) If a company registered under clause 3 of the transition provisions has not modified its constitution so that it complies with subclause 24(1) of the transition provisions by the end of the transition period, ASIC may direct, in writing, the directors of the company to:
 - (a) take the necessary or specified steps to:
 - (i) ensure that the company modifies its constitution so that it does comply; or
 - (ii) ensure that the company makes the modifications to its constitution that ASIC specifies; and
 - (b) take those steps within a specified time (which must be more than 28 days).

A direction may require the directors to take steps that are inconsistent with the company's constitution.

- (2) ASIC may issue a direction under subclause (1) before the end of the transition period if requested by a majority of directors of the company.
- (3) No civil or criminal liability arises from action taken by a director in good faith and in accordance with a direction issued under subclause (1).
- (4) A person contravenes this subclause if, without reasonable excuse, they contravene a direction under subclause (1).
- (5) A person who intentionally or recklessly contravenes a direction under subclause (1) is guilty of an offence.

442

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Penalty: 100 penalty units or imprisonment for 2 years, or both.

27 When certain modifications of a company's constitution under an exemption or declaration take effect

- (1) If the constitution of a company registered under clause 3 of the transition provisions was modified under an exemption or declaration made under clause 26 of the transition provisions, and that modification varies or cancels, or allows the variation or cancellation of:
 - (a) rights attached to shares in a class of shares; or
 - (b) rights of members in a class of members;

the following provisions apply, and to the exclusion of section 246D if it would otherwise apply.

- (2) If the company is not required to lodge a copy of the modification with ASIC by or under any other provision of this Act, the company must lodge a copy of the modification with ASIC within 14 days of the modification being made.
- (3) If:
 - (a) members in the class do not all agree (whether by resolution or written consent) to the modification of the company's constitution; or
 - (b) the members in the class did not have an opportunity to vote on or consent to the modification;

10% or more of the members in the class may apply to the Court to have the modification set aside.

- Note: If a company has only 1 class of shares, all members are members of the class.
- (4) An application may only be made within 1 month after the modification is lodged.
- (5) The modification takes effect:
 - (a) if no application is made to the Court to have it set aside—1 month after the modification is lodged; or
 - (b) if an application is made to the Court to have it set aside when the application is withdrawn or finally determined.

Corporations Act 2001

443

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Clause 27

- (6) The members of the class who want to have the modification set aside may appoint 1 or more of themselves to make the application on their behalf. The appointment must be in writing.
- (7) The Court may set aside the modification if it is satisfied that it would unfairly prejudice the applicants. However, the Court must confirm the modification if the Court is not satisfied of unfair prejudice.
- (8) Within 14 days after the Court makes an order, the company must lodge a copy of it with ASIC.

444

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Part 5—Demutualisations

29 Disclosure for proposed demutualisation

- (1) If a modification of the constitution of an unlisted company registered under clause 3 of the transition provisions is proposed and the modification would have the effect of:
 - (a) varying or cancelling the rights of members, or a class of members, to the reserves of the company; or
 - (b) varying or cancelling the rights of members, or a class of members, to the assets of the company on a winding up; or
 - (c) varying or cancelling the voting rights of members or a class of members; or
 - (d) otherwise varying or cancelling rights so that Part 2F.2 (Class rights) applies; or
 - (e) allowing 1 of those variations or cancellations of rights;

the following rules apply:

- (f) notice of the meeting of the company's members at which the proposed modification is to be considered must be accompanied by the documents listed in subclause (4);
- (g) notice of the meeting may not be shortened under subsection 249H(2);
- (h) the company must lodge with ASIC the notice and the documents referred to in paragraphs (4)(a) and (c) within 7 days after notice of the meeting is given.
- (2) If:
 - (a) an issue of shares by an unlisted company registered under clause 3 of the transition provisions would have the effect of varying or cancelling rights so that Part 2F.2 (Class rights) applies; and
 - (b) at least 1 of the following is required to approve the share issue, or variation or cancellation of rights:
 - (i) a meeting of the company's members;

Corporations Act 2001

445

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

(ii)	a resolution passed a	t a meeting	of the class	of members
	concerned;			

(iii) written consent of a specified proportion of members in the class concerned;

the following rules apply (in addition to those that apply under Part 2F.2):

- (c) notice of the meeting or consent process must be accompanied by the documents listed in subclause (4);
- (d) the company must lodge with ASIC the notice of the meeting or consent process and the documents referred to in paragraphs (4)(a) and (c) within 7 days after the notice is given;
- (e) notice of the meeting may not be shortened under subsection 249H(2).

Paragraph (c) need not be complied with to the extent that a person has already been given the documents.

- (3) ASIC may exempt a company from this Part under clause 30.
- (4) The documents that must accompany the notice are:
 - (a) a disclosure statement that:
 - (i) satisfies clause 31; and
 - (ii) ASIC has registered under clause 32; and
 - (b) in the case of a proposed modification of the constitution of a company—an estimate of the financial benefits (if any) the member will be offered if the proposed modification occurs; and
 - (c) a report by an expert that:
 - (i) states whether, in the expert's opinion, the proposed modification or share issue is in the best interests of the members of the company as a whole; and
 - (ii) gives the expert's reasons for forming that opinion; and
 - (iii) complies with subclauses 33(2) and (3).
- (5) If the company contravenes subclause (1) or (2) it is not guilty of an offence.

446

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

(6) A person contravenes this subclause if they are involved in a contravention of subclause (1) or (2).

Note 1: This subclause is a civil penalty provision.

Note 2: Section 79 defines *involved*.

(7) A person commits an offence if they are involved in a contravention of subclause (1) or (2) and the involvement is dishonest.

Penalty: 2,000 penalty units or imprisonment for 5 years, or both.

(8) In this clause:

reserves includes general reserves and retained earnings of the company.

unlisted company means a company (registered under clause 3) that does not have voting shares quoted on a prescribed financial market.

30 ASIC's exemption power

- (1) If ASIC is satisfied that a company does not have a mutual structure, it may exempt the company from this Part.
- (2) If ASIC is satisfied that:
 - (a) a proposed modification of the constitution of a company will not result in or allow a modification of the mutual structure of the company; or
 - (b) an issue of shares would not result in or allow a modification of the mutual structure of the company;

it may exempt the company from this Part in relation to the proposed modification or share issue.

- (3) In determining whether the company has a mutual structure, ASIC may take into account:
 - (a) the particular structure, circumstances and history of the company; and
 - (b) whether:

Corporations Act 2001

447

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

- (i) each customer of the company (for example an account holder, mortgagor or policy holder) is required to be a member of the company; or
- (ii) each member (or joint membership) has only 1 vote; and
- (c) any other relevant matter in relation to the company or its members.
- (4) In determining whether the proposed modification or share issue will result in or allow a modification of the mutual structure of the company, ASIC must take into account whether the proposed modification or share issue would have the effect of converting the company into a company run for the purpose of yielding a return to shareholders.
- (5) An exemption under subclause (2) may apply unconditionally or subject to specified conditions. A person to whom a condition specified in an exemption applies must comply with the condition. The Court may order the person to comply with the condition in a specified way. Only ASIC may apply to the Court for the order.
- (6) The exemption must be in writing and ASIC must publish notice of it in the *Gazette*.
- (7) For the purposes of this clause, the *provisions of this Part* include regulations made for the purposes of this Part.

31 Coverage of disclosure statement

The disclosure statement must give all the information that members would reasonably require and expect to be given to make an informed decision about the proposed modification or share issue.

32 Registration of disclosure statement

(1) ASIC must register the disclosure statement if satisfied that the statement adequately sets out or explains the following (if relevant):

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

448

Compilation date: 19/10/18

- (a) the variation or cancellation of members' rights
- (b) that the proposed modification will allow the variation or cancellation of members' rights
- (c) in relation to a share issue:
 - (i) who will and will not receive shares under the issue; and
 - (ii) the rights and obligations attached to the shares; and
 - (iii) the implications of the share issue for the management and structure of the company
- (d) what financial benefits (if any) members will be offered if the proposed modification occurs and why the benefits are considered to be appropriate
- (e) the basis upon which members' entitlement to the financial benefits will be determined, including:
 - (i) any minimum period of membership that a member must satisfy to receive benefits; or
 - (ii) whether members must pay an amount or provide other value to receive benefits
- (f) any preferential allocation of benefits to members, or a class of members, and how that allocation is to be determined
- (g) any benefits officers of the company (including retiring officers) may receive (whether directly or indirectly) in connection with the proposed modification or share issue
- (h) any other proposed changes to the company that are related to the proposed modification or share issue (for example, whether the company proposes to list its securities for quotation on a prescribed financial market or merge with another company)
- (i) the new name of the company, if the company's name is to be changed in connection with the proposed modification or share issue, or that it is not proposed to change the company's name
- (j) the procedural steps required to vary or cancel the members' rights
- (k) the procedural steps required to issue the shares
- (l) how voting on the proposed modification or share issue will take place.

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

449

- (2) In deciding whether the disclosure statement adequately sets out or explains the matters in subclause (1), ASIC may also have regard to:
 - (a) the readability of the statement; and
 - (b) whether the statement would be readily comprehensible by the members of the company concerned.
- (3) The disclosure statement must include a statement to the effect that registration of the disclosure statement:
 - (a) is on the basis that the statement adequately sets out or explains the matters in subclause (1); and
 - (b) does not mean that ASIC has considered whether the proposed modification or share issue is in the best interests of the members of the company as a whole.
- (4) Subclause (1) does not limit clause 31.

33 Expert's report

- If the company obtains 2 or more reports each of which could be used for the purposes of paragraph 29(4)(c), a copy of each report must:
 - (a) be lodged with ASIC; and
 - (b) be given to each member entitled to receive a disclosure statement.

Penalty: 25 penalty units or imprisonment for 6 months, or both.

- (2) The report must be by an expert who is not an associate of the company.
- (3) The report must set out details of:
 - (a) any relationship between the expert and the company, including any circumstances in which the expert gives it advice, or acts on its behalf, in the proper performance of the functions attaching to the expert's professional capacity or business relationship with the company; and

450

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

- (b) any financial or other interest of the expert that could reasonably be regarded as being capable of affecting the expert's ability to give an unbiased opinion; and
- (c) any fee, payment or other benefit (whether direct or indirect) that the expert has received or will or may receive in connection with making the report.

34 Unconscionable conduct in relation to demutualisations

- (1) A person must not engage in:
 - (a) conduct that is, in all the circumstances, unconscionable; or
 - (b) conduct that is misleading or deceptive or is likely to mislead or deceive;

in relation to:

- (c) a modification of the constitution of an unlisted company that is a modification to which this Part applies; or
- (d) anything done in reliance on, in conjunction with or in connection with the modification; or
- (e) a share issue to which this Part applies.
- (2) In determining whether a person has engaged in conduct that contravenes paragraph (1)(a), have regard to:
 - (a) whether the person, or someone acting for the person, exerted undue influence or pressure on, or used unfair tactics against, members of the company; and
 - (b) whether the person, or someone acting for the person, engaged in conduct that resulted in a member or someone else gaining, or being in a position to gain, a benefit that the members generally did not, or would not be in a position to, gain.
 - This subclause does not limit subclause (1).
- (3) A person who contravenes subclause (1) is not guilty of an offence.

Compilation No. 91

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation date: 19/10/18

451

Clause 35

35 Orders the Court may make

- (1) Without limiting the Court's powers under Part 9.5, if the Court is satisfied that a person has engaged in conduct constituting a contravention of subclause 34(1), the Court may make 1 or more of the following orders:
 - (a) an order requiring the person or a person involved in the contravention to disclose to the public, to a particular person or to a particular class of persons, in the manner specified in the order, specified information, or information of a specified kind, (being information that is in the possession of the person to whom the order is directed or to which that person has access)
 - (b) an order requiring the person or a person involved in the contravention to publish, at their own expense, in a manner and at times specified in the order, advertisements the terms of which are specified in, or are to be determined in accordance with, the order
 - (c) any order that it thinks necessary or desirable:
 - (i) to protect the rights or interests of any person affected by the conduct; or
 - (ii) to ensure, as far as possible, that a proposed modification or share issue proceeds in the manner in which it would have proceeded if the conduct had not been engaged in
 - (d) without limiting the generality of paragraph (c):
 - (i) an order prohibiting the exercise of voting or other rights attached to specified shares; or
 - (ii) an order directing a company not to make payment, or to defer making payment, of any amount or amounts due from the company in respect of specified shares; or
 - (iii) an order prohibiting the acquisition or disposal of, or of an interest in, specified shares; or
 - (iv) an order directing the disposal of, or of an interest in, specified shares; or

452

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

- (v) an order directing a company not to register a transfer or transmission of specified shares; or
- (vi) an order that an exercise of the voting or other rights attached to specified shares be disregarded; or
- (vii) an order directing a company not to issue shares to a person who holds shares in the company, being shares that were proposed to be issued to the person because the person holds shares in the company or pursuant to an offer or invitation made or issued to the person because the person holds shares in the company.
- (2) Without limiting the Court's powers under Part 9.5, if, in a proceeding, the Court is satisfied that:
 - (a) a person has engaged in conduct constituting a contravention of subclause 34(1); and
 - (b) a member of the company has suffered, or is likely to suffer, loss or damage because of that conduct;

the Court may make the orders that it thinks are appropriate to compensate the member (in whole or in part) or to prevent or reduce the loss or damage, including:

- (c) an order directing the person or a person who was involved in the contravention to refund money or return property to the member
- (d) an order directing the person or a person who was involved in the contravention to pay to the member the amount of the loss or damage
- (e) an order listed in paragraph (1)(d).
- (3) An application for an order under this clause may be made by ASIC or a member of the company.

Compilation No. 91

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation date: 19/10/18

453

Part 6—Continued application of fundraising provisions of the Friendly Societies Code

36 Friendly Societies Code to apply to offers of interests in benefit funds

- (1) The following apply as a law of the Commonwealth as from the transfer date:
 - (a) Divisions 2 and 3 of Part 4B of the Friendly Societies Code
 - (b) Division 2 of Part 1, and Division 1 of Part 4B, of that Code to the extent to which they provide for the interpretation of terms used in the Divisions referred to in paragraph (a)
 - (c) sections 28, 29 and 128 of that Code to the extent to which they apply for the purposes of the Divisions referred to in paragraph (a)
 - (d) the regulations in force immediately before the transfer date under Part 4B of that Code to the extent to which they were made for the purposes of the provisions referred to in paragraphs (a), (b) and (c)
 - (e) standards adopted by that Code for the purposes of the provisions referred to in paragraphs (a), (b) and (c).
- (2) The provisions referred to in subclause (1) apply as if:
 - (a) references in the provisions to a society were references to a friendly society within the meaning of the *Life Insurance Act* 1995; and
 - (b) references to a benefit fund were references to an approved benefit fund within the meaning of the *Life Insurance Act 1995*; and
 - (c) references in the provisions to an SSA were references to ASIC; and
 - (d) references in the provisions to lodging a document were references to lodging the document with ASIC; and

454

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

(e)	references in the provisions to the Code were references to
	this Act; and
(f)	references in the provisions to Part 4B of the Code were references to the provisions applied by this clause; and
(g)	references to a penalty of \$20,000 were references to a
	penalty of 200 penalty units; and
(h)	references to a penalty of \$5,000 were references to a penalty of 50 penalty units; and
(i)	references to a penalty of \$2,500 were references to a penalty of 25 penalty units; and
(j)	references to a penalty of \$1,000 were references to a penalty of 10 penalty units; and
(k)	subsection 135(2) of the Friendly Societies Code were omitted; and
(I)	paragraph 137(1)(e) of the Friendly Societies Code were
(1)	omitted and replaced with a provision that requires a
	disclosure document to contain any other information that
	ASIC requires to be included in the document; and
(m)	subsection 137(3) of the Friendly Societies Code were
(III)	omitted and replaced with a provision that requires each copy
	of a disclosure document to:
	(i) state that the document has been lodged with ASIC; and
	C
	(ii) specify the date of lodgment; and
	(iii) state that ASIC takes no responsibility as to the contents of the document.
(3) If the	re is an inconsistency between:
(a)	the provisions of Division 2 of Part 1, or Division 1 of
	Part 4B, of the Friendly Societies Code; and
(b)	the provisions of Chapter 1 of this Act;
the p	rovisions of the Code prevail for the purposes of interpreting
	rovisions applied by subclause (1).
Ĩ	

Corporations Act 2001

455

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Part 7—Transitional provisions

37 Unclaimed money

- (1) On and from the transfer date, section 414 applies to a sum or other property that, immediately before the transfer date, is covered by section 414 as applied by:
 - (a) section 337 of the Financial Institutions Code of a State or Territory; or
 - (b) section 399 of the Friendly Societies Code of a State or Territory.
- (2) On and from the transfer date, section 544 applies to an amount of money that, immediately before the transfer date, is covered by section 544 as applied by:
 - (a) section 342 of the Financial Institutions Code of a State or Territory; or
 - (b) section 403 of the Friendly Societies Code of a State or Territory.
- (3) Sections 414 and 544, as applied by this clause, apply as if:
 - (a) references to Part 9.7 were references to the unclaimed money law of the State or Territory; and
 - (b) references to the Commission or ASIC were references to the Minister administering the unclaimed money law of the State or Territory.
- (4) In this clause:

unclaimed money law means:

- (a) the Unclaimed Money Act 1995 of New South Wales; or
- (b) the Unclaimed Moneys Act 1962 of Victoria; or
- (c) Part 8 of the Public Trustee Act 1978 of Queensland; or
- (d) the Unclaimed Money Act 1990 of Western Australia; or
- (e) the Unclaimed Moneys Act 1891 of South Australia; or

456	
-----	--

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

- (f) the Unclaimed Moneys Act 1918 of Tasmania; or
- (g) the *Unclaimed Moneys Act 1950* of the Australian Capital Territory; or
- (h) the *Companies (Unclaimed Assets and Moneys) Act* of the Northern Territory.

38 Modification by regulations

- (1) The regulations may modify the operation of this Act (including the provisions applied by clause 36) in relation to:
 - (a) a company registered under clause 3; or
 - (b) a company that is permitted to use the expression *building* society, credit union or credit society under section 66 of the Banking Act 1959; or
 - (c) a company that is a friendly society for the purposes of the *Life Insurance Act 1995*; or
 - (d) a specified class of any of those companies.
- (2) Regulations made for the purposes of this clause may only modify this Act in relation to the following matters:
 - (a) issuing, cancelling or redeeming membership shares or redeemable preference shares
 - (b) inspection of the register of members required by section 169
 - (c) giving notice of a meeting of a company's members
 - (d) members' rights to request the directors to hold a general meeting or to move a resolution at a general meeting
 - (e) issuing share certificates for membership shares or redeemable preference shares, or numbering those shares
 - (f) the publication of the names and addresses of members in the annual return
 - (g) the report to members required by section 314
 - (h) disposing of securities in a company if the whereabouts of the holder of the securities is unknown as described in section 1343
 - (i) the treatment of members who hold shares jointly or who have jointly given a guarantee

Corporations Act 2001

457

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

- (j) selective buy-backs.
- (3) Regulations made for the purposes of this clause may not:
 - (a) create an offence with a penalty greater than 10 penalty units; or
 - (b) increase the penalty for an existing offence; or
 - (c) substitute for an existing offence an offence with a penalty greater than the penalty for the existing offence; or
 - (d) modify an obligation, contravention of which will result in committing an offence, so as to make it more difficult to comply with.

39 Regulations may deal with transitional, saving or application matters

- (1) The regulations may deal with matters of a transitional, saving or application nature relating to:
 - (a) the transfer of the registration of transferring financial institutions to this Act; or
 - (b) the amendments made by Schedule 3 to the *Financial Sector Reform (Amendments and Transitional Provisions) Act* (No. 1) 1999.
- (2) Without limiting subclause (1), the regulations may provide for a matter to be dealt with, wholly or partly, in any of the following ways:
 - (a) by applying (with or without modifications) to the matter:
 - (i) provisions of a law of the Commonwealth, or of a State or Territory; or
 - (ii) provisions of a repealed or amended law of the Commonwealth, or of a State or Territory, in the form that those provisions took before the repeal or amendment; or
 - (iii) a combination of provisions referred to in subparagraphs (i) and (ii)
 - (b) by otherwise specifying rules for dealing with the matter

458

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

- (c) by specifying a particular consequence of the matter, or of an outcome of the matter, for the purposes of this Act.
- (3) Without limiting subclause (1) or (2), the regulations may provide for the continued effect, for the purposes of this Act, of a thing done or instrument made, or a class of things done or instruments made, before the transfer date under or for the purposes of a provision of a previous governing Code of a transferring financial institution of a State or Territory. In the case of an instrument, or class of instruments, the regulations may provide for the instrument or instruments to continue to have effect subject to modifications.
- (4) Without limiting subclause (3), regulations providing for the continued effect of things done or instruments made may permit all or any of the following matters to be determined in writing by a specified person, or by a person in a specified class of persons:
 - (a) the identification of a thing done or instrument made, or a class of them, that is to continue to have effect
 - (b) the purpose for which a thing done or instrument made, or a class of them, is to continue to have effect
 - (c) any modifications subject to which an instrument made, or a class of instruments made, is to continue to have effect.
- (5) Without limiting subclause (1) or (2), the regulations may provide for the application of Chapter 5 of this Act or a similar law about external administration (in whole or in part and with or without modification) to a transferring financial institution of a State or Territory if, immediately before the transfer date:
 - (a) the institution is under external administration (however described); and
 - (b) the provisions of Chapter 5 are not already applied to it, or in relation to it, by a law of the State or Territory.
- (6) In this clause, a reference to a *law*, whether of the Commonwealth or of a State or Territory, includes a reference to an instrument made under such a law.

Corporations Act 2001

459

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Endnotes

Endnote 1—About the endnotes

The endnotes provide information about this compilation and the compiled law.

The following endnotes are included in every compilation:

Endnote 1—About the endnotes

Endnote 2—Abbreviation key

Endnote 3—Legislation history

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Abbreviation key—Endnote 2

The abbreviation key sets out abbreviations that may be used in the endnotes.

Legislation history and amendment history—Endnotes 3 and 4

Amending laws are annotated in the legislation history and amendment history.

The legislation history in endnote 3 provides information about each law that has amended (or will amend) the compiled law. The information includes commencement details for amending laws and details of any application, saving or transitional provisions that are not included in this compilation.

The amendment history in endnote 4 provides information about amendments at the provision (generally section or equivalent) level. It also includes information about any provision of the compiled law that has been repealed in accordance with a provision of the law.

Editorial changes

The *Legislation Act 2003* authorises First Parliamentary Counsel to make editorial and presentational changes to a compiled law in preparing a compilation of the law for registration. The changes must not change the effect of the law. Editorial changes take effect from the compilation registration date.

If the compilation includes editorial changes, the endnotes include a brief outline of the changes in general terms. Full details of any changes can be obtained from the Office of Parliamentary Counsel.

Misdescribed amendments

A misdescribed amendment is an amendment that does not accurately describe the amendment to be made. If, despite the misdescription, the amendment can

460

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

be given effect as intended, the amendment is incorporated into the compiled law and the abbreviation "(md)" added to the details of the amendment included in the amendment history.

If a misdescribed amendment cannot be given effect as intended, the abbreviation "(md not incorp)" is added to the details of the amendment included in the amendment history.

Compilation No. 91

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation date: 19/10/18

461

Endnote 2—Abbreviation key

ad = added or inserted	o = or
am = amended	Ord =
amdt = amendment	orig =
c = clause(s)	par =
C[x] = Compilation No. x	/suł
Ch = Chapter(s)	pres =
def = definition(s)	prev =
Dict = Dictionary	(prev.
disallowed = disallowed by Parliament	Pt = P
Div = Division(s)	r = reg
ed = editorial change	reloc
exp = expires/expired or ceases/ceased to have effect	renum rep = :
F = Federal Register of Legislation	rs = re
gaz = gazette	s = sec
LA = Legislation Act 2003	Sch=
LIA = Legislative Instruments Act 2003	Sdiv =
(md) = misdescribed amendment can be given	SLI =
effect	SR = 3
(md not incorp) = misdescribed amendment	Sub-C
cannot be given effect	SubPt
mod = modified/modification	under
No. = Number(s)	con

rder(s) = Ordinance = original paragraph(s)/subparagraph(s) ib-subparagraph(s) = present = previous (...) = previouslyPart(s) egulation(s)/rule(s) = relocated m = renumberedrepealed repealed and substituted ection(s)/subsection(s) = Schedule(s) = Subdivision(s) = Select Legislative Instrument Statutory Rules Ch = Sub-Chapter(s)t = Subpart(s)rlining = whole or part not mmenced or to be commenced

462

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Act	Number and year	Assent	Commencement	Application, saving and transitional provisions
Corporations Act 2001	50, 2001	28 June 2001	15 July 2001 (s 2 and gaz 2001, No S285)	
Corporations (Repeals, Consequentials and Transitionals) Act 2001	55, 2001	28 June 2001	s 4–14, Sch 2 (items 12– 16) and Sch 6: 15 July 2001 (s 2(1) items 1, 2, 14)	s 4–14
as amended by				
Statute Law Revision Act 2006	9, 2006	23 Mar 2006	Sch 2 (items 11–13): 15 July 2001 (s 2(1) item 28)	_
Treasury Legislation Amendment (Application of Criminal Code) Act (No. 3) 2001	117, 2001	18 Sept 2001	s 4 and Sch 1 (items 1– 178, 183–188, 191–306): 15 Dec 2001 (s 2(1)) Sch 1 (items 179–182, 189, 190): 18 Sept 2001 (s 2(3))	s 4
as amended by				
Treasury Legislation Amendment (Application of Criminal Code) Act (No. 2) 2001	146, 2001	1 Oct 2001	Sch 5 (item 10): 15 Dec 2001 (s 2(1))	_
General Insurance Reform Act 2001	119, 2001	19 Sept 2001	Sch 3 (items 8–10): 1 July 2002 (s 2(2))	_

Endnote 3—Legislation history

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

463

Endnotes

Act	Number and year	Assent	Commencement	Application, saving and transitional provisions
Financial Services Reform Act 2001	122, 2001	27 Sept 2001	Sch 1 (items 1, 138– 459), Sch 2 and Sch 3 (items 28–30): 11 Mar 2002 (s 2(2) and gaz 2001, No GN42) Sch 3 (items 1–27): 27 Sept 2001 (s 2(1)(b), (c))	_
as amended by				
Treasury Legislation Amendment (Application of Criminal Code) Act (No. 2) 2001	146, 2001	1 Oct 2001	Sch 5 (items 6–8): 15 Dec 2001 (s 2(1))	_
Statute Law Revision Act 2005	100, 2005	6 July 2005	Sch 2 (item 13): 11 Mar 2002 (s 2(1) item 33)	_
Financial Services Reform (Consequential Provisions) Act 2001	123, 2001	27 Sept 2001	Sch 1 (items 219–222): 15 July 2001 (s 2(4)) Sch 1 (items 223, 224): 27 Sept 2001 (s 2(2))	_
Treasury Legislation Amendment (Application of Criminal Code) Act (No. 2) 2001	146, 2001	1 Oct 2001	s 4 and Sch 5 (items 4, 5): 15 Dec 2001 (s 2(1)) Sch 5 (item 3): 11 Mar 2002 (s 2(3))	s 4
Financial Services Reform (Consequential Provisions) Act 2002	29, 2002	5 Apr 2002	Sch 2: 11 Mar 2002 (s 2(1) items 3–5)	_
as amended by				
Statute Law Revision Act 2005	100, 2005	6 July 2005	Sch 2 (item 16): 11 Mar 2002 (s 2(1) item 35)	_

Endnote 3—Legislation history

464

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Act	Number and year	Assent	Commencement	Application, saving and transitional provisions
Corporations Legislation Amendment Act 2003	24, 2003	11 Apr 2003	Sch 1–4: 1 July 2003 (s 2(1) items 2–4) Sch 5 (items 3, 7–9): 11 Apr 2003 (s 2(1) items 5, 7) Sch 5 (items 4–6): 15 July 2001 (s 2(1) item 6)	_
Corporations Amendment (Repayment of Directors' Bonuses) Act 2003	25, 2003	11 Apr 2003	11 Apr 2003 (s 2)	_
Crimes Legislation Enhancement Act 2003	41, 2003	3 June 2003	Sch 2 (items 1D–1F): 1 Jan 2003 (s 2(1) item 5B)	_
Financial Sector Legislation Amendment Act (No. 1) 2003	116, 2003	27 Nov 2003	Sch 3: 28 Nov 2003 (s 2(1) item 4)	_
Legislative Instruments (Transitional Provisions and Consequential Amendments) Act 2003	140, 2003	17 Dec 2003	s 4 and Sch 1 (item 15): 1 Jan 2005 (s 2(1) items 2, 3)	s 4

Endnote 3—Legislation history

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

465

Endnotes

Act	Number and year	Assent	Commencement	Application, saving and transitional provisions
Financial Services Reform Amendment Act 2003	141, 2003	17 Dec 2003	Sch 1: 14 Jan 2004 (s 2(1) item 2) Sch 2 (items 1A, 114): 17 Dec 2003 (s 2(1) item 1) Sch 2 (items 1–46C, 47– 72, 73–87, 89–113), Sch 3 and 4: 18 Dec 2003 (s 2(1) items 3, 3B, 3D, 5, 5A, 6–8) Sch 2 (items 46D–46F, 72A, 88, 88A): 1 July 2004 (s 2(1) items 3A, 3C, 4, 4A)	
Bankruptcy Legislation Amendment Act 2004	80, 2004	23 June 2004	Sch 1 (items 191A– 191D, 212, 213, 215): 1 Dec 2004 (s 2(1) item 2 and gaz 2004, No GN34)	Sch 1 (items 212, 213, 215)

Endnote 3—Legislation history

466

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Act	Number and year	Assent	Commencement	Application, saving and transitional provisions
Corporate Law Economic Reform Program (Audit Reform und Corporate Disclosure) Act 2004	103, 2004	30 June 2004	Sch 1 (items 37–129, 176–178), Sch 2 (items 1–9, 17–19), Sch 2A, Sch 4–8, Sch 9 (items 7–88) and Sch 11 (items 3–14) : 1 July 2004 (s 2(1) items 2, 2A, 2D, 4–11, 13) Sch 2 (items 12–16) and Sch 10 and 11A: 1 Jan 2005 (s 2(1) items 2B, 12, 13A) Sch 3 (items 3, 4): 26 July 2004 (s 2(1) item 3 and gaz 2004, No GN28) Sch 12 (item 2): 30 June 2004 (s 2(1) item 14)	_
Freasury Legislation Amendment Professional Standards) Act 2004	118, 2004	13 July 2004	Sch 1 (items 4–8): 13 July 2004 (s 2)	_
Financial Framework Legislation Amendment Act 2005	8, 2005	22 Feb 2005	s 4 and Sch 1 (items 120, 121, 496): 22 Feb 2005 (s 2(1) items 1, 2, 10)	s 4 and Sch 1 (item 496)
Corporations Amendment Act (No. 1) 2005	138, 2005	18 Nov 2005	Sch 2: 30 June 2004 (s 2(1) item 3) Remainder: 18 Nov 2005 (s 2(1) items 1, 2)	_
Offshore Petroleum (Repeals and Consequential Amendments) Act 2006	17, 2006	29 Mar 2006	Sch 2 (item 13): 1 July 2008 (s 2(1) item 2)	_

Endnote 3—Legislation history

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

467

Endnotes

Act	Number and year	Assent	Commencement	Application, saving and transitional provisions
Tax Laws Amendment (Repeal of Inoperative Provisions) Act 2006	101, 2006	14 Sept 2006	Sch 2 (items 29–35) and Sch 6 (items 1, 6–11): 14 Sept 2006 (s 2(1) items 2, 4)	Sch 6 (items 1, 6– 11)
Corporations Amendment (Aboriginal and Torres Strait Islander Corporations) Act 2006	126, 2006	4 Nov 2006	Sch 1: 1 July 2007 (s 2(1) item 2)	_
Trade Practices Legislation Amendment Act (No. 1) 2006	131, 2006	6 Nov 2006	Sch 9 (items 16–19, 21): 1 Jan 2007 (s 2(1) item 3)	Sch 9 (item 21)
Anti-Money Laundering and Counter-Terrorism Financing (Transitional Provisions and Consequential Amendments) Act 2006	170, 2006	12 Dec 2006	Sch 1 (item 18): 13 Dec 2006 (s 2(1) item 4)	_
Australian Securities and Investments Commission Amendment (Audit Inspection) Act 2007	1, 2007	19 Feb 2007	Sch 1 (item 17): 20 Feb 2007 (s 2(1) item 2) Sch 2: 1 July 2004 (s 2(1) item 3)	_
Private Health Insurance (Transitional Provisions and Consequential Amendments) Act 2007	32, 2007	30 Mar 2007	Sch 2 (item 8B): 1 Apr 2007 (s 2(1) item 7)	_
Corporations Amendment (Takeovers) Act 2007	64, 2007	15 Apr 2007	Sch 1: 13 May 2007 (s 2(1) item 2)	_

468

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Act	Number and year	Assent	Commencement	Application, saving and transitional provisions
Governance Review Implementation (Treasury Portfolio Agencies) Act 2007	74, 2007	5 June 2007	Sch 1 (items 13–39) and Sch 2 (items 1–9, 20): 1 July 2007 (s 2(1) item 2)	Sch 2 (items 1–9, 20)
Corporations (NZ Closer Economic Relations) and Other Legislation Amendment Act 2007	85, 2007	21 June 2007	Sch 1 (items 1–19, 21, 22): 21 Dec 2007 (s 2(1) items 2, 3, 5) Sch 1 (item 20): never commenced 2007 (s 2(1) item 4) Sch 2: 1 Sept 2007 (s 2(1) item 6)	_
Corporations Legislation Amendment (Simpler Regulatory System) Act 2007	101, 2007	28 June 2007	Sch 1 (items 1–175, 227–246): 28 June 2007 (s 2(1) items 2, 7) Sch 1 (items 188–197): 1 July 2007 (s 2(1) item 3) Sch 1 (items 198–215, 221): 1 Sept 2007 (s 2(1) item 4) Sch 1 (items 216–220): 28 Dec 2007 (s 2(1) item 4) Sch 1 (item 223): 1 July 2008 (s 2(1) item 5) Sch 1 (items 224–226): 1 Jan 2009 (s 2(1) item 6)	Sch 1 (items 227- 246)
as amended by Statute Law Revision Act 2008	73, 2008	3 July 2008	Sch 2 (items 3, 4): 28 June 2007 (s 2(1) (items 46, 47)	_

Endnote 3—Legislation history

Corporations Act 2001

469

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Endnotes

Act	Number and year	Assent	Commencement	Application, saving and transitional provisions
Corporations Amendment (Insolvency) Act 2007	132, 2007	20 Aug 2007	Sch 1 (items 1–10, 16– 48, 51–120, 122–133), Sch 2 (items 2–10, 12), Sch 3, 4, Sch 5 (items 3– 15) and Sch 6: 31 Dec 2007 (s 2(1) items 2, 4, 6, 7, 9, 10) Sch 1 (items 49, 50, 121) and Sch 2 (item 11): 1 July 2008 (s 2(1) items 3, 8)	_
Financial Sector Legislation Amendment (Discretionary Mutual Funds and Direct Offshore Foreign Insurers) Act 2007	149, 2007	24 Sept 2007	Sch 2 (items 1, 2): 1 July 2008 (s 2(1) item 2) Sch 3: 22 Oct 2007 (s 2(1) item 3)	_
Financial Sector Legislation Amendment (Simplifying Regulation and Review) Act 2007	154, 2007	24 Sept 2007	Sch 1 (items 52, 296) and Sch 4 (items 16–30): 24 Sept 2007 (s 2(1) item 2, 6, 7) Sch 1 (items 167–172): 1 Jan 2008 (s 2(1) item 3)	Sch 1 (item 296)
First Home Saver Accounts (Consequential Amendments) Act 2008	45, 2008	25 June 2008	Sch 2 (items 3–14): 26 June 2008 (s 2)	_
Private Health Insurance Legislation Amendment Act 2008	54, 2008	25 June 2008	Sch 1 (item 3): 25 June 2008 (s 2)	_

Endnote 3—Legislation history

470

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Act	Number and year	Assent	Commencement	Application, saving and transitional provisions
Financial System Legislation Amendment (Financial Claims Scheme and Other Measures) Act 2008	105, 2008	17 Oct 2008	Sch 1 (items 54, 62) and Sch 3 (items 27–31): 18 Oct 2008 (s 2(1) items 2, 3)	Sch 1 (item 62) and Sch 3 (item 31)
Offshore Petroleum Amendment (Greenhouse Gas Storage) Act 2008	117, 2008	21 Nov 2008	Sch 3 (item 5): 22 Nov 2008 (s 2(1) item 4)	_
Same-Sex Relationships (Equal Treatment in Commonwealth Laws— General Law Reform) Act 2008	144, 2008	9 Dec 2008	Sch 14 (items 130–150): 10 Dec 2008 (s 2(1) item 36)	_
Corporations Amendment (Short Selling) Act 2008	146, 2008	11 Dec 2008	Sch 2: 8 Jan 2009 (s 2(1) item 3) Sch 3: 11 Dec 2009 (s 2(1) item 4) Remainder: 11 Dec 2008 (s 2(1) items 1, 2)	_
Corporations Amendment (No. 1) Act 2009	9, 2009	25 Feb 2009	25 Feb 2009 (s 2)	_
Fair Work (State Referral and Consequential and Other Amendments) Act 2009	54, 2009	25 June 2009	Sch 18 (items 2, 3): 1 July 2009 (s 2(1) item 41)	_
Financial Sector Legislation Amendment (Enhancing Supervision and Enforcement) Act 2009	75, 2009	27 Aug 2009	Sch 1 (items 195–199): 27 Feb 2010 (s 2(1) item 2)	_

Endnote 3—Legislation history

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

471

Endnotes

Act	Number and year	Assent	Commencement	Application, saving and transitional provisions
	and year			
Corporations Legislation Amendment (Financial Services Modernisation) Act 2009	108, 2009	6 Nov 2009	Sch 1 and Sch 3 (items 2, 3): 1 Jan 2010 (s 2(1) items 2, 5) Sch 2 (items 4–28): 6 May 2010 (s 2(1) item 3) Sch 3 (item 1), Sch 4 and Sch 5: 6 Nov 2009 (s 2(1) items 4, 6, 7)	_
Tax Agent Services (Transitional Provisions and Consequential Amendments) Act 2009	114, 2009	16 Nov 2009	Sch 1 (item 2) and Sch 2: 1 Mar 2010 (s 2(1) items 2, 4)	Sch 2
Corporations Amendment (Improving Accountability on Termination Payments) Act 2009	115, 2009	23 Nov 2009	Sch 1: 24 Nov 2009 (s 2(1) items 2–4)	Sch 1 (item 43)
National Consumer Credit Protection (Transitional and Consequential Provisions) Act 2009	135, 2009	15 Dec 2009	Sch 3 (items 2, 3): 1 Apr 2010 (s 2(1) item 4)	_
Crimes Legislation Amendment (Serious and Organised Crime) Act (No. 2) 2010	4, 2010	19 Feb 2010	Sch 10 (item 6): 20 Feb 2010 (s 2(1) item 13)	_
Corporations Amendment (Financial Market Supervision) Act 2010	26, 2010	25 Mar 2010	Sch 1: 1 Aug 2010 (s 2(1) item 2)	_

Endnote 3—Legislation history

472

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

D 1 / 0	T ' 1	•	1
Lindnoto 4	0010	otion	higtory
Endnote 3–	-1.6215	ומווטוו	history
11010000			110001

Act	Number and year	Assent	Commencement	Application, saving and transitional provisions
as amended by Corporations	66, 2010	28 June	Sch 1 (item 53): 28 June	_
Amendment (Corporate Reporting Reform) Act 2010		2010	2010 (s 2(1) item 3)	
Trade Practices Amendment (Australian Consumer Law) Act (No. 1) 2010	44, 2010	14 Apr 2010	Sch 3 (items 15–17): 15 Apr 2010 (s 2(1) item 9)	_
Corporations Amendment (Corporate Reporting Reform) Act 2010	66, 2010	28 June 2010	Sch 1 (items 1–52): 28 June 2010 (s 2(1) items 2, 3) Sch 1 (item 54): never commenced (s 2(1) item 4)	_
Tax Laws Amendment (Transfer of Provisions) Act 2010	79, 2010	29 June 2010	Sch 1 (item 13): 1 July 2010 (s 2(1) item 2)	_
Personal Property Securities (Corporations and Other Amendments) Act 2010	96, 2010	6 July 2010	Sch 1 (items 1–185, 187): 30 Jan 2012 (s 2(1) items 2, 4) Sch 1 (item 186): 6 July 2010 (s 2(1) item 3)	_
as amended by				
Statute Law Revision Act 2013	103, 2013	29 June 2013	Sch 2 (item 10): 29 June 2013 (s 2(1) item 3)	—
Trade Practices Amendment (Australian Consumer Law) Act (No. 2) 2010	103, 2010	13 July 2010	Sch 3 (items 33–36): 1 Jan 2011 (s 2(1) item 2)	_
Corporations Amendment (No. 1) Act 2010	131, 2010	24 Nov 2010	Sch 1 (items 4–20): 13 Dec 2010 (s 2(1) item 2)	_

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

473

Act	Number and year	Assent	Commencement	Application, saving and transitional provisions
Corporations Amendment (Sons of Gwalia) Act 2010	150, 2010	17 Dec 2010	Sch 1: 18 Dec 2010 (s 2(1) item 2)	Sch 1 (item 4)
Statute Law Revision Act 2011	5, 2011	22 Mar 2011	Sch 1 (items 15–53): 22 Mar 2011 (s 2(1) item 2)	_
Corporations and Other Legislation Amendment (Trustee Companies and Other Measures) Act 2011	24, 2011	12 Apr 2011	Sch 1 (items 3–7, 9–11): 13 Apr 2011 (s 2(1) items 2, 4) Sch 1 (items 8, 13–36): 10 May 2011 (s 2(1) items 3, 6) Sch 1 (item 12): 6 May 2010 (s 2(1) item 5)	
Personal Property Securities (Corporations and Other Amendments) Act 2011	35, 2011	26 May 2011	Sch 1: 30 Jan 2012 (s 2(1) item 2)	
Corporations Amendment (Improving Accountability on Director and Executive Remuneration) Act 2011	42, 2011	27 June 2011	1 July 2011 (s 2)	_
Carbon Credits (Consequential Amendments) Act 2011	102, 2011	15 Sept 2011	Sch 1 (items 9–11): 8 Dec 2011 (s 2(1) item 2)	_
Business Names Registration (Transitional and Consequential Provisions) Act 2011	127, 2011	3 Nov 2011	Sch 2 (items 14–20): 20 Apr 2012 (s 2(1) item 4)	Act No 172, 2011 (Sch 1 item 4)

Endnote 3—Legislation history

474

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Act	Number and year	Assent	Commencement	Application, saving and transitional provisions
Clean Energy (Consequential Amendments) Act 2011	132, 2011	18 Nov 2011	Sch 1 (items 259, 260): 1 July 2012 (s 2(1) item 3)	_
Corporations Amendment (Phoenixing and Other Measures) Act 2012	48, 2012	26 May 2012	Sch 1 and 2: 1 July 2012 (s 2(1) item 2)	_
Corporations Amendment (Future of Financial Advice) Act 2012	67, 2012	27 June 2012	Sch 1: 1 July 2012 (s 2(1) item 2)	_
Corporations Amendment (Further Future of Financial Advice Measures) Act 2012	68, 2012	27 June 2012	Sch 1: 1 July 2012 (s 2(1) item 2)	_
as amended by				
Statute Law Revision Act 2013	103, 2013	29 June 2013	Sch 2 (item 6): 1 July 2012 (s 2(1) item 7)	_
Corporations Legislation Amendment (Audit Enhancement) Act 2012	72, 2012	27 June 2012	Sch 1: 25 July 2012 (s 2(1) item 2)	_
Corporations Amendment (Proxy Voting) Act 2012	73, 2012	27 June 2012	28 June 2012 (s 2)	_
Tax Laws Amendment (2012 Measures No. 2) Act 2012	99, 2012	29 June 2012	Sch 1 (items 24–34, 47): 30 June 2012 (s 2(1) item 4)	Sch 1 (item 47)
Corporations Legislation Amendment (Financial Reporting Panel) Act 2012	118, 2012	12 Sept 2012	Sch 1 (items 3–6, 8): 1 Oct 2012 (s 2(1) item 2)	_

Endnote 3—Legislation history

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

. . . .

475

Act	Number and year	Assent	Commencement	Application, saving and transitional provisions
Commonwealth Government Securities Legislation Amendment (Retail Trading) Act 2012	155, 2012	17 Nov 2012	Sch 1 (items 8–17): 18 Nov 2012 (s 2)	_
Superannuation Legislation Amendment (MySuper Core Provisions) Act 2012	162, 2012	28 Nov 2012	Sch 1 (item 1A): 28 Nov 2012 (s 2(1) item 1A)	_
Australian Charities and Not-for-profits Commission (Consequential and Transitional) Act 2012	169, 2012	3 Dec 2012	Sch 2 (items 135–137) and Sch 3 (item 24): 3 Dec 2012 (s 2(1) items 3, 10) Sch 3 (items 25–32): 1 July 2013 (s 2(1) item 11)	Sch 3 (item 29)
Superannuation Legislation Amendment (Further MySuper and Transparency Measures) Act 2012	171, 2012	3 Dec 2012	Sch 3 (items 5–23): 1 July 2013 (s 2(1) item 16)	_
Treasury Legislation Amendment (Unclaimed Money and Other Measures) Act 2012	176, 2012	4 Dec 2012	Sch 5 (items 2–8): 5 Dec 2012 (s 2(1) item 11)	
Corporations Legislation Amendment (Derivative Transactions) Act 2012	178, 2012	6 Dec 2012	Sch 1 (items 1–43): 3 Jan 2013 (s 2(1) item 2)	_
as amended by Statute Law Revision Act 2013	103, 2013	29 June 2013	Sch 2 (item 7): 3 Jan 2013 (s 2(1) item 8)	_

476

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Act	Number and year	Assent	Commencement	Application, saving and transitional provisions
Personal Liability for Corporate Fault Reform Act 2012	180, 2012	10 Dec 2012	Sch 1 and 7: 11 Dec 2012 (s 2)	Sch 7
Corporations and Financial Sector Legislation Amendment Act 2013	59, 2013	21 June 2013	Sch 1 (items 10–15, 39– 41): 19 July 2013 (s 2(1) item 2)	_
Superannuation Legislation Amendment (Service Providers and Other Governance Measures) Act 2013	61, 2013	26 June 2013	Sch 1 (items 1–3, 9, 10A–10E, 11, 12A): 1 July 2013 (s 2(1) items 2, 5, 6A, 7, 8A) Sch 1 (items 4–6): 1 July 2015 (s 2(1) item 3) Sch (items 7, 8, 12): 27 June 2013 (s 2(1) items 4, 8) Sch 1 (item 10): 28 Nov 2012 (s 2(1) item 6)	_
Clean Energy Legislation (Carbon Tax Repeal) Act 2014	83, 2014	17 July 2014	Sch 1 (items 105–107): 1 July 2014 (s 2(1) item 2)	_
Corporations Amendment (Simple Corporate Bonds and Other Measures) Act 2014	100, 2014	11 Sept 2014	19 Dec 2014 (s 2(1) item 2)	_
Corporations Legislation Amendment (Deregulatory and Other Measures) Act 2015	19, 2015	19 Mar 2014	Sch 1: 19 Mar 2014 (s 2)	_
Public Governance and Resources Legislation Amendment Act (No. 1) 2015	36, 2015	13 Apr 2015	Sch 5 (items 32–36, 74– 77) and Sch 7: 14 Apr 2015 (s 2)	Sch 5 (items 74– 77) and Sch 7
	ions Act 2001	47		
Compilation No. 91	C	compilation dat	te: 19/10/18	Registered: 29/10/1

Endnote 3—Legislation history

Endnote 3–	-Legisl	lation	history
Diranove c			movery

Act	Number and year	Assent	Commencement	Application, saving and transitional provisions
as amended by Acts and Instruments (Framework Reform) (Consequential Provisions) Act 2015	126, 2015	10 Sept 2015	Sch 1 (item 486): 5 March 2016 (s 2(1) item 2)	
Tax and Superannuation Laws Amendment (2015 Measures No. 1) Act 2015	70, 2015	25 June 2015	Sch 1 (items 27–38, 195–205): 1 July 2015 (s 2(1) items 3, 6)	Sch 1 (items 195– 205)
Insolvency Law Reform Act 2016	11, 2016	29 Feb 2016	Sch 2 (items 1, 2, 63–93, 95–265, 322) and Sch 3 (items 1–3, 5–35): 1 Mar 2017 (s 2(1) items 3, 5, 7, 8) Sch 2 (item 94): <u>awaiting</u> <u>commencement (s 2(1)</u> <u>item 4)</u>	_
Corporations Amendment (Financial Advice Measures) Act 2016	22, 2016	18 Mar 2016	Sch 1: 19 Mar 2016 (s 2(1) item 2)	_
Corporations Amendment (Auditor Registration) Act 2016	58, 2016	23 Sept 2016	Sch 1: 24 Sept 2016 (s 2(1) item 1)	_
Corporations Amendment (Life Insurance Remuneration Arrangements) Act 2017	6, 2017	22 Feb 2017	Sch 1: 1 Jan 2018 (s 2(1) item 2)	_
Corporations Amendment (Professional Standards of Financial Advisers) Act 2017	7, 2017	22 Feb 2017	Sch 1 (items 1–20, 27): 15 Mar 2017 (s 2(1) item 1)	_

478

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Act	Number and year	Assent	Commencement	Application, saving and transitional provisions
Corporations Amendment (Crowd-sourced Funding) Act 2017	17, 2017	28 Mar 2017	Sch 1 (items 1–34) and Sch 2: 28 Sept 2017 (s 2(1) item 2) Sch 3: 29 Mar 2017 (s 2(1) item 3)	Sch 3 (items 2, 5)
Treasury Laws Amendment (2016 Measures No. 1) Act 2017	25, 2017	4 Apr 2017	Sch 2: 5 Apr 2017 (s 2(1) item 3) Sch 5: 4 Apr 2018 (s 2(1) item 7)	_
as amended by Treasury Laws Amendment (2017 Measures No. 5) Act 2018	27, 2018	11 Apr 2018	Sch 1 (item 32): 4 Apr 2018 (s 2(1) item 3)	_
ASIC Supervisory Cost Recovery Levy (Consequential Amendments) Act 2017	45, 2017	19 June 2017	Sch 1 (items 3–19, 29): 1 July 2017 (s 2(1) item 1)	Sch 1 (item 29)
Treasury Laws Amendment (2017 Measures No. 2) Act 2017	55, 2017	22 June 2017	Sch 2 (items 3–8): 22 June 2017 (s 2(1) item 8)	_
Treasury Laws Amendment (2017 Measures No. 3) Act 2017	75, 2017	26 June 2017	Sch 1 (items 8–11): 15 July 2001 (s 2(1) item 1)	_
Treasury Laws Amendment (2017 Enterprise Incentives No. 2) Act 2017	112, 2017	18 Sept 2017	Sch 1 (items 1–6): 19 Sept 2017 (s 2(1) item 2) Sch 1 (items 7–14, 17): 1 July 2018 (s 2(1) item 3)	Sch 1 (item 6) and Sch 1 (item 17)

Endnote 3—Legislation history

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

479

Act	Number and year	Assent	Commencement	Application, saving and transitional provisions
Financial Sector Legislation Amendment (Crisis Resolution Powers and Other Measures) Act 2018	10, 2018	5 Mar 2018	Sch 7 (items 1–3): 5 Mar 2018 (s 2(1) item 2)	_
Treasury Laws Amendment (Putting Consumers First— Establishment of the Australian Financial Complaints Authority) Act 2018	13, 2018	5 Mar 2018	s 4: 5 Mar 2018 (s 2(1) item 1) Sch 1 (items 1–3, 32, 33, 44, 59–62, 72) and Sch 2 (items 2–4): 6 Mar 2018 (s 2(1) items 2, 3, 5–7)	s 4 and Sch 1 (items 44, 72)
Treasury Laws Amendment (2018 Measures No. 1) Act 2018	23, 2018	29 Mar 2018	Sch 1 (items 33–50, 75– 79): 30 Mar 2018 (s 2(1) items 6, 9)	Sch 1 (items 75– 79)
Treasury Laws Amendment (2017 Measures No. 5) Act 2018	27, 2018	11 Apr 2018	Sch 1 (items 1–31): 12 Apr 2018 (s 2(1) item 2)	_
Corporations Amendment (Asia Region Funds Passport) Act 2018	61, 2018	29 June 2018	Sch 1, Sch 2 (items 18– 356) and Sch 3: 18 Sept 2018 (s 2(1) item 2)	
Corporations Amendment (Crowd-sourced Funding for Proprietary Companies) Act 2018	106, 2018	21 Sept 2018	Sch 1 (items 1–46): 19 Oct 2018 (s 2(1) item 2) Sch 1 (items 47–52): 22 Sept 2018 (s 2(1) item 3)	_
Treasury Laws Amendment (Enhancing ASIC's Capabilities) Act 2018	122, 2018	3 Oct 2018	Sch 2 (items 16, 17): <u>1 July 2019 (s 2(1)</u> item 3)	_

480

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Endnote 4—Amendment history

o. 108, 2009 117, 2001; No 122, 2001; No 24, 2003; No 25,
117, 2001; No 122, 2001; No 24, 2003; No 25,
117, 2001; No 122, 2001; No 24, 2003; No 25,
117, 2001; No 122, 2001; No 24, 2003; No 25,
117, 2001; No 122, 2001; No 24, 2003; No 25,
No 141, 2003; No 80, 2004; No 103, 2004; No 17, No 64, 2007; No 74, 2007; No 85, 2007; No 101, No 45, 2008; No 117, 2008; No 144, 2008; No 009; No 26, 2010; No 66, 2010; No 96, 2010; No No 42, 2011; No 102, 2011; No 127, 2011; No 12; No 68, 2012; No 72, 2012; No 118, 2012; No 012; No 178, 2012; No 59, 2013; No 83, 2014; No 15; No 11, 2016; No 17, 2017; No 25, 2017; No 8; No 61, 2018; No 106, 2018
)] (

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

481

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s. 16	am. No. 122, 2001
s. 17	rs. No. 122, 2001
Division 3	
s. 21	am. No. 96, 2010
Division 4	rep. No. 122, 2001
ss. 23–29	rep. No. 122, 2001
Division 5A	
s 45A	am No. 103, 2004; No. 101, 2007; No 106, 2018
s. 45B	ad. No. 66, 2010
	am No 36, 2015
Division 6	
s. 50AAA	ad. No. 103, 2004
Division 6A	
Division 6A	ad. No. 96, 2010
s. 51	rep. No. 122, 2001
	ad. No. 96, 2010
s. 51A	ad. No. 96, 2010
s. 51B	ad. No. 96, 2010
s. 51C	ad. No. 96, 2010
s. 51D	ad. No. 96, 2010
s. 51E	ad. No. 96, 2010
s. 51F	ad. No. 96, 2010
Division 7	
s 53	am No 116, 2003; No 24, 2011; No 23, 2018
s. 53AB	am. No. 80, 2004
ss. 54–56	rep. No. 122, 2001
s 57A	am No 103, 2004; No 126, 2006; No 11, 2016
s. 58AA	am. No. 5, 2011
s. 60	ad. No. 132, 2007
	am. No. 96, 2010
s. 61	rep. No. 122, 2001

482

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s. 64	am. No. 122, 2001
s 64A	am No 61, 2018
ss. 67, 68	rep. No. 122, 2001
ss. 71, 72	rep. No. 122, 2001
s. 72A	rep. No. 122, 2001
s. 73	rep. No. 122, 2001
s. 77	rep. No. 122, 2001
s. 82A	rep. No. 103, 2004
s. 84	rep. No. 122, 2001
ss. 87, 88	rep. No. 122, 2001
s. 88B	ad. No. 122, 2001
s 91	rep No 116, 2003
	ad No 11, 2016
s 92	am No 122, 2001; No 61, 2018
s. 92A	rep. No. 122, 2001
ss. 93, 94	rep. No. 122, 2001
s. 95A	rep. No. 122, 2001
	ad. No. 29, 2002
s. 97	rep. No. 122, 2001
Division 8	
s. 103	am. No. 122, 2001
s. 107	ad. No. 24, 2003
s. 109X	am. No. 116, 2003
Part 1.2A	
Division 2	
s 111AD	am No 122, 2001; No 61, 2018
s 111AE	am No 122, 2001; No 61, 2018
s 111AF	am No 122, 2001; No 85, 2007
s 111AFA	ad No 122, 2001
	am No 85, 2007
s 111AFB	ad No 61, 2018

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

483

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s 111AH	am No 122, 2001; No 61, 2018
s 111AI	rs No 85, 2007
Division 3	
s. 111ANA	ad. No. 42, 2011
s. 111AO	am. No. 103, 2004
s. 111AP	am. No. 122, 2001
s. 111AQA	ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. No. 103, 2004
Division 4	
s 111AR	am No 122, 2001
s 111AX	am No 61, 2018
Part 1.5	
s. 1 (to Part 1.5)	am. No. 116, 2003
s 2 (to Part 1.5)	am No 106, 2018
s. 3 (to Part 1.5)	am. No. 116, 2003; No. 96, 2010
s. 4 (to Part 1.5)	am. No. 24, 2003; No. 101, 2007; No. 96, 2010
s. 5 (to Part 1.5)	am. Nos. 24 and 116, 2003; No. 101, 2007
s. 7 (to Part 1.5)	am. Nos. 24 and 116, 2003
s 8 (to Part 1.5)	am No. 96, 2010; No 106, 2018
s. 9 (to Part 1.5)	am. No. 116, 2003; No. 66, 2010
s 10 (to Part 1.5)	am No 106, 2018
s. 11 (to Part 1.5)	am. No. 116, 2003; No. 5, 2011
s. 12 (to Part 1.5)	am. No. 116, 2003; No. 96, 2010
Part 1.6	
Part 1.6	ad. No. 169, 2012
s. 111K	ad. No. 169, 2012
	am No 36, 2015
s 111L	ad No 169, 2012
	am No 169, 2012; No 61, 2018
s. 111M	ad. No. 169, 2012
s. 111N	ad. No. 169, 2012

484

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Provision affected	How affected
s 111P	ad No 169, 2012
s. 111Q	ad. No. 169, 2012
Chapter 2A	
Part 2A.1	
s. 112	am. No. 5, 2011
s 113	am No. 117, 2001; No 106, 2018
s. 115	am. No. 117, 2001
Part 2A.2	
s 117	am No 117, 2001; No 24, 2003; No 17, 2017; No 106, 2018
s. 123	am. No. 117, 2001; No. 24, 2003
Chapter 2B	
Part 2B.1	
s. 124	am. No. 96, 2010
Part 2B.2	
s. 130	am. No. 35, 2011
Part 2B.4	
s. 136	am. No. 117, 2001
s. 139	am. No. 117, 2001
s. 141	am. No. 122, 2001; No. 116, 2003; No. 103, 2004
Part 2B.5	
s. 142	am. No. 117, 2001; No. 24, 2003; No. 101, 2007
s. 143	am. No. 117, 2001; No. 103, 2004
s. 144	am. No. 117, 2001
s. 145	am. No. 117, 2001
s. 146	am. No. 117, 2001; No. 24, 2003
s. 146A	ad. No. 101, 2007
Part 2B.6	
Division 1	
s. 147	am. No. 127, 2011
s. 148	am. No. 117, 2001
s. 149	am. No. 24, 2003

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

485

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s. 150	am. No. 117, 2001; No. 169, 2012
s. 151	am. No. 117, 2001; No. 101, 2007
s. 153	am. No. 117, 2001; No. 24, 2003
s. 156	am. No. 117, 2001
Division 2	
s. 157	am. No. 117, 2001
s. 157A	ad. No. 132, 2007
	am. No. 96, 2010
s. 158	am. No. 117, 2001
s 161A	ad No 132, 2007
	am No 5, 2011; No 11, 2016
Part 2B.7	
s 162	am No 117, 2001; No 11, 2016
s 163	am No 117, 2001; No 24, 2003; No 103, 2004; No 101, 2007; No 17, 2017; No 106, 2018
s. 165	am. No. 117, 2001
Chapter 2C	
Part 2C.1	
Part 2C.1 heading	ad. No. 24, 2003
s 168	am No 117, 2001; No 103, 2004; No 96, 2010; No 61, 2018
s 169	am No. 24, 2003; No. 5, 2011; No 106, 2018
s. 170	am. Nos. 117 and 122, 2001
s. 172	am. No. 117, 2001
s. 173	am. No. 117, 2001; No. 131, 2010
s. 174	am. No. 117, 2001
s. 175	am. No. 24, 2003
s. 177	am. No. 117, 2001; No. 131, 2010
s 178	am No 61, 2018
s 178AA	ad No 61, 2018
Part 2C.2	
Part 2C.2	ad. No. 24, 2003

486

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s 178A	ad No. 24, 2003
	am No 106, 2018
s. 178B	ad. No. 24, 2003
s 178C	ad No. 24, 2003
	am No 106, 2018
s. 178D	ad. No. 24, 2003
Chapter 2D	
Part 2D.1	
Division 1	
s. 188	am. No. 117, 2001; No. 24, 2003; No. 116, 2003; No. 103, 2004
	rs. No. 180, 2012
s. 190B	ad. No. 126, 2006
s 190C	ad No 61, 2018
Division 2	
s. 191	am. No. 117, 2001
s. 195	am. No. 117, 2001
Division 3	
s 197	am No 138, 2005; No 126, 2006; No 61, 2018
Division 5	
Division 5	ad No 11, 2016
s 198G	ad No 11, 2016
Part 2D.2	
Division 1	
s 199A	am No 103, 2004; No 9, 2009; No 26, 2010; No 68, 2012; No 27, 2018 No 61, 2018
s. 199B	
Division 2	
s. 200	ad. No. 115, 2009
s. 200AA	ad. No. 115, 2009
s. 200AB	ad. No. 115, 2009
s. 200A	am. No. 115, 2009

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

487

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected	
s. 200B	am. No. 117, 2001; No. 115, 2009	
s. 200C	am. No. 117, 2001; No. 115, 2009	
s. 200D	am. No. 115, 2009	
s. 200E	am. No. 115, 2009	
s. 200F	am. No. 117, 2001; No. 115, 2009	
s. 200G	am. No. 115, 2009	
s. 200J	am. No. 115, 2009	
Part 2D.3		
Division 1		
Subdivision A		
Subdivision A heading	ad. No. 42, 2011	
s 201A	am No 106, 2018	
s. 201C	rep. No. 24, 2003	
s. 201D	am. No. 117, 2001	
s. 201L	am. No. 103, 2004	
Subdivision B		
Subdivision B	ad. No. 42, 2011	
s. 201N	ad. No. 42, 2011	
s. 201P	ad. No. 42, 2011	
s. 201Q	ad. No. 42, 2011	
s. 201R	ad. No. 42, 2011	
s. 2018	ad. No. 42, 2011	
s. 201T	ad. No. 42, 2011	
s. 201U	ad. No. 42, 2011	
Division 2		
s. 202B	am. No. 117, 2001	
Division 3		
s. 203D	am. No. 117, 2001	
Part 2D.4		
s. 204A	am. No. 117, 2001	
s. 204C	am. No. 117, 2001	

488

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Provision affected	How affected
s. 204D	am. No. 103, 2004
Part 2D.5	
s. 205A	am. No. 101, 2007
s. 205B	am. No. 117, 2001; No. 24, 2003; No. 101, 2007
s. 205C	am. No. 117, 2001
s. 205E	am. No. 117, 2001
s. 205F	am. No. 117, 2001
s. 205G	am. Nos. 117 and 122, 2001; No. 24, 2003
Part 2D.6	
s 206A	am No 117, 2001
s 206B	am No 80, 2004; No 126, 2006; No 9, 2009; No 11, 2016; No 61, 2018
s 206BA	ad No 103, 2004
	am No 126, 2006; No 11, 2016
s. 206C	am. No. 122, 2001; No. 126, 2006
s. 206D	am. No. 103, 2004; No. 126, 2006
s. 206E	am. No. 126, 2006
s 206EAA	ad No 9, 2009
	am No 61, 2018
s. 206EA	ad. No. 131, 2006
	rs. No. 103, 2010
s. 206EB	ad. No. 44, 2010
s. 206F	am. No. 126, 2006
s. 206GA	ad. No. 131, 2006
s 206H	am No 9, 2009; No 61, 2018
s 206HAA	ad No 61, 2018
s. 206HB	ad. No. 126, 2006
Part 2D.7	
Part 2D.7	ad. No. 42, 2011
s. 206J	ad. No. 42, 2011
Part 2D.8	
Part 2D.8	ad. No. 42, 2011

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

489

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected	
s. 206K	ad. No. 42, 2011	
s. 206L	ad. No. 42, 2011	
s. 206M	ad. No. 42, 2011	
Chapter 2E		
Part 2E.1		
s. 208	am. No. 180, 2012	
Division 2		
s 211	am No 61, 2013 (md)	
s. 213	rs. No. 101, 2007	
Division 3		
s. 219	am. No. 116, 2003	
s. 220	am. No. 122, 2001	
s. 225	am. No. 117, 2001	
Part 2E.2		
s. 228	am. No. 144, 2008	
Chapter 2F		
Part 2F.1		
s. 235	am. No. 117, 2001	
Part 2F.2		
s. 246B	am. No. 117, 2001	
s. 246D	am. No. 117, 2001	
s. 246F	am. No. 117, 2001; No. 24, 2003	
s. 246G	am. No. 117, 2001	
Part 2F.3		
s 247A	am No 61, 2018	
s 247C	am No 117, 2001	
Part 2F.4		
Part 2F.4	ad. No. 150, 2010	
s. 247E	ad. No. 150, 2010	

490

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
Chapter 2G	
Part 2G.2	
Division 2	
s 249CA	am No 122, 2001
s 249D	am No 19, 2015
s 249E	am No 117, 2001
Division 3	
s. 249HA	am. No. 122, 2001
s. 249J	am. No. 103, 2004
s. 249K	am. No. 117, 2001
s. 249L	am. No. 103, 2004; No. 42, 2011
s. 249LA	ad. No. 103, 2004
Division 5	
s. 249V	am. No. 103, 2004
Division 6	
s. 249X	am. No. 103, 2004
s. 249Z	am. No. 117, 2001
s. 250A	am. No. 117, 2001; No. 103, 2004; No. 42, 2011
s. 250B	am. No. 103, 2004
s. 250BA	am. No. 122, 2001; No. 103, 2004
s. 250BB	ad. No. 42, 2011
s. 250BC	ad. No. 42, 2011
s. 250BD	ad. No. 42, 2011
s. 250D	am. No. 103, 2004
Division 7	
s. 250H	am. No. 42, 2011
Division 8	
s 250N	am No 117, 2001; No 17, 2017
s. 250P	am. No. 117, 2001
s. 250PAA	ad. No. 132, 2007
s. 250PAB	ad. No. 132, 2007

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

491

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected	
s. 250PA	ad. No. 103, 2004	
s. 250R	am. No. 103, 2004; No. 42, 2011; No. 73, 2012	
s. 250RA	ad. No. 103, 2004	
s. 2508	am. No. 117, 2001	
s. 250SA	ad. No. 103, 2004	
s. 250T	am. No. 117, 2001; No. 103, 2004	
Division 9		
Division 9	ad. No. 42, 2011	
s. 250U	ad. No. 42, 2011	
s. 250V	ad. No. 42, 2011	
s. 250W	ad. No. 42, 2011	
s. 250X	ad. No. 42, 2011	
s. 250Y	ad. No. 42, 2011	
Part 2G.3		
s. 251A	am. No. 117, 2001	
s. 251AA	am. No. 122, 2001	
s. 251B	am. No. 117, 2001	
Part 2G.4		
Part 2G.4 heading	rs No 61, 2018	
Division 1		
s. 252C	am. No. 117, 2001	
Division 2		
s. 252H	am. No. 117, 2001	
Division 5		
s. 252X	am. No. 117, 2001	
s. 252Y	am. No. 117, 2001	
s. 252Z	am. No. 116, 2003	
Division 6		
s. 253F	am. No. 122, 2001	
Division 7		
s. 253M	am. No. 117, 2001	

492

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s. 253N	am. No. 117, 2001
Chapter 2H	
Part 2H.1	
s. 254G	am. No. 116, 2003
s. 254H	am. No. 117, 2001
Part 2H.2	
s. 254J	am. No. 180, 2012
s. 254K	am. No. 180, 2012
Part 2H.3	
s 254N	am No 117, 2001; No 11, 2016
s. 254Q	am. No. 117, 2001; No. 180, 2012
Part 2H.5	
s. 254SA	ad. No. 66, 2010
s. 254T	rs. No. 66, 2010
Part 2H.6	
s 254X	am No. 117, 2001; No. 24, 2003; No 106, 2018
s 254Y	am No. 117, 2001; No 106, 2018
Chapter 2J	
Part 2J.1	
Division 1	
s 256B	am No 132, 2007; No 180, 2012; No 10, 2018
s. 256C	am. No. 24, 2003
s. 256D	am. No. 180, 2012
s. 256E	am. No. 122, 2001
Division 2	
s. 257B	am. No. 122, 2001; No. 5, 2011
s. 257H	am. No. 122, 2001
s. 257J	am. No. 122, 2001
Division 3	
s. 258F	am. No. 66, 2010

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

493

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
Part 2J.2	
s. 259A	am No. 180, 2012
s. 259B	am. No. 117, 2001; No. 180, 2012
s. 259D	am. No. 117, 2001
Part 2J.3	
s. 260A	am. No. 180, 2012
Chapter 2K	rep. No. 96, 2010
s. 261	rep. No. 96, 2010
s. 262	am. No. 24, 2003
	rep. No. 96, 2010
s. 263	rep. No. 96, 2010
s. 264	am. No. 101, 2007
	rep. No. 96, 2010
s. 265	rep. No. 96, 2010
s. 265A	rep. No. 96, 2010
ss. 266–271	rep. No. 96, 2010
s. 272	am. No. 101, 2007
	rep. No. 96, 2010
s. 273A	am. No. 116, 2003
	rep. No. 96, 2010
s. 273B	am. No. 116, 2003
	rep. No. 96, 2010
s. 273C	am. No. 116, 2003
	rep. No. 96, 2010
s. 273D	rep. No. 96, 2010
s. 274	am. No. 101, 2007
	rep. No. 96, 2010
ss. 277–282	rep. No. 96, 2010
Chapter 2L	
Part 2L.1	
s. 283AA	am. No. 117, 2001; No. 103, 2004; No. 101, 2007; No 100, 2014

494

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s. 283AB	am. No. 117, 2001
s 283AC	am No 117, 2001; No 75, 2009; No 108, 2009; No 11, 2016; No 23, 2018
Part 2L.2	
s. 283BC	rs. No. 108, 2009
s. 283BCA	ad. No. 108, 2009
s. 283BE	am. No. 96, 2010
s. 283BF	am. No. 96, 2010
s. 283BG	rs. No. 96, 2010
s. 283BH	am. No. 117, 2001; No. 96, 2010
Part 2L.3	
s. 283CC	am. No. 96, 2010
s. 283CD	rs. No. 96, 2010
Part 2L.4	
s. 283DA	am. No. 96, 2010
Chapter 2M	
Part 2M.1	
s 285	am No 103, 2004; No 101, 2007; No 66, 2010; No 61, 2018; No 106, 2018
s. 285A	ad. No. 66, 2010
Part 2M.2	
s. 286	am. No. 117, 2001
s. 287	am. No. 117, 2001
s. 288	am. No. 117, 2001
s. 289	am. No. 117, 2001
Part 2M.3	
Division 1	
s 292	am No. 66, 2010; No 106, 2018
s. 294	am. No. 117, 2001
s. 294A	ad. No. 66, 2010
s. 294B	ad. No. 66, 2010

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

495

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s. 295	am. No. 103, 2004; No. 66, 2010
s. 295A	ad. No. 103, 2004
s 296	am No. 66, 2010; No 106, 2018
s 298	am No 103, 2004; No 66, 2010; No 17, 2017; No 106, 2018
s. 299A	ad. No. 103, 2004
	am. No. 66, 2010
s. 300	am. No. 122, 2001; No. 103, 2004; No. 72, 2012
s 300A	am No 55, 2001; No 122, 2001; No 103, 2004; No 101, 2007; No 42, 2011; No 19, 2015
s. 300B	ad. No. 66, 2010
s 301	am No 66, 2010; No 36, 2015; No 17, 2017; No 106, 2018
Division 2	
s. 303	am. No. 103, 2004; No. 66, 2010
s. 306	am. No. 103, 2004; No. 5, 2011
Division 3	
s. 307	am. No. 103, 2004
s. 307A	ad. No. 103, 2004
	am. No. 66, 2010
s. 307B	ad. No. 103, 2004
	am. No. 66, 2010
s. 307C	ad. No. 103, 2004
	am. No. 101, 2007; No. 66, 2010
s. 308	am. No. 117, 2001; No. 103, 2004; No. 101, 2007; No. 66, 2010
s. 309	am. No. 103, 2004
s. 311	am. No. 117, 2001
	rs. No. 103, 2004
	am. No. 72, 2012
s. 312	am. No. 117, 2001
s. 313	am. No. 117, 2001

496

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
Division 4	
s 314	am No 117, 2001; No 103, 2004; No 101, 2007; No 66, 2010; No 5, 2011; No 17, 2017; No 61, 2018; No 106, 2018
s 314A	ad No 61, 2018
s 315	am No 101, 2007; No 61, 2018 (Sch 2 item 92 md)
s 316	am No 117, 2001; No 66, 2010; No 61, 2018
s 316AA	ad No 61, 2018
s 316A	ad No 66, 2010
s 317	am No 117, 2001; No 103, 2004; No 66, 2010
s 318	am No 117, 2001; No 101, 2007
Division 5	
s 319	am No 117, 2001; No 116, 2003; No 101, 2007; No 66, 2010; No 180, 2012; No 61, 2018; No 106, 2018
s 320	am No 117, 2001
s 321	am No 117, 2001; No 61, 2018
s 322	am No 117, 2001; No 61, 2018
Division 6	
s. 323	am. No. 117, 2001
s. 323B	am. No. 117, 2001
Division 7	
s 323D	am No 117, 2001; No 66, 2010; No 19, 2015; No 61, 2018
s 323DAA	ad No 61, 2018
Division 8	
s. 323DA	am. No. 122, 2001
Division 9	ad. No. 103, 2004
	rep. No. 118, 2012
s. 323EA	ad. No. 103, 2004
	rep. No. 118, 2012
s. 323EB	ad. No. 103, 2004
	rep. No. 118, 2012
s. 323EC	ad. No. 103, 2004

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

497

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
	rep. No. 118, 2012
s. 323ED	ad. No. 103, 2004
	rep. No. 118, 2012
s. 323EE	ad. No. 103, 2004
	rep. No. 118, 2012
s. 323EF	ad. No. 103, 2004
	rep. No. 118, 2012
s. 323EG	ad. No. 103, 2004
	rep. No. 118, 2012
s. 323EH	ad. No. 103, 2004
	rep. No. 118, 2012
s. 323EI	ad. No. 103, 2004
	rep. No. 118, 2012
s. 323EJ	ad. No. 103, 2004
	rep. No. 118, 2012
s. 323EK	ad. No. 103, 2004
	am. No. 5, 2011
	rep. No. 118, 2012
s. 323EL	ad. No. 103, 2004
	rep. No. 118, 2012
s. 323EM	ad. No. 103, 2004
	rep. No. 118, 2012
Part 2M.4	
Division 1	
Division 1 heading	,
s. 324	-
s. 324AA	
s. 324AB	ad. No. 103, 2004
s. 324AC	
s. 324AD	ad. No. 103, 2004
s. 324AE	ad. No. 103, 2004

498

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
	am. No. 101, 2007
s. 324AF	ad. No. 103, 2004
Division 2	
Division 2	ad. No. 103, 2004
s. 324BA	ad. No. 103, 2004
s. 324BB	ad. No. 103, 2004
	am. No. 127, 2011
s. 324BC	ad. No. 103, 2004
s. 324BD	ad. No. 103, 2004
s. 324BE	ad. No. 66, 2010
	am No 169, 2012
Division 3	
Division 3	ad. No. 103, 2004
Subdivision A	
s 324CA	ad No 103, 2004
	am No 101, 2007; No 17, 2017
s 324CB	ad No 103, 2004
	am No 101, 2007; No 17, 2017
s 324CC	ad No 103, 2004
	am No 101, 2007; No 17, 2017
s. 324CD	ad. No. 103, 2004
Subdivision B	
s 324CE	ad No 103, 2004
	am No 101, 2007; No 17, 2017
s 324CF	ad No 103, 2004
	am No 101, 2007; No 17, 2017
s 324CG	ad No 103, 2004
	am No 101, 2007; No 17, 2017
s 324CH	ad No. 103, 2004
	am. No. 101, 2007; No. 75, 2009; No. 66, 2010; No 106, 2018
s 324CI	ad No. 103, 2004

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

499

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
	am No. 101, 2007; No 106, 2018
s 324CJ	
	am No. 101, 2007; No 106, 2018
s 324CK	
	am No. 101, 2007; No 106, 2018
Subdivision C	
s. 324CL	ad. No. 103, 2004
Division 4	
Division 4	ad. No. 103, 2004
s. 324CM	ad. No. 103, 2004
Division 5	·
Division 5	ad. No. 103, 2004
s. 324DA	,
	am. No. 72, 2012
s. 324DAA	ad. No. 72, 2012
s. 324DAB	
s. 324DAC	
s. 324DAD	
s. 324DB	
s. 324DC	ad. No. 103, 2004
	am. No. 72, 2012
s. 324DD	ad. No. 103, 2004
	am. No. 72, 2012
Division 6	
Division 6 heading	ad. No. 103, 2004
Subdivision A	
Subdivision A heading	ad No 103, 2004
s 325	am No 106, 2018
s 327	rep No 103, 2004
s 327A	ad No 103, 2004
	am No 19, 2015; No 17, 2017

500

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s 327B	ad No 103, 2004
	am No 101, 2007; No 19, 2015
s 327C	ad No 103, 2004
	am No 19, 2015
s. 327D	ad. No. 103, 2004
s 327E	ad No. 103, 2004
	am No 106, 2018
s 327F	ad No. 103, 2004
	am No 106, 2018
s 327G	ad No. 103, 2004
	am No 106, 2018
s. 327H	ad. No. 103, 2004
s. 3271	ad. No. 103, 2004
s. 328	rep. No. 103, 2004
s. 328A	ad. No. 103, 2004; No. 180, 2012
s. 328B	ad. No. 103, 2004; No. 180, 2012
s 328C	ad No 17, 2017
s 328D	ad No 17, 2017
	am No 106, 2018
s 328E	ad No 17, 2017
Subdivision B	
Subdivision B heading	ad. No. 103, 2004
s. 329	am. No. 103, 2004; No. 66, 2010
s. 330	am. No. 103, 2004
Subdivision C	
Subdivision C heading	ad. No. 103, 2004
Division 7	
Division 2 heading	rep. No. 103, 2004
Division 7 heading	ad. No. 103, 2004
Subdivision A	
Subdivision A heading	ad. No. 103, 2004

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

501

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected	
s. 331AA	rep. No. 103, 2004	
s. 331AB	rep. No. 103, 2004	
s. 331AAA	ad. No. 103, 2004	
	am. No. 101, 2007	
s. 331AAB	ad. No. 103, 2004	
s. 331AAC	ad. No. 103, 2004	
s. 331AAD	ad. No. 103, 2004	
Subdivision B		
Subdivision B heading	ad. No. 103, 2004	
s. 331AC	am. No. 103, 2004	
s. 331AD	am. No. 103, 2004	
Subdivision C		
Subdivision C heading	ad. No. 103, 2004	
Part 2M.4A		
Part 2M.4A	ad. No. 72, 2012	
s. 332	ad. No. 72, 2012	
s. 332A	ad. No. 72, 2012	
s. 332B	ad. No. 72, 2012	
s. 332C	ad. No. 72, 2012	
s. 332D	ad. No. 72, 2012	
s. 332E	ad. No. 72, 2012	
s. 332F	ad. No. 72, 2012	
s. 332G	ad. No. 72, 2012	
Part 2M.5		
Part 2M.5 heading	rs. No. 103, 2004	
s. 334	am. No. 154, 2007	
s. 336	ad. No. 103, 2004	
	am. No. 154, 2007	
s. 337	rs. No. 103, 2004	
s. 338	ad. No. 103, 2004	
s. 339	rep. No. 103, 2004	

502

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected	
Part 2M.6		
s 340	am No 103, 2004; No 101, 2007	
s 340A	ad No 61, 2018	
s 341	am No 103, 2004; No 101, 2007	
s 341A	ad No 61, 2018	
s 342	rs No 101, 2007	
	am No 61, 2018	
s 342AA	ad No 101, 2007	
s 342AB	ad No 101, 2007	
s 342AC	ad No 101, 2007	
s 342A	ad No 103, 2004	
s 342B	ad No 103, 2004	
s 343	am No 61, 2018	
s 343A	ad No 61, 2018	
Part 2M.7		
s 344	am No 72, 2012; No 61, 2018	
Chapter 2N		
Chapter 2N heading	rs No 24, 2003; No 61, 2018	
Part 2N.1		
Part 2N.1	rs No 24, 2003	
s 345	am No 117, 2001	
	rep No 24, 2003	
s 345A	ad No 24, 2003	
	am No 61, 2018	
s 345B	ad No 24, 2003	
	am No 61, 2018	
s 345C	ad No 24, 2003	
	am No 61, 2018	
s 346	am No 117, 2001	
	rep No 24, 2003	

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

503

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected	
Part 2N.2		
Part 2N.2 heading	rep No 24, 2003	
Part 2N.2	ad No 24, 2003	
s 346A	ad No 24, 2003	
	am No 61, 2018	
s 346B	ad No 24, 2003	
	rs No 61, 2018	
s 346C	ad No 24, 2003	
	am No 61, 2018	
s 347	rep No 24, 2003	
Part 2N.3		
Part 2N.3	ad. No. 24, 2003	
s. 347A	ad. No. 24, 2003	
s. 347B	ad. No. 24, 2003	
s. 347C	ad. No. 24, 2003	
s. 348	rep. No. 24, 2003	
Part 2N.4		
Part 2N.4	ad No 24, 2003	
s 348A	ad No 24, 2003	
	am No 101, 2007; No 61, 2018	
s 348B	ad No 24, 2003	
	rs No 61, 2018	
s 348C	ad No 24, 2003	
s 348D	ad No 24, 2003	
	am No 103, 2004; No 101, 2007; No 61, 2018	
s 349	rep No 24, 2003	
Part 2N.5		
Part 2N.5	ad. No. 24, 2003	
s. 349A	ad. No. 24, 2003	
s. 349B	ad. No. 24, 2003	
s. 349C	ad. No. 24, 2003	

504

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s. 349D	ad. No. 24, 2003
Chapter 2P	
Chapter 2P heading	ad No 24, 2003
s 350	rs No 122, 2001
s 351	am No 61, 2018
s 352	am No 24, 2003; No 101, 2007
s 353	ad No 24, 2003
s 354	ad No 24, 2003
	am No 5, 2011; No 61, 2018
Chapter 5	
Part 5.1	
s 411	am No 116, 2003; No 103, 2004; No 132, 2007; No 96, 2010; No 150, 2010; No 11, 2016; No 55, 2017
s. 412	am. No. 48, 2012
s. 413	am. No. 96, 2010
s 415A	ad No 11, 2016
s 415B	ad No 11, 2016
s 415C	ad No 11, 2016
s 415D	ad No 112, 2017
s 415E	ad No 112, 2017
s 415F	ad No 112, 2017
s 415FA	ad No 112, 2017
s 415G	ad No 112, 2017
Part 5.2	
s. 417	am. No. 126, 2006
s 418	am No 103, 2004; No 96, 2010; No 11, 2016
s. 418A	am. No. 96, 2010
s. 419	am. No. 96, 2010
s. 419A	am. No. 96, 2010; No. 35, 2011
s. 420	am. No. 96, 2010
s. 420B	am. No. 96, 2010

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

505

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected	
s. 421	am. No. 132, 2007	
s. 421A	am. No. 132, 2007	
s. 422	am. No. 103, 2004; No. 132, 2007	
s 422A	ad No 11, 2016	
s 422B	ad No 11, 2016	
s 422C	ad No 11, 2016	
s 422D	ad No 11, 2016	
s. 425	am. No. 132, 2007	
s 426	am No 11, 2016; No 23, 2018	
s. 427	am. No. 132, 2007; No. 96, 2010	
s 428	am No 117, 2001; No 23, 2018	
s 429	am No 96, 2010; No 11, 2016; No 23, 2018	
s 429A	ad No 23, 2018	
	am <u>No 11, 2016</u>	
s 432	am No 96, 2010; No 11, 2016	
s. 433	am. No. 96, 2010	
s. 434B	am. No. 96, 2010	
s. 434C	am. No. 96, 2010	
s. 434D	ad. No. 132, 2007	
s. 434E	ad. No. 132, 2007	
s. 434F	ad. No. 132, 2007	
s. 434G	ad. No. 132, 2007	
s 434H	ad No 11, 2016	
s 434J	ad No 112, 2017	
s 434K	ad No 112, 2017	
s 434L	ad No 112, 2017	
s 434LA	ad No 112, 2017	
s 434M	ad No 112, 2017	
Part 5.3A		
Division 1		
s 435A	am No 11, 2016	

506

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s. 435B	am. No. 96, 2010
s 435C	am No 105, 2008; No 11, 2016
Division 2	
s. 436A	am. No. 132, 2007
s. 436B	am. No. 132, 2007
s. 436C	am. No. 132, 2007; No. 96, 2010
s 436DA	ad No 132, 2007
	am No 11, 2016
s 436E	am No 132, 2007; No 48, 2012; No 11, 2016
s 436F	rep No 11, 2016
s 436G	am No 132, 2007
	rep No 11, 2016
Division 3	
s. 437A	ad. No. 96, 2010
s 437C	am No 117, 2001; No 103, 2004
	rep No 11, 2016
s. 437D	am. No. 103, 2004
s 437F	rs No 132, 2007
	am No 10, 2018
Division 4	
s 438B	am No 117, 2001; No 132, 2007; No 11, 2016
s. 438C	am. No. 117, 2001
s. 438D	am. No. 103, 2004
s 438E	ad No 132, 2007
	rep No 11, 2016
Division 5	
s 439A	am No 132, 2007; No 48, 2012; No 11, 2016
s 439B	am No 132, 2007
	rep No 11, 2016
s 439C	am No 11, 2016

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

507

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
Division 6	
s 440A	am No 11, 2016
s. 440B	rs. No. 96, 2010
ss. 440BA, 440BB	ad. No. 132, 2007
	rep. No. 96, 2010
s. 440C	rep. No. 96, 2010
s. 440J	am. No. 144, 2008
s. 440JA	ad. No. 132, 2007
	am. No. 96, 2010
Division 7	
Division 7 heading	rs. No. 132, 2007; No. 96, 2010
Subdivision A	
Subdivision A heading	ad. No. 96, 2010
s. 441	ad. No. 96, 2010
Subdivision B	
Subdivision B heading	ad. No. 96, 2010
s. 441AA	ad. No. 96, 2010
s 441A	am No 132, 2007
	rs No 96, 2010
	am No 11, 2016; No 112, 2017
s 441B	am No 132, 2007; No 96, 2010; No 11, 2016; No 112, 2017
s 441C	rs No 96, 2010
	am No 11, 2016; No 112, 2017
s. 441D	am. No. 132, 2007; No. 96, 2010
s 441E	am No 96, 2010; No 11, 2016; No 112, 2017
s. 441EA	ad. No. 96, 2010
	am. No. 35, 2011
Subdivision C	
Subdivision C heading	ad. No. 96, 2010
s. 441EB	,
s 441F	am No 96, 2010; No 11, 2016

508

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s 441G	am No 96, 2010; No 11, 2016
s 441J	am No 11, 2016
s. 441JA	ad. No. 132, 2007
	rep. No. 96, 2010
s. 441K	rep. No. 96, 2010
Division 8	
s. 442B	rs. No. 96, 2010
s 442C	am No 132, 2007; No 96, 2010; No 11, 2016
s 442CA	ad No 132, 2007
	am No 96, 2010
s. 442CB	ad. No. 132, 2007
	am. No. 96, 2010
s. 442CC	ad. No. 132, 2007
	am. No. 96, 2010
s. 442D	am. No. 96, 2010
Division 9	
Subdivision A	
s. 443A	am. No. 132, 2007; No. 96, 2010
s 443B	am No 132, 2007; No 96, 2010; No 35, 2011; No 11, 2016
s 443BA	am No 123, 2001; No 101, 2006; No 79, 2010
Subdivision B	
s 443D	am No 132, 2007; No 96, 2010; No 11, 2016
s. 443E	am. No. 132, 2007
	rs. No. 96, 2010
s. 443F	am. No. 96, 2010
Division 10	
s. 444A	am. No. 132, 2007
s 444B	am No 132, 2007; No 11, 2016
s. 444D	am. No. 132, 2007; No. 96, 2010
s. 444DA	ad. No. 132, 2007
s. 444DB	ad. No. 132, 2007

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

509

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s. 444E	am. No. 96, 2010
s. 444F	am. No. 132, 2007; No. 96, 2010
s. 444GA	ad. No. 132, 2007
s. 444J	ad. No. 132, 2007
Division 11	
s 445A	am No 11, 2016
s 445C	am No 132, 2007; No 11, 2016
s. 445CA	ad. No. 132, 2007
s 445D	am No 132, 2007; No 11, 2016
s 445E	am No 11, 2016
s 445F	am No 132, 2007
	rep No 11, 2016
s. 445FA	ad. No. 132, 2007
Division 11AA	
Division 11AA	ad No 11, 2016
s 445HA	ad No 11, 2016
Division 11A	ad No 132, 2007
	rep No 11, 2016
s 445J	ad No 132, 2007
	rep No 11, 2016
Division 12	
s 446A	am No 132, 2007; No 48, 2012; No 11, 2016
s 446AA	ad No 11, 2016
s 446B	am No 11, 2016
s. 446C	ad. No. 132, 2007
	am. No. 96, 2010
Division 13	
s 447D	rep No 11, 2016
s 448E	rep No 11, 2016
Division 14	
s. 448B	am. No. 117, 2001

510

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Provision affected	How affected
s. 448C	am. No. 117, 2001; No. 103, 2004; No. 132, 2007; No. 75, 2009; No. 96, 2010
s 448D	rep No 11, 2016
Division 15	
Division 15 heading	rs No 11, 2016
s 449B	am No 132, 2007
	rep No 11, 2016
s 449C	am No 132, 2007; No 96, 2010; No 48, 2012; No 11, 2016
s 449CA	ad No 132, 2007
	am No 11, 2016
s 449D	rep No 11, 2016
s 449E	am No 132, 2007
	rep No 11, 2016
Division 16	
s. 450A	am. No. 132, 2007; No. 96, 2010; No. 48, 2012
s 450B	am No 132, 2007; No 11, 2016
s. 450C	am. No. 132, 2007
s. 450D	am. No. 132, 2007
s. 450E	am. No. 117, 2001; No. 132, 2007
Division 17	
s 451E	ad No 112, 2017
s 451F	ad No 112, 2017
s 451G	ad No 112, 2017
s 451GA	ad No 112, 2017
s 451H	ad No 112, 2017
Part 5.4	
Division 1	
s. 459C	am. No. 96, 2010
Division 2	
s. 459E	am. No. 123, 2001; No. 101, 2006

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

511

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected	
Part 5.4A		
s. 461	am. No. 105, 2008	
s. 462	am. No. 119, 2001; No. 105, 2008	
Part 5.4B		
Division 1A		
Division 1A	ad. No. 96, 2010	
s. 465	ad. No. 96, 2010	
Division 1		
s 465A	am No 48, 2012; No 11, 2016	
s. 466	am. No. 103, 2004	
s. 467	am. No. 96, 2010	
s. 468	am. No. 132, 2007	
s 468A	ad No 132, 2007	
	am No 10, 2018	
Division 1A		
s 471A	am No 117, 2001; No 103, 2004	
	rep No 11, 2016	
s 471C	am No 96, 2010; No 11, 2016	
Division 2		
s 472	am No 11, 2016	
s 473	am No 132, 2007	
	rs No 11, 2016	
s 473A	ad No 11, 2016	
s. 474	am. No. 96, 2010	
s 475	am No 117, 2001; No 11, 2016	
s 476	rep No 11, 2016	
s 477	am No 132, 2007; No 96, 2010; No 11, 2016	
s 479	rep No 11, 2016	
s 481	am No 11, 2016	

512

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
Division 3	
Subdivision A	
Subdivision A heading	ad. No. 132, 2007
s 482	am No 132, 2007; No 75, 2009; No 11, 2016
s. 483	am. No. 103, 2004; No. 96, 2010
s. 486A	am. No. 117, 2001; No. 103, 2004; No. 132, 2007
s. 486B	ad. No. 132, 2007
s 488	am No 11, 2016
Subdivision B	
Subdivision B	ad. No. 132, 2007
s. 489A	ad. No. 132, 2007
s. 489B	ad. No. 132, 2007
s. 489C	ad. No. 132, 2007
s 489D	ad No 132, 2007
	am No 11, 2016
s. 489E	ad. No. 132, 2007
Part 5.4C	
Part 5.4C	ad. No. 48, 2012
s. 489EA	ad. No. 48, 2012
s. 489EB	ad. No. 48, 2012
s 489EC	ad No 48, 2012
	am No 11, 2016
Part 5.5	
Division 1A	
Division 1A	ad. No. 96, 2010
s. 489F	ad. No. 96, 2010
Division 1	
s. 490	am. No. 108, 2009
s 491	am No 48, 2012; No 11, 2016
s. 493	am. No. 132, 2007
s. 493A	ad. No. 132, 2007

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

513

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
Division 2	
s 495	am No 132, 2007
	rs No 11, 2016
s 496	am No 117, 2001; No 132, 2007; No 11, 2016
Division 3	
s 497	am No 117, 2001; No 132, 2007; No 48, 2012
	rs No 11, 2016
s 498	am No 48, 2012
	rep No 11, 2016
s 499	am No 132, 2007; No 11, 2016
s. 500	am. No. 103, 2004; No. 96, 2010
Division 4	
s 502	rep No 11, 2016
s 503	rep No 11, 2016
s 504	am No 132, 2007
	rep No 11, 2016
s 505	am No 96, 2010
	rep No 11, 2016
s 506	am No 132, 2007; No 11, 2016
s 506A	ad No 132, 2007
	rs No 11, 2016
	am No 11, 2016
s 508	am No 132, 2007
	rep No 11, 2016
s 509	am No 48, 2012
	rs No 11, 2016
s 510	am No 96, 2010
s 511	rep No 11, 2016
s 512	rep No 132, 2007

514

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Provision affected	How affected
Part 5.6	
Division 1	
s. 513AA	ad. No. 96, 2010
Division 1A	
s 513B	am No 11, 2016
Division 3	
s. 530	ad. No. 132, 2007
s. 530AA	ad. No. 132, 2007
s. 530A	am. No. 117, 2001; No. 103, 2004
s. 530B	am. No. 117, 2001
s 531	rep No 11, 2016
s 532	am No 117, 2001; No 103, 2004; No 75, 2009; No 96, 2010; No 11, 2016
s. 533	am. No. 103, 2004; No. 132, 2007
s. 534	am. No. 96, 2010
s 536	rep No 11, 2016
s 538	am No 132, 2007
	rep No 11, 2016
s 539	am No 132, 2007
	rep No 11, 2016
s 540	rep No 11, 2016
Division 4	
s 541	am No 117, 2001
s 542	rep No 11, 2016
s 546	rep No 11, 2016
s 547	rep No 11, 2016
Division 5	rep No 11, 2016
s 548	am No 132, 2007
	rep No 11, 2016
s 548A	ad No 132, 2007
	rep No 11, 2016

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

515

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s 549	am No 132, 2007
	rep No 11, 2016
s 550	am No 132, 2007
	rep No 11, 2016
s 551	rep No 11, 2016
s 552	rep No 11, 2016
Division 6	
Subdivision A	
s 553	am No 132, 2007; No 11, 2016
s. 553AB	ad. No. 132, 2007
	am. No. 99, 2012
s. 553E	am. No. 96, 2010
Subdivision C	
s. 554E	am. No. 96, 2010
s. 554F	am. No. 96, 2010
s. 554G	am. No. 96, 2010
s. 554J	am. No. 96, 2010
Subdivision D	
s 556	am No 132, 2007; No 144, 2008; No 99, 2012; No 61, 2013; No 11, 2016
s. 560	rs. No. 132, 2007
s. 561	am. No. 96, 2010
s. 563A	rs. No. 150, 2010
Subdivision E	
s. 563B	am. No. 150, 2010
Division 7	
s. 565	am. No. 132, 2007
Division 7A	
s. 568	am. No. 96, 2010
s. 568A	am. No. 132, 2007; No. 48, 2012

516

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected	
Division 8		
Division 8	ad. No. 132, 2007	
Subdivision A		
s. 571	ad. No. 132, 2007	
	am. No. 96, 2010	
s. 572	ad. No. 132, 2007	
s. 573	ad. No. 132, 2007	
s 574	ad No 132, 2007	
	rep No 11, 2016	
s 575	ad No 132, 2007	
	rep No 11, 2016	
s 576	ad No 132, 2007	
	rep No 11, 2016	
s 577	ad No 132, 2007	
	am No 11, 2016	
s 578	ad No 132, 2007	
	am No 11, 2016	
s 579	ad No 132, 2007	
	am No 11, 2016	
s 579A	ad No 132, 2007	
	am No 11, 2016	
s 579B	ad No 132, 2007	
	am No 11, 2016	
s 579C	ad No 132, 2007	
	am No 11, 2016	
s. 579D	ad. No. 132, 2007	
Subdivision B		
s. 579E	ad. No. 132, 2007	
	am. No. 96, 2010	
s. 579F	ad. No. 132, 2007	
s. 579G	ad. No. 132, 2007	

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

517

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s. 579H	ad. No. 132, 2007
s. 579J	ad. No. 132, 2007
	am. No. 5, 2011
s. 579K	ad. No. 132, 2007
	am. No. 5, 2011
s 579L	ad No 132, 2007
	am No 11, 2016
Subdivision C	
s. 579M	ad. No. 132, 2007
s. 579N	ad. No. 132, 2007
s. 579P	ad. No. 132, 2007
s. 579Q	ad. No. 132, 2007
Part 5.7	
s. 585	am. No. 103, 2004
s. 588	am. No. 74, 2007; No. 96, 2010
Part 5.7B	
Division 1	
s. 588C	ad. No. 96, 2010
s 588E	am No 96, 2010; No 112, 2017
s. 588F	am. No. 123, 2001; No. 101, 2006
Division 2	
s. 588FDA	ad. No. 25, 2003
s. 588FE	am. No. 25, 2003; No. 132, 2007
s. 588FF	am. No. 25, 2003; No. 132, 2007
s. 588FG	am. No. 25, 2003
s 588FGA	am No 123, 2001; No 101, 2006; No 99, 2012; No 11, 2016
s. 588FJ	am. No. 96, 2010
Division 2A	
Division 2A	ad. No. 96, 2010
s. 588FK	ad. No. 96, 2010
s. 588FL	ad. No. 96, 2010

518

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Provision affected	How affected
	am. No. 35, 2011
s. 588FM	. ad. No. 96, 2010
	am. No. 35, 2011
s. 588FN	. ad. No. 96, 2010
	am. No. 35, 2011
s. 588FO	. ad. No. 96, 2010
Division 2B	
Division 2B	. ad. No. 96, 2010
s. 588FP	. ad. No. 96, 2010
Division 3	
s. 588G	. am. No. 117, 2001
s 588GA	. ad No 112, 2017
s 588GB	. ad No 112, 2017
s 588H	. am No 112, 2017
s 588HA	. ad No 112, 2017
Division 5	
s 588WA	. ad No 112, 2017
s 588X	. am No 112, 2017
Part 5.8	
s. 589	. am. No. 96, 2010; No. 48, 2012
s. 590	. am. No. 117, 2001; No. 103, 2004
s. 592	. am. No. 117, 2001
s. 593	. am. No. 96, 2010
s. 595	. am. No. 117, 2001; No. 132, 2007
s. 596	. am. No. 117, 2001; No. 103, 2004; No. 96, 2010
Part 5.8A	
s 596AA	. am No 61, 2013
Part 5.9	
Division 1	
s. 596A	. am. No. 103, 2004
s. 597	. am. No. 117, 2001

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

519

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s. 597A	am. No. 117, 2001; No. 132, 2007
Division 3	
s 599	ad No 11, 2016
s 600AA	ad No 48, 2012
s 600A	rep No 11, 2016
s 600B	rep No 11, 2016
s 600C	rep No 11, 2016
s 600D	rep No 11, 2016
s 600E	rep No 11, 2016
s 600G	ad No 132, 2007
	am No 11, 2016
s 600H	ad No 150, 2010
s 600J	ad No 11, 2016
Division 4	
Division 4	ad No 11, 2016
s 600K	ad No 11, 2016
Chapter 5A	
Part 5A.1	
s. 601	ad. No. 96, 2010
s. 601AA	am. No. 48, 2012
s 601AB	am No 24, 2003; No 48, 2012; No 45, 2017
s 601AC	am No 11, 2016
s 601AD	am No 117, 2001; No 74, 2007; No 11, 2016
s. 601AE	am. No. 74, 2007; No. 96, 2010; No 36, 2015
s. 601AF	am. No. 74, 2007
s 601AH	am No 74, 2007; No 48, 2012; No 45, 2017
Part 5A.2	
s. 601AI	am. No. 126, 2006
s. 601AJ	am. No. 126, 2006
s. 601AK	am. No. 126, 2006
s. 601AL	am. No. 126, 2006

520

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
Chapter 5B	
Part 5B.1	
Division 1	
s 601BC	am No 117, 2001; No 24, 2003; No 96, 2010; No 11, 2016
s. 601BH	am. No. 117, 2001
s. 601BJ	am. No. 117, 2001
s. 601BK	am. No. 117, 2001; No. 96, 2010
Division 2	
s. 601BM	am. No. 96, 2010
s. 601BP	am. No. 117, 2001
s. 601BR	am. No. 117, 2001
Part 5B.2	
Division 1A	
Division 1A	ad. No. 96, 2010
s. 601C	ad. No. 96, 2010
Division 1	
s. 601CB	am. No. 96, 2010
Division 2	
s. 601CDA	ad. No. 85, 2007
s. 601CE	am. No. 96, 2010
Division 3	
s. 601CTA	ad. No. 85, 2007
s. 601CW	am. No. 117, 2001
Division 4	
s. 601CZB	am. No. 117, 2001
s. 601CZC	am. No. 117, 2001
Part 5B.3	
s. 601DC	am. No. 127, 2011
s. 601DD	am. No. 117, 2001; No. 127, 2011
s. 601DE	am. No. 117, 2001; No. 24, 2003
s. 601DH	am. No. 117, 2001

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

521

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
Chapter 5C	
Part 5C.1	
s 601EC	rs No 24, 2003
s 601ED	am No 55, 2001; No 122, 2001; No 61, 2018
Part 5C.2	
Division 1	
s. 601FA	am. No. 122, 2001
s. 601FC	am. Nos. 55 and 117, 2001; No. 101, 2007; No. 180, 2012
s. 601FD	am. Nos. 55, 117 and 122, 2001
s. 601FE	am. No. 55, 2001
s. 601FF	am. No. 117, 2001
s. 601FG	am. No. 55, 2001
Part 5C.4	
s 601HD	am No 117, 2001
s 601HG	am No 117, 2001; No 103, 2004; No 101, 2007; No 72, 2012; No 61, 2018
Part 5C.5	
s 601JA	am No 117, 2001; No 103, 2004; No 144, 2008
s 601JB	am No 117, 2001; No 103, 2004; No 144, 2008; No 61, 2018
s 601JD	am No 55, 2001; No 117, 2001
Part 5C.6	
s. 601KA	am. No. 117, 2001
Part 5C.8	
s. 601MB	am. No. 122, 2001
Part 5C.10	
Division 1	
Division 1 heading	ad No 61, 2018
s 601PAA	ad No 61, 2018
s 601PA	am No 122, 2001; No 61, 2018
s 601PB	am No 24, 2003; No 61, 2018

522

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
Division 2	
Division 2 heading	ad No 61, 2018
s 601PBA	ad No 61, 2018
s 601PBB	ad No 61, 2018
s 601PBC	ad No 61, 2018
s 601PBD	ad No 61, 2018
s 601PBE	ad No 61, 2018
s 601PC	am No 61, 2018
Chapter 5D	
Chapter 5D	ad. No. 108, 2009
Part 5D.1	
s. 601RAA	ad. No. 108, 2009
s. 601RAB	ad. No. 108, 2009
	am. No. 24, 2011
s 601RAC	ad No 108, 2009
	am No 23, 2018
s. 601RAD	ad. No. 108, 2009
s. 601RAE	ad. No. 108, 2009
Part 5D.2	
Division 1	
s. 601SAA	ad. No. 108, 2009
s. 601SAB	ad. No. 108, 2009
s. 601SAC	ad. No. 108, 2009
Division 2	
s. 601SBA	ad. No. 108, 2009
s. 601SBB	ad. No. 108, 2009
s. 601SBC	ad. No. 108, 2009
Division 3	
s. 601SCA	ad. No. 108, 2009
	am. No. 24, 2011
s. 601SCAA	ad. No. 24, 2011

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

523

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected	
s. 601SCB	ad. No. 108, 2009	
s. 601SCC	ad. No. 108, 2009	
s. 601SCD	ad. No. 24, 2011	
Part 5D.3		
Division 1		
s. 601TAA	ad. No. 108, 2009	
	am No. 171, 2012	
s. 601TAB	ad. No. 108, 2009	
	am. No. 24, 2011	
Division 2		
s. 601TBA	ad. No. 108, 2009	
s. 601TBB	ad. No. 108, 2009	
s. 601TBC	ad. No. 108, 2009	
s. 601TBD	ad. No. 108, 2009	
s. 601TBE	ad. No. 108, 2009	
	am. No. 24, 2011	
Division 3		
s. 601TCA	ad. No. 108, 2009	
s. 601TCB	ad. No. 24, 2011	
Division 4		
Subdivision A		
s. 601TDA	ad. No. 108, 2009	
s. 601TDB	ad. No. 108, 2009	
s. 601TDC	ad. No. 108, 2009	
s. 601TDD	ad. No. 108, 2009	
s. 601TDE	ad. No. 108, 2009	
s. 601TDF	ad. No. 108, 2009	
Subdivision B		
s. 601TDG	ad. No. 108, 2009	
s. 601TDH	ad. No. 108, 2009	
s. 601TDI	ad. No. 108, 2009	

524

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s. 601TDJ	ad. No. 108, 2009
Division 5	
s. 601TEA	ad. No. 108, 2009
s. 601TEB	ad. No. 108, 2009
Part 5D.4	
s. 601UAA	ad. No. 108, 2009
s. 601UAB	ad. No. 108, 2009
Part 5D.5	
Division 1	
s. 601VAA	ad. No. 108, 2009
s. 601VAB	ad. No. 108, 2009
s. 601VAC	ad. No. 108, 2009
s. 601VAD	ad. No. 108, 2009
Division 2	
s. 601VBA	ad. No. 108, 2009
s. 601VBB	ad. No. 108, 2009
s. 601VBC	ad. No. 108, 2009
s. 601VBD	ad. No. 108, 2009
s. 601VBE	ad. No. 108, 2009
s. 601VBF	ad. No. 108, 2009
s. 601VBG	ad. No. 108, 2009
s. 601VBH	ad. No. 108, 2009
s. 601VBI	ad. No. 108, 2009
Division 3	
s. 601VCA	ad. No. 108, 2009
s. 601VCB	ad. No. 108, 2009
s. 601VCC	ad. No. 108, 2009
Part 5D.6	
Part 5D.6 heading	rs. No. 24, 2011
Division 1	
s. 601WAA	ad. No. 108, 2009

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

525

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected	
	am. No. 24, 2011	
Division 2		
s. 601WBA	ad. No. 108, 2009	
	am. No. 24, 2011	
s. 601WBB	ad. No. 108, 2009	
s. 601WBC	ad. No. 108, 2009	
s. 601WBD	ad. No. 108, 2009	
s. 601WBE	ad. No. 108, 2009	
	am. No. 24, 2011	
s. 601WBF	ad. No. 108, 2009	
	am. No. 24, 2011	
s. 601WBG	ad. No. 108, 2009	
	am. No. 24, 2011	
s. 601WBH	ad. No. 108, 2009	
s. 601WBI	ad. No. 108, 2009	
	am. No. 24, 2011	
s. 601WBJ	ad. No. 108, 2009	
s. 601WBK	ad. No. 108, 2009	
Division 3		
s. 601WCA	ad. No. 108, 2009	
s. 601WCB	ad. No. 108, 2009	
s. 601WCC	ad. No. 108, 2009	
s. 601WCD	ad. No. 108, 2009	
s. 601WCE	ad. No. 108, 2009	
s. 601WCF	ad. No. 108, 2009	
s. 601WCG	ad. No. 108, 2009	
s. 601WCH	ad. No. 108, 2009	
Division 4		
s. 601WDA	ad. No. 108, 2009	
	am. No. 24, 2011	

526

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
Part 5D.7	
Part 5D.7 heading	rs. No. 24, 2011
s. 601XAA	ad. No. 108, 2009
s. 601XAB	ad. No. 24, 2011
Part 5D.8	
s. 601YAA	ad. No. 108, 2009
s. 601YAB	ad. No. 108, 2009
Chapter 6	
s 602	am No 61, 2018
s 602A	ad No 64, 2007
	am No 61, 2018
s 604	am No 61, 2018
Part 6.1	
s 606	am No 117, 2001
s 608	am No 61, 2018
s 609	am No 122, 2001; No 96, 2010
s 610	am No 122, 2001
Part 6.2	
s 611	am No 122, 2001; No 96, 2010; No 17, 2017; No 106, 2018
Part 6.4	
Division 1	
s. 618	am. No. 122, 2001
Division 2	
s. 621	am. No. 122, 2001
s. 622	am. No. 117, 2001
s. 623	am. No. 117, 2001
Division 3	
s. 624	am. No. 117, 2001
Division 4	
s. 625	am. No. 122, 2001
s. 628	am. No. 103, 2004

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

527

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s. 629	am. No. 122, 2001
s. 630	am. Nos. 117 and 122, 2001
Part 6.5	
Division 1	
s. 631	am. No. 117, 2001
s. 632	am. No. 122, 2001
s. 633	am. Nos. 117 and 122, 2001
s. 634	am. No. 122, 2001
s. 635	am. Nos. 117 and 122, 2001; No. 5, 2011
Division 2	
s 636	am No 117, 2001; No 122, 2001; No 100, 2014; No 61, 2018
s 637	am No 117, 2001; No 61, 2018
Division 3	
s. 638	am. No. 117, 2001
s. 639	am. No. 117, 2001
s. 640	am. No. 117, 2001
s. 641	am. No. 117, 2001
Division 4	
5. 643	am. No. 117, 2001
s. 644	am. No. 117, 2001
s. 647	am. Nos. 117 and 122, 2001
Division 5	
Subdivision A	
s. 648A	am. No. 117, 2001
Subdivision C	
s. 648E	am. Nos. 117 and 122, 2001
s. 648G	am. No. 117, 2001
s. 648H	am. No. 122, 2001
Subdivision D	ad No 122, 2001
	rep No 101, 2007
ss. 648J–648N	ad. No. 122, 2001

528

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Provision affected	How affected
	rep. No. 101, 2007
ss. 648P–648U	ad. No. 122, 2001
	rep. No. 101, 2007
Part 6.6	
Division 1	
s. 649B	am. No. 122, 2001
s. 649C	am. Nos. 117 and 122, 2001
Division 2	
s 650B	am Nos 117 and 122, 2001
s 650D	am No 61, 2018
s 650E	am Nos 117 and 122, 2001
s 650F	am Nos 117 and 122, 2001
Division 3	
s. 651A	am. No. 117, 2001
s. 651C	am. No. 117, 2001
Part 6.7	
s. 652C	am. Nos. 117 and 122, 2001; No. 96, 2010
Part 6.8	
s. 653A	am. No. 122, 2001
s. 653B	am. No. 122, 2001
Part 6.9	
s. 654A	am. No. 117, 2001
s. 654C	am. No. 117, 2001
Part 6.10	
Division 2	
Division 2 heading	rs. No. 122, 2001
Subdivision B	
s. 657A	am. No. 64, 2007
s. 657D	am. No. 64, 2007
s. 657EA	am. No. 64, 2007
s. 657F	am. No. 117, 2001

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

529

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
Subdivision C	
s 658C	am No 61, 2018
Chapter 6A	
s 660B	am No 61, 2018
Part 6A.1	
Division 1	
s. 661B	am. Nos. 117 and 122, 2001
s. 661C	am. No. 122, 2001
s. 661D	am. No. 117, 2001
Division 2	
s. 662A	am. No. 117, 2001
s. 662B	am. No. 122, 2001
Division 3	
s. 663A	am. No. 117, 2001
s. 663B	am. No. 122, 2001
Part 6A.2	
Division 1	
s. 664B	am. No. 122, 2001
s. 664C	am. No. 122, 2001
s. 664D	am. No. 117, 2001
s. 664E	am. Nos. 117 and 122, 2001
Division 2	
s. 665A	am. No. 117, 2001
s. 665B	am. No. 122, 2001
Division 3	rep. No. 101, 2007
ss. 665D, 665E	am. No. 117, 2001
	rep. No. 101, 2007
Part 6A.3	
s. 666A	am. No. 117, 2001
s. 666B	am. No. 117, 2001

530

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
Part 6A.4	
s. 667A	am. No. 117, 2001
Part 6A.5	
s. 668A	am. No. 117, 2001
s. 668B	am. No. 117, 2001
Chapter 6B	
s 670A	am No 5, 2011
s 670B	am No 5, 2011; No 61, 2018
s 670C	am Nos 117 and 122, 2001
Chapter 6C	
Chapter 6C heading	rs No 61, 2018
Part 6C.1	
s 671B	am No 117, 2001; No 122, 2001; No 61, 2018
Part 6C.2	
s 672A	am No 61, 2018
s 672B	am No 117, 2001; No 61, 2018
s 672C	am No 61, 2018
s 672D	am No 61, 2018
s 672DA	ad No 103, 2004
	am No 61, 2018
s 672E	am No 61, 2018
Chapter 6CA	
Chapter 6CA	ad No 122, 2001
s 674	ad No 122, 2001
	am No 103, 2004; No 61, 2018
s 675	ad No 122, 2001
	am No 103, 2004; No 85, 2007; No 101, 2007; No 61, 2018
s 676	ad No 122, 2001
s 677	ad No 122, 2001
s 678	ad No 122, 2001

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

531

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
Chapter 6D	
Part 6D.1	
s. 700	am. No. 122, 2001; No. 101, 2007; No. 155, 2012; No 100, 2014
s. 701	rep. No. 122, 2001
s. 703A	ad. No. 122, 2001
Part 6D.2	
Part 6D.2 heading	rs No 17, 2017
Division 1	
s 703B	ad No 17, 2017
s 704	am No 103, 2004; No 101, 2007; No 17, 2017
s. 705	am. No. 101, 2007; No 100, 2014
Division 2	
s 706	am No 101, 2007; No 17, 2017
s. 707	am. No. 122, 2001; No. 103, 2004
s 708	am No 122, 2001; No 103, 2004; No 101, 2007; No 132, 2007; No 75, 2009; No 100, 2014; No 11, 2016
s. 708AA	ad. No. 101, 2007
s. 708A	ad. No. 103, 2004
	am. No. 101, 2007
Division 3	
s 709	am. No 101, 2007; No 100, 2014
Division 4	
s. 710	am. No. 122, 2001; No 100, 2014
s. 711	am. No. 122, 2001; No 100, 2014
s 712	am No 100, 2014
s 713	am No 122, 2001; No 103, 2004; No 101, 2007; No 100, 2014
s 713A	
s 713B	ad No 100, 2014
s 713C	ad No 100, 2014
s 713D	ad No 100, 2014
s 713E	ad No 100, 2014

532

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s. 715A	ad. No. 103, 2004
s 716	am No 100, 2014
Division 5	
s 717	am No 100, 2014
s 718	am No 100, 2014
s 719	am No 103, 2004; No 100, 2014
s 719A	ad No 100, 2014
s 720	am No 122, 2001; No 100, 2014
s. 721	am. No. 117, 2001
s. 722	am. No. 117, 2001
s. 723	am. Nos. 117 and 122, 2001
s 724	am No 117 and 122, 2001; No 100, 2014
s. 725	am. No. 117, 2001
Part 6D.3	
Part 6D.3 heading	rs No 17, 2017
Division 1A	
Division 1A	ad No 17, 2017
s 725A	ad No 17, 2017
Division 1	
s. 726	rs. No. 122, 2001
s 727	am No 103, 2004; No 101, 2007; No 100, 2014
s 728	am No 5, 2011; No 100, 2014
s 729	am No 5, 2011; No 100, 2014
s 730	am No 117, 2001; No 100, 2014
s 734	am No 117, 2001; No 122, 2001; No 85, 2007; No 101, 2007; No 17, 2017
s. 735	am. No. 117, 2001
s. 736	am. No. 117, 2001; No. 101, 2007
Part 6D.3A	
Part 6D.3A	ad No 17, 2017

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

533

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected	
Division 1		
s 738A	ad No 17, 2017	
s 738B	ad No 17, 2017	
s 738C	ad No 17, 2017	
s 738D	ad No 17, 2017	
s 738E	ad No 17, 2017	
s 738F	ad No 17, 2017	
Division 2		
s 738G	ad No 17, 2017	
s 738H	ad No 17, 2017	
	am No 106, 2018	
Division 3		
s 738J	ad No 17, 2017	
s 738K	ad No 17, 2017	
s 738L	ad No 17, 2017	
s 738M	ad No 17, 2017	
s 738N	ad No 17, 2017	
s 738P	ad No 17, 2017	
s 738Q	ad No 17, 2017	
s 738R	ad No 17, 2017	
s 738S	ad No 17, 2017	
s 738T	ad No 17, 2017	
Division 4		
s 738U	ad No 17, 2017	
s 738V	ad No 17, 2017	
s 738W	ad No 17, 2017	
s 738X	ad No 17, 2017	
	am No 106, 2018	
s 738Y	ad No 17, 2017	
s 738Z	ad No 17, 2017	

534

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Provision affected	How affected
Division 5	
s 738ZA	ad No. 17, 2017
s 738ZB	ad No 17, 2017
Division 6	
s 738ZC	,
s 738ZD	,
s 738ZE	ad No 17, 2017
Division 7	
s 738ZF	ad No 17, 2017
s 738ZG	ad No 17, 2017
s 738ZH	ad No 17, 2017
s 738ZI	ad No 17, 2017
	am No 106, 2018
s 738ZJ	ad No 17, 2017
s 738ZK	ad No 106, 2018
Part 6D.4	
s 739	am No 103, 2004; No 101, 2007; No 17, 2017
s 740	am No 17, 2017
Part 6D.5	
Part 6D.5	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 742	ad. No. 122, 2001
Chapter 7	
Chapter 7	rs. No. 122, 2001
Part 7.1	
s. 760	rep. No. 122, 2001
Division 1	
s. 760A	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 760B	ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. No. 141, 2003; No. 108, 2009; No. 26, 2010; Nos. 67 and 178, 2012
s. 761	rep. No. 122, 2001

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

535

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
Division 2	
s 761A	ad No 122, 2001
	am No 141, 2003; No 101, 2007; No 45, 2008; No 108, 2009; No 26, 2010; No 131, 2010; No 155, 2012; No 171, 2012; No 178, 2012; No 100, 2014; No 70, 2015; No 17, 2017; No 25, 2017; No 13, 2018; No 23, 2018; No 27, 2018; No 61, 2018
s. 761B	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 761C	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 761CA	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 761D	ad. No. 122, 2001
s 761E	ad No 122, 2001
	am No 141, 2003; No 45, 2008; No 108, 2009; No 70, 2015; No 61, 2018
s. 761EA	ad. No. 108, 2009
s. 761F	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 761FA	ad. No. 122, 2001
s 761G	ad No 122, 2001
	am No 101, 2007; No 108, 2009; No 17, 2017
s 761GA	ad No 101, 2007
	am No 108, 2009; No 17, 2017
s. 761H	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 762	rep. No. 122, 2001
Division 3	
Subdivision A	
s. 762A	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 762B	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 762C	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 763	rep. No. 122, 2001
Subdivision B	
s. 763A	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 763B	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 763C	ad. No. 122, 2001

536

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Provision affected	How affected
s. 763D	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 763E	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 764	rep. No. 122, 2001
Subdivision C	
s 764A	ad No 122, 2001
	am No 141, 2003; No 45, 2008; No 54, 2009; No 108, 2009; No 102, 2011; No 132, 2011; No 83, 2014; No 70, 2015; No 61, 2018
s. 765	rep. No. 122, 2001
Subdivision D	
s 765A	ad No 122, 2001
	am No 32, 2007; No 54, 2008; Nos 54 and 108, 2009; No 178, 2012; No 61, 2018
s 766	rep No 122, 2001
Division 4	
s 766A	ad No 122, 2001
	am No 108, 2009; No 17, 2017
s. 766B	ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. No. 141, 2003; No. 170, 2006; No. 114, 2009
s 766C	ad No 122, 2001
	am No 141, 2003; No 17, 2017; No 61, 2018
s 766D	ad No 122, 2001
	am No 61, 2018
s 766E	rs No 122, 2001
	am No 141, 2003; No 45, 2008; No 70, 2015; No 23, 2018; No 61, 2018
s 766F	rep No 122, 2001
	ad No 17, 2017
s 766G	rep No 122, 2001
s 766H	rep No 122, 2001
s 766I	rep No 122, 2001
Division 3	ad. No. 55, 2001

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

537

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected	
	rep. No. 122, 2001	
s. 766J	ad. No. 55, 2001	
	rep. No. 122, 2001	
s. 767	rep. No. 122, 2001	
Division 5		
s. 767A	ad. No. 122, 2001	
Division 6		
s. 768A	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 769	rep. No. 122, 2001	
Division 7		
s. 769A	rs. Nos. 122 and 146, 2001	
s. 769B	rs. No. 122, 2001	
	am. No. 68, 2012	
s. 769C	rs. No. 122, 2001	
s. 769D	rep. No. 122, 2001	
s. 770	rep. No. 122, 2001	
ss. 770A–770C	rep. No. 122, 2001	
ss. 771, 772	rep. No. 122, 2001	
ss. 772A, 772B	rep. No. 122, 2001	
ss. 773–779	rep. No. 122, 2001	
s 779A–779H	rep. No. 122, 2001	
s. 779J	rep. No. 122, 2001	
ss. 780–790	rep. No. 122, 2001	
Part 7.2		
Division 1		
s. 790A	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 791	rep. No. 122, 2001	
Division 2		
s. 791A	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 791B	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s 791C	ad No 122, 2001	

538

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
	rs No 17, 2017
s. 791D	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 792	rep. No. 122, 2001
Division 3	
Subdivision A	
s. 792A	ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. No. 26, 2010
s. 792B	ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. No. 103, 2004
s. 792C	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 792D	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 792E	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 792F	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 792G	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 792H	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 792I	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 793	rep. No. 122, 2001
Subdivision B	
s. 793A	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 793B	ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. No. 26, 2010; No. 178, 2012; No 25, 2017
s 793C	ad No 122, 2001
	am No 61, 2018
s. 793D	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 793E	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 794	rep. No. 122, 2001
Subdivision C	
s. 794A	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 794B	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 794C	ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. No. 41, 2003; No 59, 2013

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

539

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected	
s. 794D	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 794E	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 795	rep. No. 122, 2001	
Division 4		
Subdivision A		
s. 795A	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 795B	ad. No. 122, 2001	
	am. No. 26, 2010	
s. 795C	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 795D	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 795E	ad. No. 122, 2001	
Subdivision B		
s. 796A	ad. No. 122, 2001	
Subdivision C		
s. 797A	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s 797B	ad No 122, 2001	
	am No 11, 2016; No 45, 2017	
s. 797C	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 797D	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 797E	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 797F	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 797G	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 798	rep. No. 122, 2001	
Division 5		
s. 798A	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 798B	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s 798C	ad No 122, 2001	
	rs No 101, 2007	
	am No 61, 2018	
s 798D	ad No 122, 2001	
	am No 101, 2007; No 61, 2018	

540

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s. 798DA	ad. No. 101, 2007
s. 798E	ad. No. 122, 2001
Part 7.2A	
Part 7.2A	ad. No. 26, 2010
s. 798F	ad. No. 26, 2010
s. 798G	ad. No. 26, 2010
s. 798H	ad. No. 26, 2010
	am. No. 178, 2012
s. 798J	ad. No. 26, 2010
s. 798K	ad. No. 26, 2010
s. 798L	ad. No. 26, 2010
s 798M	ad No 17, 2017
s. 799	rep. No. 122, 2001
s. 799A	rep. No. 122, 2001
ss. 800–820	rep. No. 122, 2001
Part 7.3	
Division 1	
s. 820A	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 820B	ad. No. 122, 2001
s 820C	ad No 122, 2001
	rs No 17, 2017
s. 820D	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 821	rep. No. 122, 2001
Division 2	
Subdivision A	
s. 821A	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 821B	ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. No. 103, 2004
s. 821BA	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 821C	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 821D	ad. No. 122, 2001

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

541

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s. 821E	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 821F	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 822	rep. No. 122, 2001
Subdivision B	
s. 822A	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 822B	ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. No. 178, 2012; No 25, 2017
s. 822C	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 822D	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 822E	ad. No. 122, 2001
Subdivision C	
s. 823A	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 823B	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 823C	ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. No. 41, 2003; No 59, 2013
s. 823CA	ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. No. 41, 2003; No 59, 2013
s. 823D	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 823E	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 824	rep. No. 122, 2001
Division 3	
Subdivision A	
s. 824A	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 824B	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 824C	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 824D	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 824E	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 825	rep. No. 122, 2001
Subdivision B	
s. 825A	rs. No. 122, 2001
s. 826	rep. No. 122, 2001

542

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected	
Subdivision C		
s. 826A	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s 826B	ad No 122, 2001	
	am No 11, 2016; No 45, 2017	
s. 826C	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 826D	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 826E	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 826F	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 826G	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 827	rep. No. 122, 2001	
Division 4		
s. 827A	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 827B	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 827C	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 827D	ad. No. 122, 2001	
	am. No. 5, 2011; No. 178, 2012	
ss. 828–839	rep. No. 122, 2001	
ss. 841–850	rep. No. 122, 2001	
Part 7.4		
Division 1		
Subdivision A		
s. 850A	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 850B	ad. No. 122, 2001	
	am. No. 154, 2007	
s. 850C	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 850D	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 850E	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 851	rep. No. 122, 2001	
Subdivision B		
s. 851A	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 851B	ad. No. 122, 2001	

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

543

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s. 851C	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 851D	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 851E	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 851F	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 851G	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 851H	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 8511	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 852	rep. No. 122, 2001
Subdivision C	
s. 852A	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 852B	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 853	rep. No. 122, 2001
Division 2	
s. 853A	ad. No. 122, 2001
s 853B	ad No 122, 2001
	am No 103, 2004; No 178, 2012; No 27, 2018
s 853C	ad No 122, 2001
	am No 178, 2012; No 27, 2018
s 853D	ad No 122, 2001
	am No 178, 2012; No 27, 2018
s. 853E	ad. No. 122, 2001
s 853F	ad No 122, 2001
	am No 178, 2012; No 27, 2018
s 853G	ad No 122, 2001
	am No 178, 2012; No 27, 2018
s. 854	rep. No. 122, 2001
Division 3	
s. 854A	ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. No. 178, 2012
s. 854B	ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. No. 141, 2003

544

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected	
ss. 855–865	rep. No. 122, 2001	
s. 865A	rep. No. 122, 2001	
ss. 866–880	rep. No. 122, 2001	
Part 7.5		
Division 1		
5. 880A	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 880B	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 881	rep. No. 122, 2001	
Division 2		
s. 881A	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 881B	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 881C	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 881D	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 882	rep. No. 122, 2001	
Division 3		
Subdivision A		
s. 882A	ad. No. 122, 2001	
5. 882B	ad. No. 122, 2001	
5. 882C	ad. No. 122, 2001	
5. 882D	ad. No. 122, 2001	
5. 883	rep. No. 122, 2001	
Subdivision B		
5. 883A	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 883B	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 883C	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 883D	ad. No. 122, 2001	
5. 884	rep. No. 122, 2001	
Subdivision C		
s. 884A	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 884B	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 884C	ad. No. 122, 2001	

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

545

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s. 885	
Subdivision D	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·
s. 885A	. ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 885B	
s. 885C	. ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 885D	
s. 885E	. ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 885F	. ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 885G	. ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 885H	. ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 8851	. ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 885J	. ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 886	. rep. No. 122, 2001
Subdivision E	
s. 886A	. ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 886B	. ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 887	. rep. No. 122, 2001
Division 4	
Subdivision A	
s. 887A	. ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 888	. rep. No. 122, 2001
Subdivision B	
s. 888A	. ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 888B	. ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 888C	. ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 888D	. ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 888E	. ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 888F	. ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 888G	. ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 888H	. ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 8881	. ad. No. 122, 2001

546

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected	
s. 888J	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 888K	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 889	rep. No. 122, 2001	
Subdivision C		
s. 889A	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 889B	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 889C	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 889D	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 889E	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 889F	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 889G	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 889H	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 889I	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 889J	ad. No. 122, 2001	
	am No. 149, 2007	
s. 889K	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 890	rep. No. 122, 2001	
Subdivision D		
s. 890A	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 890B	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 890C	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 890D	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 890E	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 890F	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 890G	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 890H	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 891	rep. No. 122, 2001	
Subdivision E		
s. 891A	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 891B	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 891C	ad. No. 122, 2001	

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

547

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected	
s. 892	rep. No. 122, 2001	
Division 5		
s. 892A	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 892B	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 892C	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 892D	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 892E	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 892F	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 892G	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 892H	ad. No. 122, 2001	
	am. No. 103, 2004	
s. 8921	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 892J	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 892K	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 893	rep. No. 122, 2001	
Division 6		
s. 893A	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s 893B	ad No 17, 2017	
ss. 894–899	rep. No. 122, 2001	
Part 7.5A		
Part 7.5A	ad. No. 178, 2012	
Division 1		
s. 900	rep. No. 122, 2001	
s. 900A	ad. No. 178, 2012	
Division 2		
Subdivision A		
s. 901	rep. No. 122, 2001	
s. 901A	ad. No. 178, 2012	
s. 901B	ad. No. 178, 2012	
s. 901C	ad. No. 178, 2012	
s. 901D	ad. No. 178, 2012	

548

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected	
Subdivision B		
s. 901E	ad. No. 178, 2012	
	am No 25, 2017	
s. 901F	ad. No. 178, 2012	
s. 901G	ad. No. 178, 2012	
Subdivision C		
s. 901H	ad. No. 178, 2012	
s. 901J	ad. No. 178, 2012	
s. 901K	ad. No. 178, 2012	
s. 901L	ad. No. 178, 2012	
s. 901M	ad. No. 178, 2012	
Division 3		
s. 902	rep. No. 122, 2001	
s. 902A	ad. No. 178, 2012	
Division 4		
Subdivision A		
s. 903	rep. No. 122, 2001	
s. 903A	ad. No. 178, 2012	
s. 903B	ad. No. 178, 2012	
s. 903C	ad. No. 178, 2012	
Subdivision B		
s. 903D	ad. No. 178, 2012	
	am No 25, 2017	
s. 903E	ad. No. 178, 2012	
Subdivision C		
s. 903F	ad. No. 178, 2012	
s. 903G	ad. No. 178, 2012	
s. 903H	ad. No. 178, 2012	
s. 903J	ad. No. 178, 2012	
s. 903K	ad. No. 178, 2012	

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

549

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected	
Division 5		
Subdivision A		
s. 904	rep. No. 122, 2001	
s. 904A	ad. No. 178, 2012	
s. 904B	ad. No. 178, 2012	
s. 904C	ad. No. 178, 2012	
s. 904D	ad. No. 178, 2012	
s. 904E	ad. No. 178, 2012	
Subdivision B		
s. 904F	ad. No. 178, 2012	
s. 904G	ad. No. 178, 2012	
s. 904H	ad. No. 178, 2012	
s. 904J	ad. No. 178, 2012	
s. 904K	ad. No. 178, 2012	
Division 6		
Subdivision A		
s. 905	rep. No. 122, 2001	
s. 905A	ad. No. 178, 2012	
Subdivision B		
s. 905B	ad. No. 178, 2012	
s. 905C	ad. No. 178, 2012	
s. 905D	ad. No. 178, 2012	
s. 905E	ad. No. 178, 2012	
Subdivision C		
s. 905F	ad. No. 178, 2012	
Subdivision D		
s. 905G	ad. No. 178, 2012	
s 905H	ad No 178, 2012	
	am No 11, 2016; No 45, 2017	
s. 905J	ad. No. 178, 2012	
s. 905K	ad. No. 178, 2012	

550

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected	
s. 905L	ad. No. 178, 2012	
s. 905M	ad. No. 178, 2012	
s. 905N	ad. No. 178, 2012	
Subdivision E		
s. 905P	ad. No. 178, 2012	
Division 7		
s. 906	rep. No. 122, 2001	
s. 906A	ad. No. 178, 2012	
Division 8		
s. 907	rep. No. 122, 2001	
s. 907A	ad. No. 178, 2012	
s. 907B	ad. No. 178, 2012	
s. 907C	ad. No. 178, 2012	
s. 907D	ad. No. 178, 2012	
s. 907E	ad. No. 178, 2012	
Part 7.5B		
Part 7.5B	ad No 27, 2018	
Division 1		
s 908AA	ad No 27, 2018	
s 908AB	ad No 27, 2018	
s 908AC	ad No 27, 2018	
s 908AD	ad No 27, 2018	
s 908AE	ad No 27, 2018	
s 908AF	ad No 27, 2018	
s 908AG	ad No 27, 2018	
Division 2		
Subdivision A		
s 908BA	ad No 27, 2018	
s 908BB	ad No 27, 2018	
Subdivision B		
s 908BC	ad No 27, 2018	

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

551

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected	_
s 908BD	ad No 27, 2018	
s 908BE	ad No 27, 2018	
s 908BF	ad No 27, 2018	
Subdivision C		
s 908BG	ad No 27, 2018	
Subdivision D		
s 908BH	ad No 27, 2018	
s 908BI	ad No 27, 2018	
s 908BJ	ad No 27, 2018	
s 908BK	ad No 27, 2018	
s 908BL	ad No 27, 2018	
s 908BM	ad No 27, 2018	
s 908BN	ad No 27, 2018	
Subdivision E		
s 908BO	ad No 27, 2018	
Subdivision F		
s 908BP	ad No 27, 2018	
s 908BQ	ad No 27, 2018	
s 908BR	ad No 27, 2018	
s 908BS	ad No 27, 2018	
Subdivision G		
s 908BT	ad No 27, 2018	
s 908BU	ad No 27, 2018	
s 908BV	ad No 27, 2018	
Subdivision H		
s 908BW	ad No 27, 2018	
s 908BX	ad No 27, 2018	
Division 3		
Subdivision A		
s 908CA	ad No 27, 2018	
s 908CB	ad No 27, 2018	

552

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected	
s 908CC	ad No 27, 2018	
Subdivision B		
s 908CD	ad No 27, 2018	
s 908CE	ad No 27, 2018	
Subdivision C		
s 908CF	ad No 27, 2018	
s 908CG	ad No 27, 2018	
s 908CH	ad No 27, 2018	
s 908CI	ad No 27, 2018	
s 908CJ	ad No 27, 2018	
Subdivision D		
s 908CK	ad No 27, 2018	
s 908CL	ad No 27, 2018	
s 908CM	ad No 27, 2018	
s 908CN	ad No 27, 2018	
s 908CO	ad No 27, 2018	
s 908CP	ad No 27, 2018	
s 908CQ	ad No 27, 2018	
Division 4		
s 908DA	ad No 27, 2018	
s 908DB	ad No 27, 2018	
s 908DC	ad No 27, 2018	
s 908DD	ad No 27, 2018	
Division 5		
s 908EA	ad No 27, 2018	
s 908EB	ad No 27, 2018	
s. 908	rep. No. 122, 2001	
s. 909	rep. No. 122, 2001	
s. 910	rep. No. 122, 2001	

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

553

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
Part 7.6	
Division 1	
s 910A	ad No 122, 2001
	am No 7, 2017
s. 911	rep. No. 122, 2001
Division 2	
s 911A	ad No 122, 2001
	am No 141, 2003; No 101, 2007; No 108, 2009; No 61, 2018
s. 911B	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 911C	ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. No. 141, 2003
s. 911D	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 912	rep. No. 122, 2001
Division 3	
s 912A	ad No 122, 2001
	am No 103, 2004; No 61, 2013; No 7, 2017; No 13, 2018; No 61, 2018
s 912B	ad No 122, 2001
s 912C	ad No 122, 2001
	am No 141, 2003; No 6, 2017
s 912CA	ad No 141, 2003
s 912D	ad No 122, 2001
	am No 141, 2003; No 154, 2007; No 108, 2009; No 61, 2018
s 912E	ad No 122, 2001
s 912F	ad No 122, 2001
	am No 141, 2003
s 913	rep No 122, 2001
Division 4	
Subdivision A	
s. 913A	ad. No. 122, 2001
s 913B	ad No 122, 2001
	am No 67, 2012; No 7, 2017

554

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s. 913C	ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. No. 135, 2009
s. 914	rep. No. 122, 2001
Subdivision B	
s. 914A	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 915	rep. No. 122, 2001
Subdivision C	
s. 915A	ad. No. 122, 2001
s 915B	ad No 122, 2001
	am No 108, 2009; No 11, 2016; No 45, 2017; No 61, 2018
s 915C	ad No 122, 2001
	am No 67, 2012; No 61, 2018
s. 915D	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 915E	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 915F	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 915G	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 915H	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 9151	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 915J	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 916	rep. No. 122, 2001
Division 5	
s 916A	ad No 122, 2001
	am No 7, 2017
s 916B	ad No 122, 2001
	am No 7, 2017
s. 916C	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 916D	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 916E	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 916F	ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. No. 141, 2003
s. 916G	ad. No. 122, 2001

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

555

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s. 917	rep. No. 122, 2001
Division 6	
s. 917A	ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. No. 101, 2007
s. 917B	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 917C	ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. No. 101, 2007
s. 917D	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 917E	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 917F	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 918	rep. No. 122, 2001
s. 920	rep. No. 122, 2001
Division 8	
Subdivision A	
s 920A	ad No 122, 2001
	am No 141, 2003; No 67, 2012; No 7, 2017; No 61, 2018
s. 920B	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 920C	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 920D	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 920E	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 920F	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 921	rep. No. 122, 2001
Subdivision B	
s. 921A	ad. No. 122, 2001
s 922	rep No 122, 2001
Division 8A	
Division 8A	ad No 7, 2017
Subdivision A	
s 921B	ad No 7, 2017
s 921C	ad No 7, 2017
s 921D	ad No 7, 2017

556

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected	
Subdivision B		
s 921E	ad No 7, 2017	
Subdivision C		
s 921F	ad No 7, 2017	
Division 8B		
Division 8B	ad No 7, 2017	
Subdivision A		
s 921G	ad No 7, 2017	
s 921H	ad No 7, 2017	
s 921J	ad No 7, 2017	
Subdivision B		
s 921K	ad No 7, 2017	
Subdivision C		
s 921L	ad No 7, 2017	
s 921M	ad No 7, 2017	
s 921N	ad No 7, 2017	
Subdivision D		
s 921P	ad No 7, 2017	
s 921Q	ad No 7, 2017	
s 921R	ad No 7, 2017	
s 9218	ad No 7, 2017	
s 921T	ad No 7, 2017	
Division 8C		
Division 8C	ad No 7, 2017	
Subdivision A		
s 921U	ad No 7, 2017	
s 921V	ad No 7, 2017	
s 921W	ad No 7, 2017	
Subdivision B		
s 921X	ad No 7, 2017	
s 921Y	ad No 7, 2017	

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

557

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected	
Subdivision C		
s 921Z	ad No 7, 2017	
s 921ZA	ad No 7, 2017	
s 921ZB	ad No 7, 2017	
s 921ZC	ad No 7, 2017	
Division 9		
Subdivision A		
Subdivision A heading	ad No 7, 2017	
s 922A	ad No 122, 2001	
	am No 7, 2017	
s 922B	ad No 122, 2001	
	rs No 7, 2017	
s 923	rep No 122, 2001	
Subdivision B		
Subdivision B	ad No 7, 2017	
s 922D	ad No 7, 2017	
s 922E	ad No 7, 2017	
s 922F	ad No 7, 2017	
s 922G	ad No 7, 2017	
s 922H	ad No 7, 2017	
s 922HA	ad No 7, 2017	
s 922HB	ad No 7, 2017	
s 922HC	ad No 7, 2017	
s 922HD	ad No 7, 2017	
s 922J	ad No 7, 2017	
s 922K	ad No 7, 2017	
s 922L	ad No 7, 2017	
s 922M	ad No 7, 2017	
s 922N	ad No 7, 2017	
s 922P	ad No 7, 2017	

558

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected	
Subdivision C		
Subdivision C	ad No 7, 2017	
s 922Q	ad No 7, 2017	
s 922R	ad No 7, 2017	
s 9228	ad No 7, 2017	
Division 10		
s. 923A	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 923B	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 924	rep. No. 122, 2001	
s 923C	ad No 7, 2017	
Division 11		
Subdivision A		
s. 924A	rs. No. 122, 2001	
s. 924B	rep. No. 122, 2001	
Subdivision B		
s. 925A	rs. No. 122, 2001	
s. 925B	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 925C	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 925D	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 925E	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 925F	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 925G	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 925H	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 925I	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 926	rep. No. 122, 2001	
Division 12		
Division 12	ad. No. 141, 2003	
s 926A	ad No 141, 2003	
	am No 154, 2007; No 5, 2011; No 7, 2017	
s. 926B	ad. No. 141, 2003	
s. 927	rep. No. 122, 2001	

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

559

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s. 927A	rep. No. 122, 2001
s. 928	rep. No. 122, 2001
ss. 928A, 928B	rep. No. 122, 2001
ss. 929, 930	rep. No. 122, 2001
ss. 930A–930C	rep. No. 122, 2001
ss. 931–940	rep. No. 122, 2001
Part 7.7	
Division 1	
s. 940A	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 940B	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 940C	ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. No. 141, 2003; No. 101, 2007
s. 940D	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 941	rep. No. 122, 2001
Division 2	
Subdivision A	
s. 941A	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 941B	ad. No. 122, 2001
s 941C	ad No 122, 2001
	am No 141, 2003; No 101, 2007; No 61, 2018
s. 941D	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 941E	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 941F	ad. No. 122, 2001
Subdivision B	
s. 942A	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 942B	ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. No. 141, 2003; No. 101, 2007
s. 942C	ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. No. 141, 2003; No. 101, 2007
s. 942D	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 942DA	ad. No. 141, 2003

560

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s. 942E	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 943	rep. No. 122, 2001
Subdivision C	
s. 943A	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 943B	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 943C	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 943D	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 943E	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 943F	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 944	rep. No. 122, 2001
Division 3	
Subdivision A	
s. 944A	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 945	rep. No. 122, 2001
Subdivision B	rep. No. 68, 2012
ss. 945A, 945B	ad. No. 122, 2001
	rep. No. 68, 2012
s. 946	rep. No. 122, 2001
Subdivision C	
s. 946A	ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. No. 101, 2007
s 946AA	ad No 101, 2007
	am No 45, 2008; No 70, 2015
s 946B	ad No 122, 2001
	am No 141, 2003; No 101, 2007; No 61, 2018
s. 946C	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 947	rep. No. 122, 2001
Subdivision D	
s. 947A	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 947B	ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. No. 141, 2003; No. 68, 2012

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

561

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected	
s. 947C	ad. No. 122, 2001	
	am. No. 141, 2003; No. 68, 2012	
s. 947D	ad. No. 122, 2001	
	am. No. 141, 2003; No 61, 2013	
s. 947E	ad. No. 141, 2003	
s. 948	rep. No. 122, 2001	
Subdivision E		
s. 948A	rs. No. 122, 2001	
s. 949	rep. No. 122, 2001	
Division 4		
s. 949A	ad. No. 122, 2001	
	am. No. 141, 2003; No. 155, 2012	
s. 949B	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 950	rep. No. 122, 2001	
s. 950A	rep. No. 122, 2001	
s. 951	rep. No. 122, 2001	
Division 6		
s. 951A	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 951B	ad. No. 122, 2001	
	am. No. 141, 2003; No. 5, 2011	
s. 951C	ad. No. 141, 2003	
s. 952	rep. No. 122, 2001	
Division 7		
Subdivision A		
s 952A	rs No 122, 2001	
s 952B	ad No 122, 2001	
	am No 141, 2003; No 101, 2007	
s 952C	ad No 122, 2001	
	am No 61, 2018	
s 952D	ad No 122, 2001	
	am No 61, 2018	

562

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s 952E	ad No 122, 2001
	am No 101, 2007; No 61, 2018
s 952F	ad No 122, 2001
	am No 101, 2007
s 952G	ad No 122, 2001
	am No 101, 2007
s 952H	ad No 122, 2001
s 952I	ad No 122, 2001
	am No 141, 2003; No 61, 2018
s 952J	ad No 122, 2001
	am No 141, 2003; No 61, 2018
s 952K	ad No 122, 2001
	am No 61, 2018
s 952L	ad No 122, 2001
s 952M	ad No 122, 2001
s 953	rep No 122, 2001
Subdivision B	
s. 953A	ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. No. 141, 2003; No. 101, 2007
s. 953B	ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. No. 141, 2003; No. 68, 2012
s. 953C	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 954	rep. No. 122, 2001
ss. 954A–954H	rep. No. 122, 2001
ss. 954L–954N	rep. No. 122, 2001
ss. 954P–954T	rep. No. 122, 2001
ss. 954W–954Z	rep. No. 122, 2001
s. 954ZA	rep. No. 122, 2001
s. 955	rep. No. 122, 2001
s. 955A	rep. No. 122, 2001
s. 956	rep. No. 122, 2001

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

563

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s. 957	rep. No. 122, 2001
s. 958	rep. No. 122, 2001
s. 959	rep. No. 122, 2001
Part 7.7A	
Part 7.7A	ad. No. 67, 2012
Division 1	
s 960	rep No 122, 2001
	ad No 67, 2012
	am No 68, 2012; No 22, 2016; No 6, 2017
s. 960A	ad. No. 67, 2012
s. 960B	ad. No. 68, 2012
Division 2	
Division 2	ad. No. 68, 2012
Subdivision A	
s. 961	rep. No. 122, 2001
	ad. No. 68, 2012
s. 961A	ad. No. 68, 2012
Subdivision B	
s. 961B	ad. No. 68, 2012
	am No 22, 2016
s. 961C	rep. No. 122, 2001
	ad. No. 68, 2012
s. 961D	rep. No. 122, 2001
	ad. No. 68, 2012
s. 961E	rep. No. 122, 2001
	ad. No. 68, 2012
s 961F	rep No 122, 2001
	ad No 68, 2012
	am No 70, 2015; No 22, 2016
Subdivision C	
s. 961G	rep. No. 122, 2001

564

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected	
	ad. No. 68, 2012	
Subdivision D		
s. 961H	ad. No. 68, 2012	
Subdivision E		
s 961J	ad No 68, 2012	
	am No 22, 2016	
Subdivision F		
s. 961K	ad. No. 68, 2012	
s. 961L	ad. No. 68, 2012	
s. 961M	ad. No. 68, 2012	
s. 961N	ad. No. 68, 2012	
s. 961P	ad. No. 68, 2012	
Subdivision G		
s. 961Q	ad. No. 68, 2012	
Division 3		
Subdivision A		
s. 962	rep. No. 122, 2001	
	ad. No. 67, 2012	
s. 962A	ad. No. 67, 2012	
s. 962B	ad. No. 67, 2012	
s. 962C	ad. No. 67, 2012	
s. 962CA	ad. No. 67, 2012	
Subdivision B		
s. 962D	ad. No. 67, 2012	
s. 962E	ad. No. 67, 2012	
s. 962F	ad. No. 67, 2012	
s 962G	ad No 67, 2012	
	am No 22, 2016	
s 962H	ad No 67, 2012	
	am No 22, 2016	
s. 962J	ad. No. 67, 2012	

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

565

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected	
s 962K	ad No 67, 2012	
	am No 22, 2016	
s. 962L	ad. No. 67, 2012	
s. 962M	ad. No. 67, 2012	
s. 962N	ad. No. 67, 2012	
s. 962P	ad. No. 67, 2012	
s. 962Q	ad. No. 67, 2012	
Subdivision C		
s. 962R	ad. No. 67, 2012	
s 962S	ad No 67, 2012	
	am No 22, 2016	
Division 4		
Division 4	ad. No. 68, 2012	
Subdivision A		
s. 963	rep. No. 122, 2001	
	ad. No. 68, 2012	
Subdivision B		
s 963A	ad No 68, 2012	
	am No 22, 2016; No 6, 2017	
s 963AA	ad No 6, 2017	
s 963B	ad No 68, 2012	
	am No 22, 2016; No 6, 2017	
s 963BA	ad No 6, 2017	
s 963C	ad No 68, 2012	
	am No 22, 2016; No 6, 2017	
s 963D	ad No 68, 2012	
	rs No 22, 2016	
	am No 6, 2017	
Subdivision C		
s. 963E	ad. No. 68, 2012	
s. 963F	ad. No. 68, 2012	

566

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s. 963G	ad. No. 68, 2012
s. 963H	ad. No. 68, 2012
s. 963J	ad. No. 68, 2012
s. 963K	ad. No. 68, 2012
s. 963L	ad. No. 68, 2012
Division 5	
Division 5	ad. No. 68, 2012
Subdivision A	
s 964	rep No 122, 2001
	ad No 68, 2012
	am No 61, 2013; No 61, 2018
s 964A	ad No 68, 2012
Subdivision B	
s. 964B	ad. No. 68, 2012
s. 964C	ad. No. 68, 2012
s. 964D	ad. No. 68, 2012
s. 964E	ad. No. 68, 2012
s. 964F	ad. No. 68, 2012
s. 964G	ad. No. 68, 2012
s. 964H	ad. No. 68, 2012
Division 6	
s. 965	rep. No. 122, 2001
	ad. No. 67, 2012
	am No 68, 2012
Division 7	
s. 966	rep. No. 122, 2001
	ad. No. 67, 2012
s. 967	rep. No. 122, 2001
	ad. No. 67, 2012
s. 968	rep. No. 122, 2001
	ad. No. 67, 2012

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

567

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected	
	am. No. 68, 2012	
s. 969	rep. No. 122, 2001	
. 970	rep. No. 122, 2001	
ss. 970A, 970B	rep. No. 122, 2001	
ss. 971, 972	rep. No. 122, 2001	
s. 972A	rep. No. 122, 2001	
ss. 973–980	rep. No. 122, 2001	
Part 7.8		
Division 1		
s. 980A	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 980B	ad. No. 122, 2001	
. 981	rep. No. 122, 2001	
Division 2		
Subdivision A		
s. 981A	ad. No. 122, 2001	
	am. No. 108, 2009	
s. 981B	ad. No. 122, 2001	
	am. No. 141, 2003	
s. 981C	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 981D	ad. No. 122, 2001	
	am No 25, 2017	
s. 981E	ad. No. 122, 2001	
	am. No. 96, 2010	
s. 981F	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 981G	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 981H	ad. No. 122, 2001	
	am. No. 141, 2003	
Subdivision AA		
Subdivision AA	ad No 25, 2017	
981J	ad No 25, 2017	
981K	ad No 25, 2017	

568

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected	
s 981L	ad No 25, 2017	
s 981M	ad No 25, 2017	
s 981N	ad No 25, 2017	
s 981P	ad No 25, 2017	
s. 982	rep. No. 122, 2001	
Subdivision B		
s. 982A	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 982B	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 982C	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 982D	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 983	rep. No. 122, 2001	
Subdivision C		
s. 983A	rs. No. 122, 2001	
s. 983B	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 983C	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 983D	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 983E	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 984	rep. No. 122, 2001	
Division 3		
s. 984A	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 984B	ad. No. 122, 2001	
	am No 25, 2017	
s. 985	rep. No. 122, 2001	
Division 4		
s. 985A	ad. No. 122, 2001	
	am. No. 75, 2009	
s. 985B	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 985C	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 985D	ad. No. 149, 2007	
	$(1)(b) \exp(s 985D(3))$	

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

569

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected	
Division 4A		
Division 4A	ad. No. 108, 2009	
Subdivision A		
s. 985EA	ad. No. 108, 2009	
s. 985E	ad. No. 108, 2009	
s. 985F	ad. No. 108, 2009	
s. 985G	ad. No. 108, 2009	
s. 985H	ad. No. 108, 2009	
s. 985J	ad. No. 108, 2009	
s. 985K	ad. No. 108, 2009	
Subdivision B		
s. 985L	ad. No. 108, 2009	
s. 985M	ad. No. 108, 2009	
s. 986	rep. No. 122, 2001	
Division 5		
s. 986A	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 986B	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 987	rep. No. 122, 2001	
Division 6		
Subdivision A		
s. 987A	ad. No. 122, 2001	
Subdivision B		
s. 988A	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 988B	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 988C	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 988D	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s 988E	ad No 122, 2001	
	am No 61, 2018	
s. 988F	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 988G	ad. No. 122, 2001	

570

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
Subdivision C	
s. 989A	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 989B	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 989C	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 989CA	ad. No. 103, 2004
s. 989D	ad. No. 122, 2001
Subdivision D	
s. 990A	ad. No. 122, 2001
	rs. No. 101, 2007
s. 990B	ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. No. 101, 2007
s. 990C	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 990D	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 990E	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 990F	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 990G	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 990H	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 990I	ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. No. 103, 2004; No. 101, 2007
s. 990J	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 990K	ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. No. 103, 2004
s. 990L	ad. No. 122, 2001
	rs. No. 103, 2004
Division 7	
s. 991A	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 991B	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 991C	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 991D	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 991E	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 991F	ad. No. 122, 2001

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

571

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
Division 8	
s 992A	ad No 122, 2001
	am No 29, 2002; No 141, 2003; No 101, 2007; No 61, 2018
s 992AA	ad No 122, 2001
	am No 141, 2003; No 101, 2007; No 61, 2018
s 992B	ad No 122, 2001
	am No 141, 2003; No 5, 2011
s 992C	ad No 141, 2003
Division 9	
s. 993A	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 993B	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 993C	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 993D	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 995	rep. No. 122, 2001
s. 995A	rep. No. 122, 2001
ss. 997–1001	rep. No. 122, 2001
ss. 1001A–1001D	rep. No. 122, 2001
s. 1002	rep. No. 122, 2001
ss. 1002A–1002H	rep. No. 122, 2001
ss. 1002J–1002N	rep. No. 122, 2001
ss. 1002P–1002U	rep. No. 122, 2001
5. 1005	rep. No. 122, 2001
Part 7.9	
Part 7.9 heading	rs. No. 141, 2003
Division 1	
s. 1010A	ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. No. 141, 2003; No. 146, 2008; No. 155, 2012
s 1010B	ad No 122, 2001
	am No 141, 2003; No 61, 2018
s. 1010BA	ad. No. 101, 2007
s. 1010C	ad. No. 122, 2001

572

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s. 1010D	. ad. No. 122, 2001
Division 2	
Subdivision A	
s. 1011A	. ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 1011B	. ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. No. 101, 2007
s. 1011C	. ad. No. 122, 2001
Subdivision B	
s. 1012A	. ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. No. 103, 2004; No. 101, 2007
s. 1012B	. ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. No. 101, 2007
s. 1012C	. ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. No. 103, 2004
s 1012D	. ad No 122, 2001
	am No 141, 2003; No 103, 2004; No 61, 2018
s 1012DAA	. ad No 101, 2007
	am No 61, 2018
s 1012DA	. ad No 103, 2004
	am No 101, 2007; No 61, 2018
s. 1012E	. ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 1012F	. ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 1012G	. ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. No. 141, 2003
s. 1012H	. ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 1012I	. ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 1012IA	. ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. No. 141, 2003
s. 1012J	. ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 1012K	. ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 1013	. rep. No. 122, 2001

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

573

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
Subdivision C	
s 1013A	ad No 122, 2001
	am No 61, 2018
s 1013B	ad No 122, 2001
s 1013C	ad No 122, 2001
s 1013D	ad No 122, 2001
	am No 141, 2003; No 103, 2004; No 61, 2018
s 1013DA	ad No 122, 2001
s 1013E	ad No 122, 2001
	am No 103, 2004
s 1013F	ad No 122, 2001
	am No 141, 2003; No 103, 2004
s 1013FA	ad No 103, 2004
	am No 101, 2007; No 61, 2018
s 1013G	ad No 122, 2001
s 1013GA	ad No 61, 2018
s 1013H	ad No 122, 2001
s 1013I	ad No 122, 2001
s 1013IA	ad No 61, 2018
s 1013J	ad No 122, 2001
s 1013K	ad No 122, 2001
s 1013L	ad No 122, 2001
s 1013M	ad No 141, 2003
s 1014	rep No 122, 2001
Subdivision D	
s. 1014A	ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. No. 101, 2007
s. 1014B	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 1014C	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 1014D	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 1014E	ad. No. 122, 2001

574

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Provision affected	How affected
s. 1014F	ad. No. 122, 2001
Subdivision DA	
Subdivision DA	ad. No. 101, 2007
s. 1014G	ad. No. 101, 2007
s. 1014H	ad. No. 101, 2007
s. 1014J	ad. No. 101, 2007
s. 1014K	ad. No. 101, 2007
s. 1014L	ad. No. 101, 2007
s. 1015	rep. No. 122, 2001
Subdivision E	
s 1015A	ad No 122, 2001
s 1015B	ad No 122, 2001
	am No 61, 2018
s 1015C	ad No 122, 2001
	am No 141, 2003
s 1015D	ad No 122, 2001
	am No 141, 2003; No 101, 2007
s 1015E	ad No 122, 2001
Subdivision F	
s 1016A	ad No 122, 2001
	am No 141, 2003; No 45, 2008; No 108, 2009; No 70, 2015; No 61, 2018
s 1016B	ad No 122, 2001
	am No 141, 2003; No 61, 2018
s. 1016C	ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. No. 141, 2003
s. 1016D	ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. No. 141, 2003; No. 101, 2007
s. 1016E	ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. No. 141, 2003; No. 101, 2007
s. 1016F	ad. No. 122, 2001

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Compilation No. 91

Registered: 29/10/18

575

Endnote 4—Amendment history

am No 61, 2018 s 1017B	Provision affected	How affected
s 1017Bad No 122, 2001 am No 141, 2003; No 162, 2012; No 61, 2013; No 61, 2018 s 1017BAad No 171, 2012 am No 61, 2013 s 1017BBad No 171, 2012 s 1017BCad No 171, 2012 s 1017BEad No 171, 2012 s 1017BEad No 122, 2001 am. No. 141, 2003 s 1017Dad No 122, 2001 am No 141, 2003; No 45, 2008; No 108, 2009; No 70, 2015; No 6 2018 s 1017DAad No 122, 2001 am No 141, 2003; No 45, 2008; No 108, 2009; No 70, 2015; No 6 2018 s 1017DAad No 122, 2001 s 1017Fad No 122, 2001 s 1017Fad No 122, 2001 s 1017Fad No 122, 2001 s 1017Gad No 122, 2001 s 10188ad No 122, 2001 am No 35, 2007; No 5, 2011; No 17, 2017 s. 1018Bad No 122, 2001 Division 5 s 1019Aad No 122, 2001	Division 3	
s 1017Bad No 122, 2001 am No 141, 2003; No 162, 2012; No 61, 2013; No 61, 2018 s 1017BAad No 171, 2012 am No 61, 2013 s 1017BBad No 171, 2012 s 1017BCad No 171, 2012 s 1017BEad No 171, 2012 s 1017BEad No 122, 2001 am. No. 141, 2003 s 1017Dad No 122, 2001 am No 141, 2003; No 45, 2008; No 108, 2009; No 70, 2015; No 6 2018 s 1017DAad No 122, 2001 am No 141, 2003; No 45, 2008; No 108, 2009; No 70, 2015; No 6 2018 s 1017DAad No 122, 2001 s 1017Fad No 122, 2001 s 1017Fad No 122, 2001 s 1017Fad No 122, 2001 s 1017Gad No 122, 2001 s 10188ad No 122, 2001 am No 35, 2007; No 5, 2011; No 17, 2017 s. 1018Bad No 122, 2001 Division 5 s 1019Aad No 122, 2001	s 1017A	ad No 122, 2001
s 1017BA		am No 61, 2018
s 1017BA	s 1017B	ad No 122, 2001
s 1017BB		am No 141, 2003; No 162, 2012; No 61, 2013; No 61, 2018
s 1017BB	s 1017BA	ad No 171, 2012
s 1017BD		am No 61, 2013
s 1017BD	s 1017BB	ad No 171, 2012
s 1017BE	s 1017BC	ad No 171, 2012
s. 1017Cad. No. 122, 2001 am. No. 141, 2003 s 1017Dad No 122, 2001 am No 141, 2003; No 45, 2008; No 108, 2009; No 70, 2015; No 6 2018 s 1017DAad No 122, 2001 s 1017Ead No 122, 2001 am No 141, 2003; No 61, 2018 s 1017Fad No 122, 2001 s 1017Gad No 122, 2001 am No 13, 2018; No 61, 2018 (amdt never applied to 1017G(2)(b) (Sch 2 item 285)) Division 4 s 1018Aad No 122, 2001 am No 85, 2007; No 5, 2011; No 17, 2017 s. 1018Bad. No. 122, 2001 Division 5 s 1019Aad No 122, 2001	s 1017BD	ad No 171, 2012
am. No. 141, 2003 ad No 122, 2001 am No 141, 2003; No 45, 2008; No 108, 2009; No 70, 2015; No 6 2018 s 1017DA	s 1017BE	ad No 171, 2012
s 1017Dad No 122, 2001 am No 141, 2003; No 45, 2008; No 108, 2009; No 70, 2015; No 6 2018 s 1017DAad No 122, 2001 a No 122, 2001 am No 141, 2003; No 61, 2018 s 1017Fad No 122, 2001 s 1017Gad No 122, 2001 am No 13, 2018; No 61, 2018 (amdt never applied to 1017G(2)(b) (Sch 2 item 285)) Division 4 s 1018Aad No 122, 2001 am No 85, 2007; No 5, 2011; No 17, 2017 s. 1018Bad. No. 122, 2001 Division 5 s 1019Aad No 122, 2001	s. 1017C	ad. No. 122, 2001
am No 141, 2003; No 45, 2008; No 108, 2009; No 70, 2015; No 6 2018 s 1017DAad No 122, 2001 ad No 122, 2001 am No 141, 2003; No 61, 2018 s 1017Fad No 122, 2001 s 1017Gad No 122, 2001 am No 13, 2018; No 61, 2018 (amdt never applied to 1017G(2)(b) (Sch 2 item 285)) Division 4 s 1018Aad No 122, 2001 am No 85, 2007; No 5, 2011; No 17, 2017 s. 1018Bad. No. 122, 2001 Division 5 s 1019Aad No 122, 2001		am. No. 141, 2003
2018 s 1017DAad No 122, 2001 s 1017Ead No 122, 2001 am No 141, 2003; No 61, 2018 s 1017Fad No 122, 2001 ad No 122, 2001 am No 13, 2018; No 61, 2018 (amdt never applied to 1017G(2)(b) (Sch 2 item 285)) Division 4 s 1018Aad No 122, 2001 am No 85, 2007; No 5, 2011; No 17, 2017 s. 1018Bad. No. 122, 2001 Division 5 s 1019Aad No 122, 2001	s 1017D	ad No 122, 2001
s 1017DA		am No 141, 2003; No 45, 2008; No 108, 2009; No 70, 2015; No 61,
s 1017Ead No 122, 2001 am No 141, 2003; No 61, 2018 s 1017Fad No 122, 2001 ad No 122, 2001 am No 13, 2018; No 61, 2018 (amdt never applied to 1017G(2)(b) (Sch 2 item 285)) Division 4 s 1018Aad No 122, 2001 am No 85, 2007; No 5, 2011; No 17, 2017 s. 1018Bad. No. 122, 2001 Division 5 s 1019Aad No 122, 2001		
am No 141, 2003; No 61, 2018 s 1017F	s 1017DA	ad No 122, 2001
s 1017Fad No 122, 2001 s 1017Gad No 122, 2001 am No 13, 2018; No 61, 2018 (amdt never applied to 1017G(2)(b) (Sch 2 item 285)) Division 4 s 1018Aad No 122, 2001 am No 85, 2007; No 5, 2011; No 17, 2017 s. 1018Bad. No. 122, 2001 Division 5 s 1019Aad No 122, 2001	s 1017E	ad No 122, 2001
(Sch 2 item 285)) Division 4 s 1018A ad No 122, 2001 am No 85, 2007; No 5, 2011; No 17, 2017 s. 1018B ad. No. 122, 2001 Division 5 s 1019A ad No 122, 2001		am No 141, 2003; No 61, 2018
am No 13, 2018; No 61, 2018 (amdt never applied to 1017G(2)(b) (Sch 2 item 285)) Division 4 s 1018Aad No 122, 2001 am No 85, 2007; No 5, 2011; No 17, 2017 s. 1018Bad. No. 122, 2001 Division 5 s 1019Aad No 122, 2001	s 1017F	ad No 122, 2001
(Sch 2 item 285)) Division 4 s 1018A ad No 122, 2001 am No 85, 2007; No 5, 2011; No 17, 2017 s. 1018B ad. No. 122, 2001 Division 5 s 1019A ad No 122, 2001	s 1017G	ad No 122, 2001
Division 4 s 1018Aad No 122, 2001 am No 85, 2007; No 5, 2011; No 17, 2017 s. 1018Bad. No. 122, 2001 Division 5 s 1019Aad No 122, 2001		am No 13, 2018; No 61, 2018 (amdt never applied to 1017G(2)(b)(ii)
ad No 122, 2001 am No 85, 2007; No 5, 2011; No 17, 2017 s. 1018Bad. No. 122, 2001 Division 5 s 1019Aad No 122, 2001		(Sch 2 item 285))
am No 85, 2007; No 5, 2011; No 17, 2017 s. 1018B ad. No. 122, 2001 Division 5 s 1019A ad No 122, 2001		1.01 1.02 2001
s. 1018B ad. No. 122, 2001 Division 5 s 1019A ad No 122, 2001	s 1018A	,
Division 5 s 1019A ad No 122, 2001	- 1010D	
s 1019A ad No 122, 2001		ad. INO. 122, 2001
		1.01 1.02 2001
am No 45, 2008; No 61, 2018	s 1019A	,
s 1019B ad No 122, 2001	10105	

576

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected	
Division 5A		
Division 5A	ad. No. 141, 2003	
s. 1019C	ad. No. 141, 2003	
s. 1019D	ad. No. 141, 2003	
s. 1019E	ad. No. 141, 2003	
s. 1019F	ad. No. 141, 2003	
s. 1019G	ad. No. 141, 2003	
	am. No. 131, 2010	
s. 1019H	ad. No. 141, 2003	
s. 1019I	ad. No. 141, 2003	
s. 1019J	ad. No. 141, 2003	
s. 1019K	ad. No. 141, 2003	
	am. No. 131, 2010	
Division 5B		
Division 5B	ad. No. 146, 2008	
s 1020AA	ad No 146, 2008	
	am No 61, 2018	
s. 1020AB	ad. No. 146, 2008	
s. 1020AC	ad. No. 146, 2008	
s. 1020AD	ad. No. 146, 2008	
s. 1020AE	ad. No. 146, 2008	
s. 1020AF	ad. No. 146, 2008	
Division 5C		
Division 5C	ad. No. 155, 2012	
s. 1020AG	ad. No. 155, 2012	
s. 1020AH	ad. No. 155, 2012	
s. 1020AI	ad. No. 155, 2012	
s. 1020AJ	ad. No. 155, 2012	
s. 1020AK	ad. No. 155, 2012	
s. 1020AL	ad. No. 155, 2012	

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

577

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
Division 6	
s 1020A	ad No 122, 2001
s 1020BAA	ad No 61, 2018
s 1020B	ad No 122, 2001
	am No 146, 2008; No 96, 2010; No 61, 2018
s. 1020C	ad. No. 122, 2001
	rep. No. 146, 2008
s. 1020D	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 1020E	ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. No. 141, 2003; No 171, 2012
s. 1020F	ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. No. 141, 2003; No. 146, 2008; No. 5, 2011
s. 1020G	ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. No. 141, 2003
Division 7	
Subdivision A	
s. 1021A	ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. No. 141, 2003
s. 1021B	ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. No. 141, 2003
s. 1021C	ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. No. 141, 2003; No. 103, 2004; No. 101, 2007
s. 1021D	ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. No. 141, 2003; No. 103, 2004; No. 101, 2007
s. 1021E	ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. No. 141, 2003; No. 103, 2004; No. 101, 2007
s. 1021F	ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. No. 141, 2003; No. 103, 2004; No. 101, 2007
s. 1021FA	ad. No. 141, 2003
s. 1021FB	ad. No. 141, 2003
s. 1021G	ad. No. 122, 2001

578

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Provision affected	How affected
	am. No. 141, 2003
s. 1021H	ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. No. 141, 2003; No. 103, 2004; No. 101, 2007
s. 10211	ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. No. 141, 2003; No. 103, 2004; No. 101, 2007
s. 1021J	ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. No. 141, 2003
s. 1021K	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 1021L	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 1021M	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 1021N	ad. No. 122, 2001
s 1021NA	ad No 171, 2012
s 1021NB	ad No 171, 2012
s 1021NC	ad No 171, 2012
s. 10210	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 1021P	ad. No. 141, 2003
	am. No. 131, 2010
Subdivision B	
s. 1022A	ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. No. 141, 2003
s. 1022B	ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. No. 141, 2003; No 171, 2012
s. 1022C	ad. No. 122, 2001
Part 7.10	
Division 1	
s. 1040A	ad. No. 122, 2001
s 1040B	ad No 27, 2018
Division 2	
s. 1041A	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 1041B	ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. No. 131, 2010

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

579

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s. 1041C	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 1041D	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 1041E	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 1041F	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 1041G	ad. No. 122, 2001
s 1041H	ad No 122, 2001
	am No 118, 2004; No 171, 2012; No 17, 2017
s. 10411	ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. Nos. 103 and 118, 2004
s. 1041J	ad. No. 122, 2001
s 1041K	ad No 122, 2001
	am No 171, 2012; No 17, 2017
Division 2A	
Division 2A	ad. No. 103, 2004
s. 1041L	ad. No. 103, 2004
s. 1041M	ad. No. 103, 2004
s. 1041N	ad. No. 103, 2004
s. 10410	ad. No. 103, 2004
s. 1041P	ad. No. 103, 2004
s. 1041Q	ad. No. 103, 2004
s. 1041R	ad. No. 103, 2004
s. 1041S	ad. No. 103, 2004
Division 3	
Subdivision A	
s. 1042A	ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. No. 29, 2002
s. 1042B	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 1042C	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 1042D	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 1042E	ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. No. 26, 2010

580

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s. 1042F	ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. No. 4, 2010
s. 1042G	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 1042H	ad. No. 122, 2001
Subdivision B	
s 1043A	ad No 122, 2001
s 1043B	ad No 122, 2001
	am No 61, 2018
s 1043C	ad No 122, 2001
	am No 61, 2018
s. 1043D	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 1043E	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 1043F	ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. No. 103, 2004
s. 1043G	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 1043H	ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. No. 29, 2002
s. 1043I	ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. No. 29, 2002; No. 103, 2004
s. 1043J	ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. No. 29, 2002 (as am. by No. 100, 2005); No. 103, 2004
s. 1043K	ad. No. 122, 2001
s 1043L	ad No 122, 2001
	am No 61, 2018
s. 1043M	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 1043N	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 1043O	ad. No. 122, 2001
Division 4	
Division 4 heading	rs. No. 118, 2004
s. 1044A	ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. No. 103, 2004

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

581

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected	
s. 1044B	ad. No. 118, 2004	
Division 5		
Division 5	ad. No. 141, 2003	
s. 1045A	ad. No. 141, 2003	
Part 7.10A		
Part 7.10A	ad No 13, 2018	
Division 1		
Subdivision A		
s 1050	ad No 13, 2018	
Subdivision B		
s 1051	ad No 13, 2018	
s 1051A	ad No 13, 2018	
Division 2		
s 1052	ad No 13, 2018	
s 1052A	ad No 13, 2018	
s 1052B	ad No 13, 2018	
s 1052BA	ad No 13, 2018	
s 1052C	ad No 13, 2018	
s 1052D	ad No 13, 2018	
s 1052E	ad No 13, 2018	
Division 3		
Subdivision A		
s 1053	ad No 13, 2018	
s 1053A	ad No 13, 2018	
Subdivision B		
s 1054	ad No 13, 2018	
s 1054A	ad No 13, 2018	
s 1054B	ad No 13, 2018	
s 1054BA	ad No 13, 2018	
s 1054C	ad No 13, 2018	

582

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected	
Subdivision C		
s 1055	ad No 13, 2018	
s 1055A	ad No 13, 2018	
s 1055B	ad No 13, 2018	
s 1055C	ad No 13, 2018	
s 1055D	ad No 13, 2018	
Subdivision D		
s 1056	ad No 13, 2018	
s 1056A	ad No 13, 2018	
Subdivision E		
s 1057	ad No 13, 2018	
s 1057A	ad No 13, 2018	
s 1057B	ad No 13, 2018	
Subdivision F		
s 1058	ad No 13, 2018	
Part 7.11		
Division 1		
s. 1070A	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 1070B	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 1070C	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 1070D	ad. No. 122, 2001	
Division 2		
Subdivision A		
s. 1071A	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 1071B	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 1071C	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 1071D	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 1071E	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 1071F	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 1071G	ad. No. 122, 2001	
	am. No. 103, 2004	

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

583

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s. 1071H	ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. No. 103, 2004
Subdivision B	
s. 1072A	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 1072B	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 1072C	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 1072D	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 1072E	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 1072F	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 1072G	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 1072H	ad. No. 122, 2001
Division 3	
s 1073A	ad No 122, 2001
	am No 155, 2012; No 100, 2014
s. 1073B	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 1073C	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 1073D	ad. No. 122, 2001
s 1073E	ad No 122, 2001
	am No 5, 2011; am No 155, 2012; No 100, 2014
s. 1073F	ad. No. 122, 2001
Division 4	
s. 1074A	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 1074B	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 1074C	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 1074D	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 1074E	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 1074F	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 1074G	ad. No. 122, 2001
Division 5	
s. 1075A	ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. No. 141, 2003; No. 5, 2011

584

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
ss. 1085–1087	rep. No. 122, 2001
ss. 1089–1091	rep. No. 122, 2001
ss. 1091AA, 1091AB	rep. No. 122, 2001
ss. 1091A-1091E	rep. No. 122, 2001
ss. 1092–1096	rep. No. 122, 2001
s. 1096A	rep. No. 122, 2001
s. 1097	rep. No. 122, 2001
ss. 1097A–1097D	rep. No. 122, 2001
ss. 1098, 1099	rep. No. 122, 2001
s. 1099A	rep. No. 122, 2001
s. 1100	rep. No. 122, 2001
Part 7.12	
Division 1	
s 1100A	ad No 122, 2001
	am No 26, 2010; No 25, 2017; No 27, 2018
s. 1100B	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 1100C	ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. No. 26, 2010
s. 1100D	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 1101	rep. No. 122, 2001
Division 2	
s. 1101A	ad. No. 122, 2001
s 1101B	ad No 122, 2001
	am No 141, 2003; No 26, 2010; No 178, 2012; No 25, 2017; No 27, 2018
s. 1101C	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 1101D	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 1101E	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 1101F	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 1101G	ad. No. 122, 2001
s. 1101GA	ad. No. 122, 2001

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

585

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected	
s. 1101H	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 1101I	ad. No. 122, 2001	
s. 1101J	ad. No. 122, 2001	
	am <u>No 122, 2018</u>	
ss. 1102–1109	rep. No. 122, 2001	
ss. 1109A–1109G	rep. No. 122, 2001	
ss. 1109J–1109N	rep. No. 122, 2001	
s. 1109P	rep. No. 122, 2001	
ss. 1110–1112	rep. No. 122, 2001	
ss. 1112A–1112D	rep. No. 122, 2001	
s. 1113	rep. No. 122, 2001	
s. 1113A	rep. No. 122, 2001	
ss. 1114–1119	rep. No. 122, 2001	
s. 1119A	ad. No. 146, 2001	
	rep. No. 122, 2001	
Chapter 8		
Chapter 8	rep. No. 122, 2001	
	ad. No. 85, 2007	
ss. 1120–1123	rep. No. 122, 2001	
ss. 1126–1128	rep. No. 122, 2001	
ss. 1131–1141	rep. No. 122, 2001	
s. 1141A	rep. No. 122, 2001	
ss. 1142–1144	rep. No. 122, 2001	
s. 1144A	rep. No. 122, 2001	
s. 1145	rep. No. 122, 2001	
s. 1145A	rep. No. 122, 2001	
ss. 1147–1161	rep. No. 122, 2001	
ss. 1164, 1165	rep. No. 122, 2001	
s. 1165A	rep. No. 122, 2001	
ss. 1166–1178	rep. No. 122, 2001	
ss. 1180–1188	rep. No. 122, 2001	

586

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected	
. 1189A	rep. No. 122, 2001	
s. 1190–1192	rep. No. 122, 2001	
. 1192A	rep. No. 122, 2001	
s. 1193–1199	rep. No. 122, 2001	
. 1199A	rep. No. 122, 2001	
. 1200	rep. No. 122, 2001	
Part 8.1		
. 1200A	ad. No. 85, 2007	
Part 8.2		
Division 1		
. 1200B	ad. No. 85, 2007	
. 1200C	ad. No. 85, 2007	
. 1200D	ad. No. 85, 2007	
. 1200E	ad. No. 85, 2007	
Division 2		
. 1200F	ad. No. 85, 2007	
	am. No. 146, 2008	
Division 3		
. 1200G	ad. No. 85, 2007	
. 1200H	ad. No. 85, 2007	
. 1200J	ad. No. 85, 2007	
Division 4		
. 1200K	ad. No. 85, 2007	
. 1200L	ad. No. 85, 2007	
. 1200M	ad. No. 85, 2007	
Division 5		
. 1200N	ad. No. 85, 2007	
. 1200P	ad. No. 85, 2007	
. 1200Q	ad. No. 85, 2007	
Division 6		
. 1200R	ad. No. 85, 2007	

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

587

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected	
Part 8.3		
s. 12008	ad. No. 85, 2007	
s. 1200T	ad. No. 85, 2007	
s. 1200U	ad. No. 85, 2007	
s 1201	rep No 122, 2001	
s 1202	rep No 122, 2001	
s 1204	rep No 122, 2001	
s 1205	rep No 122, 2001	
s 1205A	rep No 122, 2001	
s 1206	rep No 122, 2001	
s 1207	rep No 122, 2001	
s 1208	rep No 122, 2001	
s 1209	rep No 122, 2001	
Chapter 8A		
Chapter 8A	ad No 61, 2018	
Part 8A.1		
s 1210	rep No 122, 2001	
	ad No 61, 2018	
s 1210A	ad No 61, 2018	
s 1210B	ad No 61, 2018	
Part 8A.2		
s 1211	rep No 122, 2001	
	ad No 61, 2018	
s 1211A	ad No 61, 2018	
s 1211B	ad No 61, 2018	
Part 8A.3		
s 1212	rep No 122, 2001	
	ad No 61, 2018	
s 1212A	ad No 61, 2018	
s 1212B	ad No 61, 2018	
s 1212C	ad No 61, 2018	

588

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected	
Part 8A.4		
Division 1		
s 1213	rep No 122, 2001	
	ad No 61, 2018	
s 1213A	ad No 61, 2018	
s 1213B	ad No 61, 2018	
s 1213C	ad No 61, 2018	
s 1213D	ad No 61, 2018	
Division 2		
s 1213E	ad No 61, 2018	
s 1213F	ad No 61, 2018	
s 1213G	ad No 61, 2018	
Division 3		
s 1213H	ad No 61, 2018	
Division 4		
Subdivision A		
s 1213J	ad No 61, 2018	
s 1213K	ad No 61, 2018	
s 1213L	ad No 61, 2018	
s 1213M	ad No 61, 2018	
s 1213N	ad No 61, 2018	
Subdivision B		
s 1213P	ad No 61, 2018	
s 1213Q	ad No 61, 2018	
Part 8A.5		
s 1214	rep No 122, 2001	
	ad No 61, 2018	
Part 8A.6		
s 1215	rep No 122, 2001	
	ad No 61, 2018	
s 1215A	ad No 61, 2018	

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

589

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected	
s 1215B	ad No 61, 2018	
s 1215C	ad No 61, 2018	
s 1215D	ad No 61, 2018	
Part 8A.7		
Division 1		
Subdivision A		
s 1216	rep No 122, 2001	
	ad No 61, 2018	
s 1216A	ad No 61, 2018	
s 1216B	ad No 61, 2018	
Subdivision B		
s 1216C	ad No 61, 2018	
Subdivision C		
s 1216D	ad No 61, 2018	
Division 2		
Subdivision A		
s 1216E	ad No 61, 2018	
s 1216F	ad No 61, 2018	
s 1216G	ad No 61, 2018	
Subdivision B		
s 1216H	ad No 61, 2018	
Subdivision C		
s 1216J	ad No 61, 2018	
Division 3		
s 1216K	ad No 61, 2018	
s 1216L	ad No 61, 2018	
Part 8A.8		
s 1217	rep No 122, 2001	
	ad No 61, 2018	
s 1217A	ad No 61, 2018	
s 1217B	ad No 61, 2018	

590

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected	
s 1218	rep No 122, 2001	
s 1219	rep No 122, 2001	
s 1220	rep No 122, 2001	
s 1221	rep No 122, 2001	
s 1222	rep No 122, 2001	
s 1223	rep No 122, 2001	
s 1224	rep No 122, 2001	
s 1225	rep No 122, 2001	
s 1226	rep No 122, 2001	
s 1227	rep No 122, 2001	
s 1228	rep No 122, 2001	
s 1229	rep No 122, 2001	
s 1230	rep No 122, 2001	
s 1231	rep No 122, 2001	
s 1232	rep No 122, 2001	
s 1234	rep No 122, 2001	
s 1235	rep No 122, 2001	
s 1236	rep No 122, 2001	
s 1237	rep No 122, 2001	
s 1238	rep No 122, 2001	
s 1239	rep No 122, 2001	
s 1240	rep No 122, 2001	
s 1241	rep No 122, 2001	
s 1242	rep No 122, 2001	
s 1243	rep No 122, 2001	
s 1244	rep No 122, 2001	
s 1245	rep No 122, 2001	
s 1246	rep No 122, 2001	
s 1247	rep No 122, 2001	
s 1248	rep No 122, 2001	
s 1249	rep No 122, 2001	

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

591

Provision affected	How affected
s 1250	rep No 122, 2001
s 1251	rep No 122, 2001
s 1252	rep No 122, 2001
s 1253	rep No 122, 2001
s 1254	rep No 122, 2001
s 1255	rep No 122, 2001
s 1256	rep No 122, 2001
s 1257	rep No 122, 2001
s 1258	rep No 122, 2001
s 1259	rep No 122, 2001
s 1260	rep No 122, 2001
s 1261	rep No 122, 2001
s 1262	rep No 122, 2001
s 1263	rep No 122, 2001
s 1264	rep No 122, 2001
s 1265	rep No 122, 2001
s 1266	rep No 122, 2001
s 1267	rep No 122, 2001
s 1268	rep No 122, 2001
s 1269	rep No 122, 2001
s 1270	rep No 122, 2001
s 1271	rep No 122, 2001
s 1272	rep No 122, 2001
s 1273	rep No 122, 2001
s. 1273A	ad. No. 146, 2001
	rep. No. 122, 2001
Chapter 9	
Part 9.1	
s 1274	am No 117, 2001; No 122, 2001; No 24, 2003; No 141, 2003; No 103, 2004; No 85, 2007; No 154, 2007; No 11, 2016; No 25, 2017; No 55, 2017; No 61, 2018

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Registered: 29/10/18

Compilation No. 91

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s 1274AA	rs No 103, 2004
	am No 131, 2006; No 9, 2009; No 44, 2010
s 1274A	am No 7, 2017
Part 9.2	
Part 9.2 heading	rs No 11, 2016
Division 2	
s 1279	am No 103, 2004; No 11, 2016
s. 1280	am. No. 116, 2003; No. 103, 2004
s. 1280A	ad. No. 103, 2004
	am No 58, 2016
s. 1281	am. No. 103, 2004
s 1282	am No 116, 2003; No 132, 2007
	rep No 11, 2016
s 1283	rep No 11, 2016
s 1284	rs No 132, 2007
	rep No 11, 2016
s 1286	rep No 11, 2016
s 1287	am No 11, 2016
s. 1287A	ad. No. 103, 2004
s 1288	am No 103, 2004; No 132, 2007
	rep No 11, 2016
s. 1289	rs. No. 103, 2004
	am. No. 1, 2007
Division 2A	
Division 2A	ad. No. 103, 2004
s. 1289A	ad. No. 103, 2004
Division 3	
s 1290	am No 11, 2016
s 1290A	ad No 132, 2007
	rep No 11, 2016
s 1291	rep No 11, 2016

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

593

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
	ad No 45, 2017
5 1291A	ad No 45, 2017
s 1291B	ad No 45, 2017
s 1292	am No 119, 2001; No 103, 2004; No 105, 2008; No 11, 2016
s 1294	am No 119, 2001; No 11, 2016
s. 1294A	ad. No. 132, 2007
3 1295	am No 11, 2016; No 45, 2017
s. 1296	am. No. 103, 2004; No. 132, 2007; No. 5, 2011
s 1297	am No 132, 2007; No 11, 2016
s 1298	am No 103, 2004
	rs No 11, 2016
s 1298A	ad No 132, 2007
	rep No 11, 2016
Division 4	
Division 4	ad No 58, 2016
s 1298P	ad No 58, 2016
s 1298Q	ad No 58, 2016
Part 9.2A	
Part 9.2A	ad. No. 103, 2004
Division 1	
s. 1299A	ad. No. 103, 2004
s 1299B	ad No 103, 2004
	am No 11, 2016
s. 1299C	ad. No. 103, 2004
s. 1299D	ad. No. 103, 2004
s. 1299E	ad. No. 103, 2004
s. 1299F	ad. No. 103, 2004
s. 1299G	ad. No. 103, 2004
Division 2	
s. 1299H	ad. No. 103, 2004
s 1299I	ad No 103 2004

594

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
	am No 45, 2017
s. 1299J	ad. No. 103, 2004
s. 1299K	ad. No. 103, 2004
s. 1299L	ad. No. 103, 2004
s. 1299M	ad. No. 103, 2004
Part 9.3	
s 1300	am No 117, 2001; No 11, 2016; No 61, 2018
s. 1302	am. No. 117, 2001; No. 103, 2004
	rep. No. 96, 2010
s. 1306	am. No. 116, 2003
s. 1307	am. No. 117, 2001; No. 103, 2004
Part 9.4	
Division 1A	
Division 1A	ad. No. 117, 2001
s. 1308A	ad. No. 117, 2001
Division 1	
s 1308	am No 117 and 122, 2001; No 141, 2003; No 103, 2004; No 101, 2007; No 100 2014
s 1309	am No 122, 2001; No 103, 2004; No 126, 2006; No 101, 2007; No 100, 2014; No 17, 2017
Division 2	
s 1311	am No 117, 2001; No 122, 2001; No 24, 2003; No 85, 2007; No 108, 2009; No 17, 2017; No 61, 2018
s 1312	am No 131, 2010; No 27, 2018
s 1313	am No 61, 2018
s. 1314	am. No. 103, 2004
Part 9.4AAA	
Part 9.4AAA	ad. No. 103, 2004
s. 1317AA	ad. No. 103, 2004
s. 1317AB	ad. No. 103, 2004
s. 1317AC	ad. No. 103, 2004

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

595

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s. 1317AD	ad. No. 103, 2004
s. 1317AE	ad. No. 103, 2004
Part 9.4A	
s 1317B	am No 103, 2004; No 11, 2016
s 1317C	am No 122, 2001; No 103, 2004; No 26, 2010; No 48, 2012; No 118, 2012; No 178, 2012; No 11, 2016; No 25, 2017; No 27, 2018; No 61, 2018
s 1317D	am No 11, 2016
Part 9.4AA	
Part 9.4AA	ad No 103, 2004
s 1317DAA	ad No 103, 2004
	am No 61, 2018
s 1317DAB	ad No 103, 2004
s 1317DAC	ad No 103, 2004
s 1317DAD	ad No 103, 2004
s 1317DAE	ad No 103, 2004
	am No 61, 2018
s 1317DAF	ad No 103, 2004
s 1317DAG	ad No 103, 2004
	am No 101, 2007; No 100, 2014; No 61, 2018
s. 1317DAH	ad. No. 103, 2004
s. 1317DAI	ad. No. 103, 2004
s. 1317DAJ	ad. No. 103, 2004
Part 9.4B	
s. 1317DA	ad. No. 122, 2001
	am. No. 29, 2002; No. 26, 2010; No. 68, 2012
	rs No 59, 2013
	am No 25, 2017
s 1317E	am No 55, 2001; No 122, 2001; No 103, 2004; No 108, 2009; No 26, 2010; No 67, 2012; No 68, 2012; No 178, 2012; No 180, 2012; No 59 2013; No 25, 2017; No 27, 2018; No 61, 2018

596

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

1

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s 1317G	am No 122, 2001; No 103, 2004; No 26, 2010; No 67, 2012; No 68, 2012; No 178, 2012; No 180, 2012; No 25, 2017; No 27, 2018; No 61 2018
s 1317GA	ad No 67, 2012
s 1317H	am No 122, 2001; No 103, 2004; No 61, 2018
s 1317HA	ad No 122, 2001
	am No 103, 2004; No 61, 2018 (Sch 2 item 327 md)
s 1317HB	ad No 26, 2010
	am No 25, 2017; No 61, 2018
s 1317HC	ad No 27, 2018
s 1317HE	ad No 61, 2018
s 1317J	am No 122, 2001; No 103, 2004; No 178, 2012; No 61, 2018
s 1317P	am No 122, 2001; No 103, 2004; No 68, 2012
s 1317R	am No 103, 2004
s 1317S	am No 103, 2004; No 68, 2012; No 178, 2012; No 27, 2018; No 61, 2018
Part 9.5	
s. 1318	am. No. 103, 2004; No. 126, 2006
s 1321	am No 126, 2006
	rep No 11, 2016
s. 1322	am. No. 103, 2004
s. 1323	am. Nos. 117 and 122, 2001
s. 1324A	am. No. 122, 2001
s 1324B	am No 122, 2001; No 26, 2010; No 178, 2012; No 25, 2017 (as am by No 27, 2018); No 27, 2018
s 1325	am No 122, 2001; No 118, 2004; No 26, 2010; No 42, 2011; No 25, 2017 (as am by No 27, 2018); No 27, 2018; No 61, 2018 (Sch 2 items 344–346 md not incorp)
s. 1325A	am. No. 122, 2001
s. 1325B	am. No. 122, 2001
Part 9.6	
s 1335	am. No. 116, 2003; No. 126, 2006

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Compilation No. 91

Registered: 29/10/18

597

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
Part 9.6A	
Division 2	
Division 2 heading	rs. No. 116, 2003
s. 1338B	am. No. 108, 2009
Part 9.7	
s. 1339	rs. No. 74, 2007
	am. No. 176, 2012
s. 1340	am. No. 74, 2007
s. 1341	am. No. 8, 2005; No. 74, 2007; No. 176, 2012
Part 9.9	
s. 1344	ad. No. 24, 2003
s 1345A	am No 101, 2007; No 61, 2018
s 1349	ad No 132, 2007
	am No 103, 2010; No 11, 2016
Part 9.10	
Part 9.10 heading	rs. No. 24, 2003
s 1351	rs No 24, 2003
	am No 101, 2007; No 48, 2012; No 11, 2016; No 61, 2018
s. 1359	am. No. 24, 2003
Part 9.12	
s. 1364	am. No. 122, 2001; No. 24, 2003; No. 132, 2007; No. 24, 2011
s. 1367A	ad. No. 48, 2012
s. 1368	am. No. 122, 2001
Chapter 10	
Part 10.1	
Division 1	
s. 1372	am. No. 55, 2001
Division 2	
s 1378	am No 61, 2018
Division 4	
s. 1382	am. No. 55, 2001

598

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected	
s. 1384A	ad. No. 55, 2001	
s. 1384B	ad. No. 55, 2001	
Division 5		
s. 1390	am. No. 5, 2011	
Division 6		
s 1400	am No 75, 2017	
s 1401	am No 75, 2017	
s. 1408	am. No. 116, 2003	
Division 7		
s. 1409	am. No. 154, 2007	
Part 10.2		
Part 10.2	ad. No. 123, 2001	
Division 1		
Subdivision A		
s. 1410	ad. No. 123, 2001	
Subdivision B		
s. 1411	ad. No. 123, 2001	
s. 1412	ad. No. 123, 2001	
s. 1413	ad. No. 123, 2001	
s. 1414	ad. No. 123, 2001	
	am. No. 141, 2003	
s. 1415	ad. No. 123, 2001	
s. 1416	ad. No. 123, 2001	
	am. No. 141, 2003	
s. 1417	ad. No. 123, 2001	
	am. No. 5, 2011	
s. 1418	ad. No. 123, 2001	
s. 1419	ad. No. 123, 2001	
s. 1420	ad. No. 123, 2001	
s. 1421	ad. No. 123, 2001	
s. 1422	ad. No. 123, 2001	

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

599

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected	
Subdivision C		
s. 1423	ad. No. 123, 2001	
s. 1424	ad. No. 123, 2001	
s. 1424A	ad. No. 123, 2001	
s. 1425	ad. No. 123, 2001	
s. 1426	ad. No. 123, 2001	
	am. No. 141, 2003	
s. 1427	ad. No. 123, 2001	
s. 1428	ad. No. 123, 2001	
	am. No. 141, 2003	
s. 1429	ad. No. 123, 2001	
Subdivision D		
s. 1430	ad. No. 123, 2001	
s. 1431	ad. No. 123, 2001	
	am. No. 141, 2003	
s. 1432	ad. No. 123, 2001	
s. 1433	ad. No. 123, 2001	
s. 1434	ad. No. 123, 2001	
s. 1435	ad. No. 123, 2001	
s. 1436	ad. No. 123, 2001	
s. 1436A	ad. No. 123, 2001	
s. 1437	ad. No. 123, 2001	
	am. No. 141, 2003; No. 5, 2011	
Subdivision E		
s. 1438	ad. No. 123, 2001	
	am. No. 141, 2003; No. 154, 2007; No. 5, 2011	
s. 1439	ad. No. 123, 2001	
s. 1440	ad. No. 123, 2001	
s. 1441	ad. No. 123, 2001	
s. 1442	ad. No. 123, 2001	
	am. No. 141, 2003; No. 5, 2011	

600

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected	
Subdivision F		
s. 1442A	ad. No. 123, 2001	
s. 1442B	ad. No. 123, 2001	
Division 2		
s. 1443	ad. No. 123, 2001	
s. 1444	ad. No. 123, 2001	
	am. No. 154, 2007	
s. 1445	ad. No. 123, 2001	
	am. No. 154, 2007	
Part 10.3		
Part 10.3	ad No 24, 2003	
s 1446	ad No 24, 2003	
	rep No 96, 2010	
s 1447	ad No 24, 2003	
s.1448	ad No 24, 2003	
	am No 103, 2004	
Part 10.4		
Part 10.4	ad No 141, 2003	
s 1449	ad No 141, 2003	
s 1450	ad No 141, 2003	
s 1451	ad No 141, 2003	
s 1452	ad No 141, 2003	
Part 10.5		
Part 10.5	ad No 103, 2004	
s 1453	ad No 103, 2004	
s 1454	ad No 103, 2004	
s 1455	ad No 103, 2004	
	am No 1, 2007	
s 1456	ad No 103, 2004	
s 1457	ad No 103, 2004	
s 1458	ad No 103, 2004	

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

601

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected	
s 1459	ad No 103, 2004	
s 1460	ad No 103, 2004	
s 1461	ad No 103, 2004	
s 1462	ad No 103, 2004	
	am No 138, 2005	
s 1463	ad No 103, 2004	
s 1464	ad No 103, 2004	
s 1465	ad No 103, 2004	
s 1466A	ad No 103, 2004	
s 1466	ad No 103, 2004	
s 1467	ad No 103, 2004	
s 1468	ad No 103, 2004	
s 1469	ad No 103, 2004	
s 1470	ad No 103, 2004	
s 1471	ad No 103, 2004	
Part 10.8		
Part 10.8	ad No 64, 2007	
s 1478	ad No 64, 2007	
Part 10.9		
Part 10.9	ad No 132, 2007	
s 1479	ad No 132, 2007	
s 1480	ad No 132, 2007	
s 1481	ad No 132, 2007	
s 1482	ad No 132, 2007	
s 1483	ad No 132, 2007	
	am No 96, 2010; No 35, 2011	
Part 10.10		
Part 10.10	ad No 146, 2008	
s 1484	ad No 146, 2008	
Part 10.11		
Part 10.11	ad No 9, 2009	

602

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected	
s 1485	ad No 9, 2009	
s 1486	ad No 9, 2009	
Part 10.12		
Part 10.12	ad No 108, 2009	
Division 1		
s 1487	ad No 108, 2009	
s 1488	ad No 108, 2009	
s 1489	ad No 108, 2009	
s 1490	ad No 108, 2009	
s 1491	ad No 108, 2009	
s 1492	ad No 108, 2009	
Division 2		
s 1493	ad No 108, 2009	
s 1494	ad No 108, 2009	
s 1495	ad No 108, 2009	
s 1496	ad No 108, 2009	
Division 3		
s 1497	ad No 108, 2009	
s 1498	ad No 108, 2009	
Part 10.13		
Part 10.13	ad No 96, 2010	
s 1498A	ad No 96, 2010	
	rep No 96, 2010	
s 1499	ad No 96, 2010	
s 1500	ad No 96, 2010	
s 1501	ad No 96, 2010	
	am No 35, 2011	
s 1501A	ad No 35, 2011	
s 1501B	ad No 35, 2011	
s 1502	ad No 96, 2010	
s 1503	ad No 96, 2010	

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

603

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s 1504	ad No 96, 2010
s 1505	ad No 96, 2010
s 1506	ad No 96, 2010
s 1507	ad No 96, 2010
s 1508	ad No 96, 2010
s 1509	ad No 96, 2010
s 1510	ad No 96, 2010
	am No 35, 2011
Part 10.14	
Part 10.14	ad No 66, 2010
s 1510A	ad No 66, 2010
s 1510B	ad No 66, 2010
Part 10.15	
Part 10.15	ad No 26, 2010 (as am by No 66, 2010)
s 1511	ad No 26, 2010
s 1512	ad No 26, 2010
s 1513	ad No 26, 2010
Part 10.16	
Part 10.16	ad No 131, 2010
s 1516	ad No 131, 2010
Part 10.17	
Part 10.17	ad No 42, 2011
s 1517	ad No 42, 2011
s 1518	ad No 42, 2011
s 1519	ad No 42, 2011
s 1520	ad No 42, 2011
s 1521	ad No 42, 2011
s 1522	ad No 42, 2011
s 1523	ad No 42, 2011
s 1524	ad No 42, 2011
s 1525	ad No 42, 2011

604

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected	
Part 10.18		
Part 10.18 heading	rs No 22, 2016	
Part 10.18	ad No 68, 2012	
Division 1		
Division 1 heading	ad No 22, 2016	
s 1526	ad No 68, 2012	
	am No 61, 2013	
s 1527	ad No 68, 2012	
s 1528	ad No 68, 2012	
s 1529	ad No 68, 2012	
s 1530	ad No 68, 2012	
s 1531	ad No 68, 2012	
Division 2		
Division 2	ad No 22, 2016	
s 1531A	ad No 22, 2016	
s 1521B	ad No 22, 2016	
s 1531C	ad No 22, 2016	
s 1531D	ad No 22, 2016	
s 1532E	ad No 22, 2016	
Part 10.19		
Part 10.19	ad No 48, 2012	
s 1532	ad No 48, 2012	
s 1533	ad No 48, 2012	
s 1534	ad No 48, 2012	
s 1535	ad No 48, 2012	
Part 10.20		
Part 10.20	ad No 72, 2012	
s 1536	ad No 72, 2012	
s 1537	ad No 72, 2012	
Part 10.21		
Part 10.21	ad No 118, 2012	

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

605

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected	
s 1538	ad No 118, 2012	
Part 10.21A		
Part 10.21A	ad No 61, 2013	
s 1538A	ad No 61, 2013	
s 1538B	ad No 61, 2013	
Part 10.22		
Part 10.22	ad No 171, 2012	
s 1539	ad No 171, 2012	
s 1540	ad No 171, 2012	
	am No 61, 2013	
s 1541	ad No 171, 2012	
Part 10.23		
Part 10.23	ad No 83, 2014	
s 1542	ad No 83, 2014	
s 1543	ad No 83, 2014	
s 1544	ad No 83, 2014	
s 1545	ad No 83, 2014	
s 1546	ad No 83, 2014	
Part 10.23A		
Part 10.23A	ad No 7, 2017	
Division 1		
s 1546A	ad No 7, 2017	
Division 2		
s 1546B	ad No 7, 2017	
s 1546C	ad No 7, 2017	
s 1546D	ad No 7, 2017	
s 1546E	ad No 7, 2017	
s 1546F	ad No 7, 2017	
s 1546G	ad No 7, 2017	
s 1546H	ad No 7, 2017	
s 1546J	ad No 7, 2017	

606

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Endnote 4—Amendment history

rovision affected	How affected	
1546K	ad No 7, 2017	
1546L	ad No 7, 2017	
1546M	ad No 7, 2017	
1546N	ad No 7, 2017	
1546P	ad No 7, 2017	
1546Q	ad No 7, 2017	
1546R	ad No 7, 2017	
15468	ad No 7, 2017	
1546T	ad No 7, 2017	
1546U	ad No 7, 2017	
1546V	ad No 7, 2017	
Division 3		
1546W	ad No 7, 2017	
1546X	ad No 7, 2017	
1546Y	ad No 7, 2017	
1546Z	ad No 7, 2017	
1546ZA	ad No 7, 2017	
Division 4		
1546ZB	ad No 7, 2017	
art 10.24		
art 10.24	ad No 19, 2015	
1547	ad No 19, 2015	
1548	ad No 19, 2015	
1549	ad No 19, 2015	
art 10.24A		
art 10.24A	ad No 6, 2017	
1549A	ad No 6, 2017	
1549B	ad No 6, 2017	
art 10.25		
art 10.25	ad No 11, 2016	

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

607

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected	
Division 1		
s 1550	ad No 11, 2016	
s 1551	ad No 11, 2016	
Division 2		
Subdivision A		
s 1552	ad No 11, 2016	
s 1553	ad No 11, 2016	
s 1554	ad No 11, 2016	
s 1555	ad No 11, 2016	
s 1556	ad No 11, 2016	
s 1557	ad No 11, 2016	
s 1558	ad No 11, 2016	
s 1559	ad No 11, 2016	
s 1560	ad No 11, 2016	
Subdivision B		
s 1561	ad No 11, 2016	
Subdivision C		
s 1562	ad No 11, 2016	
Subdivision D		
s 1563	ad No 11, 2016	
s 1564	ad No 11, 2016	
Subdivision E		
s 1565	ad No 11, 2016	
s 1566	ad No 11, 2016	
s 1567	ad No 11, 2016	
s 1568	ad No 11, 2016	
s 1569	ad No 11, 2016	
Subdivision F		
s 1570	ad No 11, 2016	
s 1571	ad No 11, 2016	
s 1572	ad No 11, 2016	

608

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected	
s 1573	ad No 11, 2016	
s 1574	ad No 11, 2016	
s 1575	ad No 11, 2016	
Subdivision G		
s 1576	ad No 11, 2016	
s 1577	ad No 11, 2016	
Division 3		
Subdivision A		
s 1578	ad No 11, 2016	
Subdivision B		
s 1579	ad No 11, 2016	
Subdivision C		
s 1580	ad No 11, 2016	
s 1581	ad No 11, 2016	
s 1582	ad No 11, 2016	
s 1583	ad No 11, 2016	
s 1584	ad No 11, 2016	
s 1585	ad No 11, 2016	
Subdivision D		
s 1586	ad No 11, 2016	
s 1587	ad No 11, 2016	
s 1588	ad No 11, 2016	
s 1589	ad No 11, 2016	
s 1590	ad No 11, 2016	
Subdivision E		
s 1591	ad No 11, 2016	
s 1592	ad No 11, 2016	
s 1593	ad No 11, 2016	
s 1594	ad No 11, 2016	
s 1595	ad No 11, 2016	
s 1596	ad No 11, 2016	

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

609

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected	
s 1597	ad No 11, 2016	
s 1598	ad No 11, 2016	
s 1599	ad No 11, 2016	
s 1600	ad No 11, 2016	
Subdivision F		
s 1601	ad No 11, 2016	
s 1602	ad No 11, 2016	
s 1603	ad No 11, 2016	
s 1604	ad No 11, 2016	
s 1605	ad No 11, 2016	
s 1606	ad No 11, 2016	
Subdivision G		
s 1607	ad No 11, 2016	
s 1608	ad No 11, 2016	
s 1609	ad No 11, 2016	
s 1610	ad No 11, 2016	
s 1611	ad No 11, 2016	
s 1612	ad No 11, 2016	
s 1613	ad No 11, 2016	
s 1614	ad No 11, 2016	
Subdivision H		
s 1615	ad No 11, 2016	
s 1616	ad No 11, 2016	
s 1617	ad No 11, 2016	
s 1618	ad No 11, 2016	
s 1619	ad No 11, 2016	
s 1620	ad No 11, 2016	
Division 4		
s 1621	ad No 11, 2016	
Division 5		
s 1622	ad No 11, 2016	

610

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected	
s 1623	ad No 11, 2016	
s 1624	ad No 11, 2016	
s 1625	ad No 11, 2016	
s 1626	ad No 11, 2016	
s 1627	ad No 11, 2016	
s 1628	ad No 11, 2016	
s 1629	ad No 11, 2016	
s 1630	ad No 11, 2016	
s 1631	ad No 11, 2016	
s 1632	ad No 11, 2016	
s 1633	ad No 11, 2016	
Division 6		
s 1634	ad No 11, 2016	
Part 10.26		
Part 10.26	ad No 11, 2016	
s 1635	ad No 11, 2016	
Part 10.28		
Part 10.28	ad No 25, 2017	
s 1636A	ad No 25, 2017	
s 1637	ad No 25, 2017	
Part 10.30		
Part 10.30	ad No 27, 2018	
s 1639	ad No 27, 2018	
s 1640	ad No 27, 2018	
s 1641	ad No 27, 2018	
s 1642	ad No 27, 2018	
Part 10.31		
Part 10.31	ad No 106, 2018	
s 1643	ad No 106, 2018	
Part 10.33		
Part 10.33	ad No 61, 2018	

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

611

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected	
Schedule 2		
Schedule 2	rep No 122, 2001	
	ad No 11, 2016	
Part 1		
Division 1		
s 1-1	ad No 11, 2016	
s 1-5	ad No 11, 2016	
Division 5		
Subdivision A		
s 5-1	ad No 11, 2016	
Subdivision B		
s 5-5	ad No 11, 2016	
Subdivision C		
s 5-10	ad No 11, 2016	
s 5-15	ad No 11, 2016	
s 5-20	ad No 11, 2016	
s 5-25	ad No 11, 2016	
s 5-26	ad No 11, 2016	
s 5-27	ad No 11, 2016	
s 5-30	ad No 11, 2016	
Part 2		
Division 10		
s 10-1	ad No 11, 2016	
s 10-5	ad No 11, 2016	
Division 15		
s 15-1	ad No 11, 2016	
Division 20		
Subdivision A		
s 20-1	ad No 11, 2016	
Subdivision B		
s 20-5	ad No 11, 2016	

612

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Draviaian offected	How offeeted	
Provision affected	How affected	
s 20-10		
s 20-15		
s 20-20	ad No 11, 2016	
s 20-25	ad No 11, 2016	
s 20-30	ad No 11, 2016	
s 20-35	ad No 11, 2016	
Subdivision C		
s 20-40	ad No 11, 2016	
s 20-45	ad No 11, 2016	
s 20-50	ad No 11, 2016	
s 20-55	ad No 11, 2016	
s 20-60	ad No 11, 2016	
s 20-65	ad No 11, 2016	
Subdivision D		
s 20-70	ad No 11, 2016	
s 20-75	ad No 11, 2016	
Subdivision E		
s 20-80	ad No 11, 2016	
Division 25		
s 25-1	ad No 11, 2016	
Division 30		
s 30-1	ad No 11, 2016	
Division 35		
s 35-1	ad No 11, 2016	
s 35-5	ad No 11, 2016	
Division 40		
Subdivision A		
s 40-1	ad No 11, 2016	
Subdivision B		
s 40-5	ad No 11, 2016	
s 40-10		

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

613

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected	
s 40-15	ad No 11, 2016	
Subdivision C		
s 40-20	ad No 11, 2016	
Subdivision D		
s 40-25	ad No 11, 2016	
	am No 45, 2017	
s 40-30	ad No 11, 2016	
	am No 45, 2017	
s 40-35	ad No 11, 2016	
Subdivision E		
s 40-40	ad No 11, 2016	
s 40-45	ad No 11, 2016	
s 40-50	ad No 11, 2016	
s 40-55	ad No 11, 2016	
s 40-60	ad No 11, 2016	
s 40-65	ad No 11, 2016	
Subdivision F		
s 40-70	ad No 11, 2016	
s 40-75	ad No 11, 2016	
s 40-80	ad No 11, 2016	
s 40-85	ad No 11, 2016	
s 40-90	ad No 11, 2016	
s 40-95	ad No 11, 2016	
Subdivision G		
s 40-100	ad No 11, 2016	
s 40-105	ad No 11, 2016	
s 40-110	ad No 11, 2016	
	am No 55, 2017	
Subdivision H		
s 40-111	ad No 11, 2016	

614

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected	
Division 45		
s 45-1	ad No 11, 2016	
s 45-5	ad No 11, 2016	
Division 50		
s 50-1	ad No 11, 2016	
s 50-5	ad No 11, 2016	
s 50-10	ad No 11, 2016	
	am <u>No 122, 2018</u>	
s 50-15	ad No 11, 2016	
s 50-20	ad No 11, 2016	
s 50-25	ad No 11, 2016	
s 50-30	ad No 11, 2016	
s 50-35	ad No 11, 2016	
Part 3		
Division 55		
s 55-1	ad No 11, 2016	
Division 60		
Subdivision A		
s 60-1	ad No 11, 2016	
Subdivision B		
s 60-2	ad No 11, 2016	
s 60-5	ad No 11, 2016	
s 60-10	ad No 11, 2016	
s 60-11	ad No 11, 2016	
s 60-12	ad No 11, 2016	
s 60-15	ad No 11, 2016	
Subdivision C		
s 60-16	ad No 11, 2016	
Subdivision D		
s 60-17	ad No 11 2016	

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

615

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected	
Subdivision E		
s 60-20	ad No 11, 2016	
	am No 55, 2017	
Division 65		
s 65-1	ad No 11, 2016	
s 65-5	ad No 11, 2016	
s 65-10	ad No 11, 2016	
s 65-15	ad No 11, 2016	
s 65-20	ad No 11, 2016	
s 65-25	ad No 11, 2016	
s 65-40	ad No 11, 2016	
s 65-45	ad No 11, 2016	
s 65-50	ad No 11, 2016	
Division 70		
Subdivision A		
s 70-1	ad No 11, 2016	
Subdivision B		
s 70-5	ad No 11, 2016	
s 70-6	ad No 11, 2016	
	am No 55, 2017	
Subdivision C		
s 70-10	ad No 11, 2016	
s 70-15	ad No 11, 2016	
s 70-20	ad No 11, 2016	
s 70-25	ad No 11, 2016	
s 70-30	ad No 11, 2016	
s 70-31	ad No 11, 2016	
s 70-35	ad No 11, 2016	
s 70-36	ad No 11, 2016	
Subdivision D		
s 70-40	ad No 11, 2016	

616

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected
s 70-45	ad No 11, 2016
s 70-46	ad No 11, 2016
s 70-47	ad No 11, 2016
s 70-50	ad No 11, 2016
Subdivision E	
s 70-55	ad No 11, 2016
Subdivision F	
s 70-60	ad No 11, 2016
Subdivision G	
s 70-65	ad No 11, 2016
s 70-70	ad No 11, 2016
s 70-75	ad No 11, 2016
s 70-80	ad No 11, 2016
s 70-85	ad No 11, 2016
s 70-90	ad No 11, 2016
Division 75	
s 75-1	ad No 11, 2016
s 75-5	ad No 11, 2016
s 75-10	ad No 11, 2016
s 75-15	ad No 11, 2016
s 75-20	ad No 11, 2016
s 75-25	ad No 11, 2016
s 75-30	ad No 11, 2016
s 75-35	ad No 11, 2016
s 75-40	ad No 11, 2016
s 75-41	ad No 11, 2016
s 75-42	ad No 11, 2016
s 75-43	ad No 11, 2016
s 75-44	ad No 11, 2016
s 75-45	ad No 11, 2016
s 75-50	ad No 11, 2016

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

617

Endnote 4—Amendment history

Provision affected	How affected	
Division 80		
s 80-1	ad No 11, 2016	
s 80-5	ad No 11, 2016	
s 80-10	ad No 11, 2016	
s 80-15	ad No 11, 2016	
s 80-20	ad No 11, 2016	
s 80-25	ad No 11, 2016	
s 80-26	ad No 11, 2016	
s 80-27	ad No 11, 2016	
s 80-30	ad No 11, 2016	
s 80-35	ad No 11, 2016	
s 80-40	ad No 11, 2016	
s 80-45	ad No 11, 2016	
s 80-50	ad No 11, 2016	
s 80-55	ad No 11, 2016	
s 80-60	ad No 11, 2016	
s 80-65	ad No 11, 2016	
s 80-70	ad No 11, 2016	
Division 85		
s 85-1	ad No 11, 2016	
s 85-5	ad No 11, 2016	
Division 90		
Subdivision A		
s 90-1	ad No 11, 2016	
Subdivision B		
s 90-5	ad No 11, 2016	
s 90-10	ad No 11, 2016	
s 90-15	ad No 11, 2016	
s 90-20	ad No 11, 2016	
s 90-21	ad No 11, 2016	

618

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Provision affected	How affected
Subdivision C	
s 90-22	ad No 11, 2016
s 90-23	ad No 11, 2016
s 90-24	ad No 11, 2016
s 90-25	ad No 11, 2016
s 90-26	ad No 11, 2016
s 90-27	ad No 11, 2016
s 90-28	ad No 11, 2016
s 90-29	ad No 11, 2016
Subdivision D	
s 90-30	ad No 11, 2016
s 90-35	ad No 11, 2016
Part 4	
Division 95	
s 95-1	ad No 11, 2016
Division 100	
s 100-5	ad No 11, 2016
s 100-6	ad No 11, 2016
Division 105	
s 105-1	ad No 11, 2016
Schedule 3	
Schedule 3	 am No 55, 2001; No 117, 2001; No 122, 2001; No 123, 2001; No 24, 2003; No 116, 2003; No 141, 2003; No 103, 2004; No 85, 2007; No 101, 2007; No 132, 2007; No 149, 2007; No 154, 2007; No. 146, 2008; No 108, 2009; No 115, 2009; No 66, 2010; No 131, 2010; No 24, 2011 No 42, 2011; No 68, 2012; No 72, 2012; No 118, 2012; No 155, 2012; No 171, 2012; No 178, 2012; No 180, 2012; No 11, 2016; No 7, 2017; No 17, 2017; No 13, 2018; No 23, 2018; No 61, 2018; No 106, 2018
Schedule 4	
Part 5	
c 29	am No 122, 2001
c 32	am No 122, 2001

Corporations Act 2001

619

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18

Endnote 4—Amendment his	story
-------------------------	-------

Provision affected	How affected
Part 6	
c 36	am No 116, 2003

620

Corporations Act 2001

Compilation No. 91

Compilation date: 19/10/18